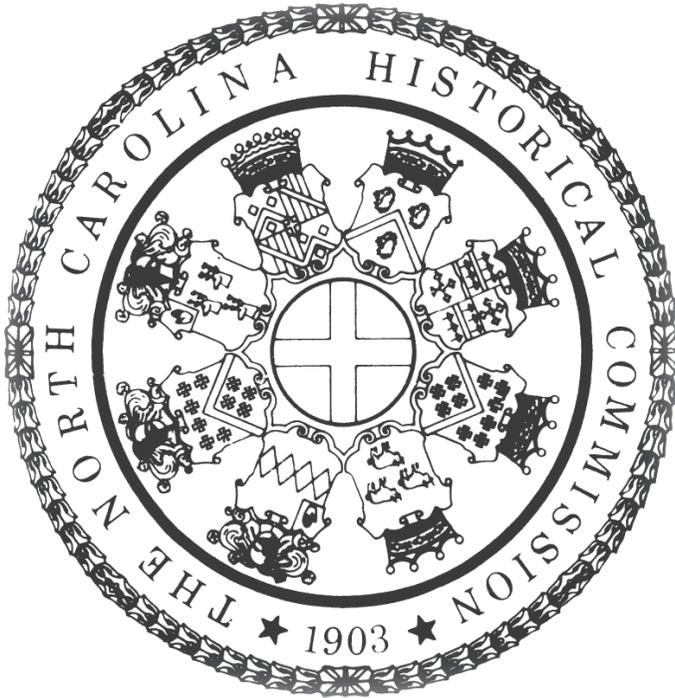


FIFTY-SIXTH BIENNIAL REPORT



THE NORTH CAROLINA
OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

2014-2016

FIFTY-SIXTH BIENNIAL REPORT
OF THE
NORTH CAROLINA OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
July 1, 2014 through June 30, 2016

FIFTY-SIXTH BIENNIAL REPORT
OF THE
NORTH CAROLINA OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

July 1, 2014 through June 30, 2016



Raleigh
Office of Archives and History
North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources
2017

©2017 by the North Carolina Office of Archives and History
All rights reserved

**NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL
AND CULTURAL RESOURCES**

SUSI H. HAMILTON
Secretary

OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

KEVIN CHERRY
Deputy Secretary

DIVISION OF HISTORICAL RESOURCES

RAMONA BARTOS
Director

DIVISION OF ARCHIVES AND RECORDS

SARAH KOONTS
State Archivist

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORIC SITES AND PROPERTIES

KEITH P. HARDISON
Director

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORY MUSEUMS

KENNETH B. HOWARD
Director

NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MILLIE M. BARBEE (2021)
Chairwoman

William W. Ivey (2019)	B. Perry Morrison Jr. (2017)
Margaret Kluttz (2019)	Valerie A. Johnson (2021)
Mary Lynn Bryan (2017)	Chris E. Fonvielle Jr. (2019)
David C. Dennard (2021)	Samuel Bobbitt Dixon (2019)
Mary Lynn Bryan (2017)	Richard Starnes (2017)
Valerie A. Johnson (2015)	Harry L. Watson (2017)

EMERITI: Narvel J. Crawford, H. G. Jones, Alan D. Watson, Max R. Williams



THE
NORTH CAROLINA
HISTORICAL COMMISSION

4610 Mail Service Center • Raleigh, NC • 27699-4610 • 919-807-7280

To His Excellency

Roy Cooper
Governor of North Carolina

Sir:

In line with the practice of the North Carolina Historical Commission from its creation in 1903 until it became the State Department of Archives and History in 1943, and with the subsequent practice of the Office of Archives and History, I have the honor to submit herewith for your Excellency's consideration the *Fifty-sixth Biennial Report* of the North Carolina Office of Archives and History for the period July 1, 2014 – June 30, 2016.

I am pleased to report to you on behalf of the members of the North Carolina Historical Commission that the Office of Archives and History has acquitted its responsibilities as North Carolina's historical agency admirably during the past two years, making it a distinct pleasure to transmit to you this report as the most recent addition to a distinguished series.

Respectfully,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Millie M. Barbee".

Millie M. Barbee
Chairwoman

West Jefferson, North Carolina

CONTENTS

Deputy Secretary's Report.....	1
Roanoke Island Festival Park	13
Tryon Palace.....	16
North Carolina Transportation Museum.....	31
USS Battleship North Carolina Memorial	37
Education and Outreach Branch.....	41
Division of Historical Resources	45
Office of Historical Research.....	45
Western Office.....	52
Office of State Archaeology	58
State Historic Preservation Office.....	76
Division of Archives and Records	87
Collections Services Section.....	94
Digital Services Section.....	97
Government Services Section	98
Special Collections Section.....	99
Division of State Historic Sites and Properties	109
East Region	111
West Region.....	118
Interpretive and Training Services Section	124
State Capitol.....	128
Division of State History Museums	130
North Carolina Museum of History.....	131
Mountain Gateway Museum and Heritage Center	146
Museum of the Albemarle	149
Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex	150
North Carolina Maritime Museum System.....	153
Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum, Hatteras.....	154
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort.....	156
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Southport	160
Civil War Sesquicentennial, 2011-2015.....	164

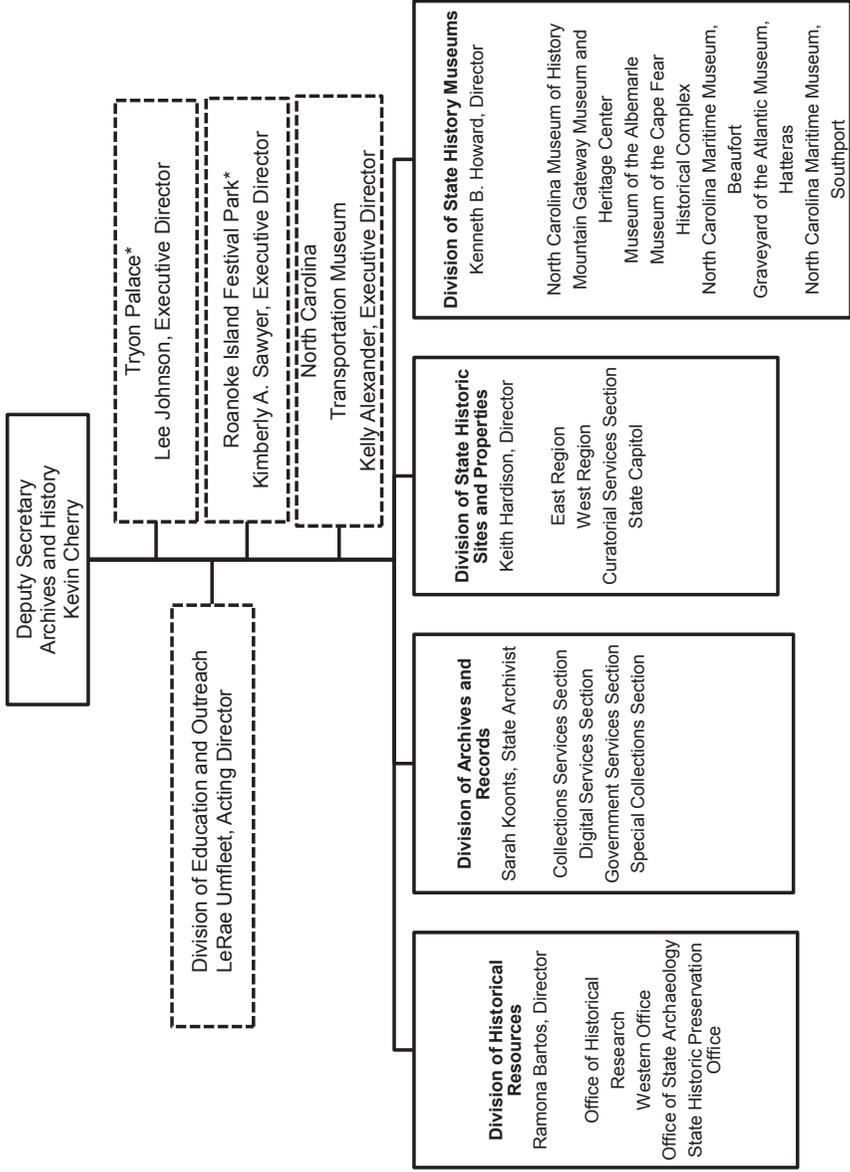
APPENDIXES

1. North Carolina Historical Commission	182
2. Appropriations and Expenditures, 2014-2016.....	183
3. Appropriations and Expenditures, 1966-2016.....	184
4. Roster of Employees	185
5. Complete List of Publications Issued by the Office of Archives and History	200
6. Complete List of Exhibits	212
7. Civil War Sesquicentennial Symposia Agendas.....	218
8. Civil War Sesquicentennial Events	221
9. Highway Historical Markers Erected during Civil War Sesquicentennial.....	229

10. Civil War Sesquicentennial Speakers Bureau.....	232
11. Legislation Relating to Monuments	233
12. Departmental Affiliates.....	235
13. Natural Heritage Trust Fund Sites	239

FIFTY-SIXTH BIENNIAL REPORT
OF THE
NORTH CAROLINA OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
July 1, 2014 through June 30, 2016

Raleigh
Office of Archives and History
North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources
2017



* Oversight by commissions

BIENNIAL REPORT OF THE OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

July 1, 2014–June 30, 2016

KEVIN CHERRY, *Deputy Secretary*

The Office of Archives and History (OAH) lost one of its greatest leaders and supporters this past biennium. William S. Powell passed away on April 10, 2015. He was “Mr. North Carolina History” for his generation. Beginning in 1948 as a research historian in the North Carolina Department of Archives and History, he went on to serve nearly twenty years as the curator of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill’s North Carolina Collection before becoming a professor of history at that institution in 1973. At Carolina, he taught more than 6,000 students, the author of this essay among them. He also served on countless committees and boards, including the North Carolina Historical Commission to which he was named an emeritus member.



William S. Powell (1919-2015)

Mr. Powell was a collector extraordinaire, helping find homes for a tremendous number of North Carolina treasures in a wide range of the state’s libraries, archives, and museums. Somehow, he also managed to keep a full public speaking schedule, criss-crossing the state to address local history, genealogical, patriotic and civic groups, as well as family reunions and church homecomings. He was the compiler and editor of foundational reference works on the state’s history: the *North Carolina Gazetteer*, the *Encyclopedia of North Carolina*, and the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, as well as numerous other volumes. He was a teacher, mentor, and encourager to many members of at least two generations of the state’s “memory keepers”: archivists, librarians, museum curators, local historians, public historians, and academicians. Mr. Powell was also their chief organizer and “deadline notifier.” All of us who still benefit from his life of service miss his gentle but tenacious spirit and his infectious passion for things Tar Heel—which he taught us to always spell as two words!

The 2014-2016 biennium was a time of stabilization following the Great Recession and resulting deep reductions in state appropriations. State funding largely held steady during the biennium, while historic sites, museums, and commissions continued to increase their efforts at receipt generation and fundraising to supplement appropriations. While every division and every institution within the divisions varies in its ability to secure non-appropriated support, all are now doing more along these lines than ever before. Most OAH institutions continue to provide a free, basic experience while charging a reasonable rate for enhancements. (For example, a self-guided tour may be free, while a guided tour may cost two or three dollars.) Unfortunately, at least four of our institutions

must now charge for field trips by North Carolina schoolchildren, but we hope never to expand upon their number. To generate additional funds, OAH institutions continue to increase their rental business, leasing facilities for reunions, parties, meetings, and weddings. In addition, all history and maritime museums, historic sites, Tryon Palace, and the North Carolina Transportation Museum have at least two fundraisers per year. These institutions have also seen a dramatic increase in volunteer hours donated. For example, the Archaeological Research Center in Raleigh, a fine facility, was largely staffed by retirees, interns, graduate students, and volunteers for most of the biennium.

We have also sought new business arrangements. The Division of Historical Resources entered an agreement with Longleaf Services, a subsidiary of the University of North Carolina Press, to outsource marketing and distribution of agency publications and to allow for on-demand printing. We look forward to the greater flexibility offered by this outsourcing. The Office of Historical Research, located in the Division of Historical Resources, also saw printing costs for its centerpiece publication, the *North Carolina Historical Review*, endowed for at least the next five years by funds bequeathed to the North Caroliniana Society by longtime supporters of the department, Jerry Cashion and Joe Steelman. All of us who knew these gentleman scholars agree that this is a most appropriate way to honor their memory.

To achieve the greatest efficiencies possible, OAH continued to expand its travelling exhibit program. Building upon the highly successful *Queen Anne's Revenge* travelling exhibit of the previous biennium, cross-divisional committees created the "How Great the Devastation: The Flood of 1916" exhibit, the "North Carolina in the Great War" exhibit, and the "History on Two Wheels" bicycle history exhibit, while beginning the planning for an expanded *Queen Anne's Revenge* travelling exhibit to coincide with the upcoming 300th anniversary of Blackbeard's death in 2018.

Building upon the success of the Civil War 150th, the Department continued to pursue organizing its services and experiences into geographic and thematic packages. Among these were holding the first events in the World War I centennial commemoration, planning and executing the year-long "It's Revolutionary!" (which brought archival materials to Historic Sites programming for one-day-only, special exhibitions), and planning the Blackbeard 300th. Work began on the "Year of the Woman" (which later morphed into "She Changed the World") to commemorate the 100th anniversary of women getting the right to vote in the United States, as well as a commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of the moon landing. Other successful "packaging" during the biennium included the Civil War Bus Tour, which linked the Museum of History, State Capitol, Fort Fisher, Bentonville Battlefield, and Bennett Place in a series of programs depicting the last days of the Civil War as it played out in North Carolina, as well as the creation of the "Carolina Colonial Christmas Weekend," which brought together holiday programming at Edenton State Historic Site, Bath State Historic Site, and Tryon Palace.

As a result of the increase in entrepreneurial activities, volunteer contributions, and donations along with a few changed business processes, OAH institutions are as financially stable as they have been at any time since 2012. Almost all programming, exhibitions, outreach efforts, and artifact care, however, are now supported by non-appropriated funds. For example, appropriations now account for only about 50% of total support

of Tryon Palace (including the value of volunteer labor), around 30% of total support of Roanoke Island Festival Park, and less than 5% of support for the North Carolina Transportation Museum (also including the value of volunteer labor). The Battleship North Carolina continues to be 100% self-supporting except for major capital projects, repairs, and renovations. Tryon Palace, Roanoke Island Festival Park, the North Carolina Transportation Museum, and our publication activities, especially, were fragile at the end of the previous biennium. While they and other institutions within OAH still have their challenges, they are doing well.

A high percentage of OAH's energy and resources during the previous biennium were committed to commemorating the 150th anniversary of the Civil War. No state in the nation had a more wide-ranging and in-depth commemoration of our nation's greatest tragedy. A few images persist: cars backed up for miles trying to get to Fort Fisher's 150th reenactment where cannon fired into the gray air; Historic Sites staff at Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson getting all excited while explaining Civil War torpedoes to teenagers who stood wide-eyed; ragged Confederate troops marching through the woods at Bentonville, looking all too real; two small African American boys backed by their grandmother, viewing North Carolina's copy of the 13th Amendment in a darkened slave cabin at Stagville; the replica of Lincoln's funeral train, flanked by Union reenactors from all over the country, slowly revolving on the turntable at the North Carolina Transportation Museum while the locomotive's bell solemnly tolled; State Archivist Sarah Koonts delicately presenting to a legislator the framed scrawl of Isaac Avery, written from the battlefield at Gettysburg, asking his major to tell his father that he died with his face to the enemy; volunteer Phillip Brown reenacting a soldier's walk home from New Bern to Durham, stopping along the way to visit with veterans of much later wars; U.S. Colored Troop reenactors providing the honor guard for North Carolina's copy of the Thirteenth Amendment in front of the CSS *Neuse* in Kinston; an elderly reenactor handing off his folded uniform to a teenager in street clothes at the camp at Bentonville, saying, "This was my last one; now it's your turn"; canvas tents along the beach in front of Fort Macon, flapping and rattling in the wind, while a military band serenaded nearby; the Museum of History's textile conservator performing an online, livestream event about the treatment of Civil War textiles, looking at the camera and saying, "These dark stains are blood"; and descendants of Union and Confederate veterans laying wreaths together at Bennett Place's Unity Monument.

North Carolina's Civil War 150th was one of the Department's greatest achievements. During the final year of the commemoration, OAH saw the largest annual visitation in its history. It also saw the largest, single-day public history event in North Carolina history, the 150th anniversary reenactment of the Battle of Bentonville, in which 62,000 spectators watched 4,000 reenactors recreate the largest battle ever fought on Tar Heel soil. (Bentonville was by far the largest "town" in Johnston County that day.) The *North Carolina Civil War Atlas*, ten years in the making and destined to be one of the foundation works of North Carolina history, won a national award from the American Association of State and Local History. The North Carolina Transportation Museum's visitation for the Lincoln Funeral Train was bested only by its exhibition in Illinois. Perhaps, most importantly, OAH's efforts to address a serious weakness of the centennial observance were also successful. Both the South Carolina African American Heritage Commission



Kevin Cherry, State Archivist Sarah Koonts, and Archivist of the U.S. David Ferriero ham it up at the opening of the Museum of History exhibit “Treasures of Carolina” on October 23, 2015.

and the African American Civil War Museum in Washington, D.C. recognized the efforts to present a statewide commemoration that was truly inclusive and sensitive to the issue of slavery. A later section provides a more detailed summary of the activities of North Carolina’s Civil War 150th.

Another great success of the biennium was the return of North Carolina’s historic preservation tax credit program, which had been allowed to sunset by the legislature in December 2015. Secretary Susan Kluttz, with Governor Pat McCrory’s consent and aid, formed a broad-based partnership of professional and business associations, preservation organizations, local government leaders, and interested individuals to press for the return of a slightly modified version of the former credit. Armed with detailed information and lists of contacts provided by the Historic Preservation Office, Secretary Kluttz stumped the state, meeting with local leaders and creating events around historic district walking tours and inspections of neighborhoods that would benefit from the tax incentive, all the while strategically inviting local legislators to join her. County commissions and city councils passed resolutions in support of the historic preservation tax credit’s return; opinion writers across the state praised what the tax credits had made possible; and, on the last day of the legislature’s budget negotiations, North Carolina’s historic preservation tax credits returned.

OAH saw numerous other successes during the year. The Museum of History’s “Starring North Carolina!” the largest exhibition ever produced in-house by that institution, told the state’s filmmaking history in a fun and interactive fashion. The exhibit

also received a great deal of media attention, in part because it ran (coincidentally) during the legislative fight over the state's film tax credit program (which was eventually lost). "Starring North Carolina!" won a national award from the American Association of State and Local History. The Museum of History also received national attention for sponsoring around-the-clock readings of all of Shakespeare's plays (lasting several days) in conjunction with its exhibit of a First Folio from the Folger Shakespeare Library in Washington, D.C. The Underwater Archaeology Branch received international attention for the discovery and identification of the sunken blockade runner, the *Agnes Fry*. The maritime museum system increased its social media reach by over 100%, and its museum at Southport more than doubled its footprint thanks to private funds, while the Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum made significant additions to its artifact collection.

The State Archives, in collaboration with the Museum of History, mounted its largest exhibition ever, "Treasures of Carolina!" which presented some of the Archives' most significant manuscripts and records while reminding exhibitgoers of the important work of our state's chief recordkeeper. The Archives' digitization program is so successful that it is almost taken for granted by its many users. The program continued to churn out online resources across the biennium, including the digitization of all 35,616 folders filled with information about North Carolina's 1901 Confederate pensions. After years of discussion and several attempts in the legislature, the Department was also successful in finally getting sunshine legislation passed, opening most state records to the public after 100 years of their creation.

Tryon Palace installed a major, permanent Civil War exhibit in the New Bern Academy Building and reopened the dormant blacksmith shop. The Battleship raised millions of dollars to begin its cofferdam work, part of its major hull repair project. The Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex in Fayetteville, too, raised millions toward its goal of recreating itself as the North Carolina Civil War History Center. National History Day had more schoolchildren participants than at any time as did the Museum of History's American Indian Festival. And, bordering on the extraordinary, State Historic Sites, while producing more special programming than it ever has due to the Civil War 150th, at the same time managed to design and craft in-house major, permanent exhibitions at the CSS *Neuse* Interpretive Center and Bennett Place State Historic Site, along with three major tour stops comprised of multiple waysides at Bentonville Battlefield State Historic Site, and all new waysides at Fort Fisher State Historic Site while also replacing that site's entire palisade! These are but a few of OAH's successes this past year. More are detailed in the division reports.

Thanks to funding from the Cannon Foundation, OAH has also begun to investigate the creation of educational outdoor play spaces, themed to the historic site, that would be more than mere playgrounds for our youngest visitors. While only a handful of history museums and historic sites have employed such spaces (the Henry Ford Museum being among them), OAH was largely inspired by similar facilities maintained by the North Carolina Zoo and the North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences. The play spaces are designed to encourage children to explore, build, and create in a safe environment. The initial foray into this area involved planning activities at Fort Dobbs State Historic Site, Tryon Palace, and the North Carolina Transportation Museum. As the biennium

ended, consultants with North Carolina State University's landscape design program, who specialize in such activities, were hired to work with staff to build upon the initial concepts produced during site visits and staff discussions.

Meeting on the second floor of the 1767 Chowan County Courthouse, the centerpiece of Historic Edenton State Historic Site, on October 23, 2015, the North Carolina Historical Commission, with encouragement from Secretary Susan Kluttz and Governor Pat McCrory, voted unanimously in favor of placing a monument on Union Square (the State Capitol grounds) to commemorate the contributions of African Americans to the life of the state. This was soon followed by the endorsement of the North Carolina African American Heritage Commission. Secretary Kluttz asked that a joint committee of the two commissions be charged with overseeing the project, and such a committee was formed. Staff to the committee was assigned: Mike Hill, Chief Research Historian and director of the Office of Historical Research; Michelle Lanier, Director of the African American Heritage Commission; and Terra Schramm, Site Manager of the State Capitol.

The activities came in the wake of the Charleston, South Carolina, shootings and continued the efforts begun by the Historical Commission in 2010, which had then studied the issue of monuments on the State Capitol grounds and identified the location for three potential future monuments: one to commemorate African Americans, another for American Indians, and the third, for North Carolina women. The new African American monument also sought to complement, not replace, the efforts of a private nonprofit organization then working to develop a Freedom Monument Park on land located between the Executive Mansion and the Legislative Building. The first meeting of staff and joint committee took place in January 2016, and the meeting was followed by a series of eight public hearings across the state held at the International Civil Rights Center and Museum in Greensboro, the Harvey B. Gantt Center for African-American Arts+Culture in Charlotte, Braswell Public Library in Rocky Mount, Shaw Auditorium at Fayetteville State University, St. Phillips African Moravian Church in Old Salem, the Young Men's Institute Cultural Center in Asheville, St. Stephen's African Methodist Episcopal Church in Wilmington, and the State Capitol in Raleigh. A summary of the findings of the public hearings was then posted publicly for review and comment. At the end of the biennium, the summary document was waiting to be reviewed by the North Carolina African American Heritage Commission and the North Carolina Historical Commission.

The Department put a great deal of effort into Governor McCrory's Connect NC Bond package, which called for three billion dollars of investment in state infrastructure. The package initially included funds for Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson State Historic Site, the Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum, the Battleship North Carolina, the North Carolina Transportation Museum, Fort Dobbs State Historic Site, and Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site. The legislature reduced the bond package by a third and redirected funds from almost all transportation projects as well as each of these projects. While the Connect NC bond package eventually passed, no OAH institution received bond funding.

In an effort to increase the efficiency of state government and to help redevelop parts of Raleigh, Gov. McCrory launched Project Phoenix, which sought to sell unused and underutilized state property to private developers, move state agencies into leased facilities where practical, and turn many of the first floors of state office buildings over

to private businesses, moving state agencies up or out. In response, the Department proposed that all state property north of North Street in Raleigh be sold keeping with the “Blount Street Plan,” from several years earlier, but that property south of North Street, including the Heck-Andrews House, Andrews-London House (the former Capital Area Visitors Center), and the homes along Lane Street facing Burke Square and the Executive Mansion, be retained by the state.

It was hoped that Heck-Andrews might be used as a conference and meeting facility associated with the Executive Mansion, taking pressure off the Mansion while providing the state with an executive meeting space for special events and business recruitment (a type of space much sought after by the Secretary of Commerce at the time). The Andrews-London House, it was suggested, could be maintained as an official guest residence. The rest of the homes in the block along Lane Street facing Burke Square could continue to provide a buffer for the Mansion, and maintain the greenspace associated with the Lieutenant Governor’s Office while providing a physical link from that office to the Executive Mansion. This one block of Lane Street homes could also continue to be used as small office spaces. The lieutenant governor stated his desire for such additional space in the Bailey-Tucker House.

Gov. McCrory rejected this proposal and moved forward with selling as many of the properties as possible. He also proposed tearing down the State Records Center facility, noting that the building was ugly with no windows and “looked like a bunker.” He proposed that the site of the Records Center across from the Executive Mansion, once cleared, be sold. (The State Records Center, built like a bunker to protect the state records and connected to the State Archives/State Library building by tunnel, is now almost completely filled with archival materials while state records are stored largely in rental facilities.) Cost of deconstruction, moving records, and rebuilding a new facility with substantial ongoing staffing and operating expenses, it was determined, would be considerable. While some state leaders questioned why so much space would be needed for archival storage, the Department proposed a plan by which the State Records Center kept but would be “wrapped” in a new office building to be owned by the state but built by private developers and then leased at no cost for decades to the developers. This is where the matter stood at the end of the biennium.

Gov. McCrory’s administration also proposed selling Lot 18, the parking lot connecting the Executive Mansion with the State Capitol and facing the State Archives/State Library Building. Project Phoenix leadership proposed a mixed-use development for Lot 18, including a relatively tall hotel, retail space, and apartments with very little green space or parking. (The last is a major concern as this lot currently provides a high percentage of parking for visitors to the legislature.) The Department explained that this lot, because of its unique location, had been held for decades for some “grand public purpose,” and that it was in the “cultural district” of the state government complex which includes museums, State Archives, State Library, Executive Mansion, and State Capitol. In addition, the lot sits adjacent to extremely sensitive National Historic Landmarks: Christ Church, the State Capitol, and the Executive Mansion. The proximity to National Landmarks limits the type of development that can take place without having an adverse effect upon them.

As a result, most previous discussions and plans had called for a large portion of this lot to be converted to green space, perhaps with underground parking. In addition, the Museum of History, as part of a comprehensive planning process for a proposed expansion, had identified a portion of this lot as being the most appropriate for additional facilities. At the department's suggestion and with Project Phoenix's leadership approval, the Museum of History's planning process expanded to encompass the blocks surrounding Lot 18 to help determine how best to use these resources. That is where the matter stood at the end of the biennium.

Finally, Project Phoenix called for redeveloping the land along Raleigh's Blue Ridge corridor across from the North Carolina Museum of Art. The Department was not opposed to this effort but maintained that the storage provided by the old textbook warehouse located there would need to be replaced as this is where the Executive Mansion collection is housed. In response, the Department of Administration provided inadequate and temporary space in its basement, and OAH began making plans to convert the space in the Old Records Center on Lane Street, formerly used by the publications unit, into curatorial and storage space for the Museum of History, the Executive Mansion, and the new division of Education and Outreach. The space had been slated to become additional space for the State Archives, although Project Phoenix had also explored selling this facility, as well. This is where the matter stood at the end of the biennium.

In 2015, the legislature passed Senate Bill 22 (now Session Law 2015-170) to protect monuments and memorials commemorating events, persons, and military service in North Carolina history. It requires the North Carolina Historical Commission to approve the acceptance of monuments, memorials, and "works of art" as property of the State. Placement of monuments, memorials, and "works of art" on State property also now requires Commission approval. The statute defines a "work of art" as any painting, portrait, mural decoration, stained glass, statue, bas-relief, sculpture, tablet, fountain, or other article or structure of a permanent character intended for decoration or commemoration. Section 2.1 requires the NCHC to approve the removal, relocation, or alteration of monuments, memorials, or "works of art" owned by the State and/or located on State property. Furthermore, the section places limitations on "objects of remembrance," which are defined as monuments, memorials, plaques, statues, markers, or displays of a permanent character that commemorate an event, a person, or military service that is part of North Carolina's history. The limitations are described below.

An "object of remembrance" may not be permanently removed, and may be permanently or temporarily relocated only if relocation is required to preserve the object or when relocation is necessary for construction, renovation, or reconfiguration of buildings, open spaces, parking, or transportation projects. For temporary relocation, an "object of remembrance" must be returned to its original location within 90 days of completion of the project that required its removal. For permanent relocation, an "object of remembrance" must be moved to a site of similar prominence, honor, visibility, availability, and access within the boundaries of the jurisdiction of which it was relocated. However, an "object of remembrance" may not be relocated to a museum, cemetery, or mausoleum unless it was originally placed at such a location.

The legislation specifically excludes highway markers set up by the Department of Transportation, “objects of remembrance” owned by private parties which are the subject of a legal agreement governing the removal or relocation of the object, and “object of remembrances” for which a building inspector or similar official has determined pose a threat to public safety due to an unsafe or dangerous condition. The statute was amended to specify that G.S. 100-2.1 supersedes the authority provided to cities and counties with respect to local historic districts and landmarks for any historic landmark that meets the definition of an “object of remembrance.”

The Department spent time writing an initial policy and set of guidelines around how local entities/agencies might bring cases for review to the Commission, appeal decisions, etc. The policy was initially reviewed and approved by the Historical Commission but action was deferred for concerns over how state cemeteries might be handled. Final approval was withheld while staff investigated guidelines for cemeteries. While this occurred, it was determined that the policy and guidelines being drafted rose to the rule-making level, and thus the long process of rulemaking began and is continuing. See Appendix 11 for the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources’ interpretation of Session Law 2015-170.

As if the largest statewide public history commemoration in its history; a statewide, grassroots campaign for historic preservation tax credits; and a push for a major bond package all the while providing the standard services of one of the most active public history agency’s in the nation were not enough, the Department of Cultural Resources also saw its greatest administrative change since its 1971 creation during the biennium. In the fall of 2015, because of a “Type 2” transfer of five divisions from the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) to the Department of Cultural Resources (DCR), the General Assembly renamed the latter department the North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources (DNCR). (Transfer “types” largely concern how budgets and personnel issues are handled.)

The five divisions transferred from DENR were the North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences, North Carolina Aquariums, Parks and Recreation, Land and Water Stewardship (including both the Clean Water Management Trust Fund and the Natural Heritage Program), and the North Carolina Zoological Park. Such a transfer/merger had been discussed by various governors and legislative committees off and on since at least the late 1980s as it would place almost all the state’s non-formal education and tourism-related institutions in one agency. The reorganization to combine all natural and cultural resources into one more-than-the-sum-of-the-parts department gave the state the exciting potential to leverage the intrinsic and multiplier value of these resources. The merger placed a high percentage of the state’s “treasures” in one agency, creating numerous opportunities for collaboration and teamwork.

One result of the transfer was the merger of the Division of Parks and Recreation into the Office of Archives and History, creating (at least for a short time) the Office of Archives, History, and Parks. The Division of Parks and Recreation was approximately the same size in budget and staffing as the entire former Department of Cultural Resources. In addition, the merger allowed for the reconstitution of what had once been the Education



Kevin Cherry (right) and three of his predecessors as Director of Archives and History, Jeffrey J. Crow, William S. Price Jr., and H.G. Jones.

and Outreach Branch of the Office of Archives and History with the creation of two new positions and the shifting of two and one-half positions. The resulting new Division of Education and Outreach now serves the entire Department of Natural and Cultural Resources through visitor services analytics and the management of National History Day, the Cultural Resources Emergency Support Team (CREST), travelling exhibitions, statewide and regional cross-divisional commemorations and programming, as well as both internal and external outreach activities. Administrative activities surrounding the transfer, and the initial efforts at creating a new departmental culture took a great deal of time, effort, and resources, but the result was, according to a great many knowledgeable external observers, one of the most successful transfers/mergers in recent state government history.

At the end of the biennium, the Office of Archives, History, and Parks was one of three administrative subunits of the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources, the others being the Office of Arts and Libraries and the Office of Nature and Science. It included:

- the Division of State History Museums (which includes the flagship institution in Raleigh, three regional history museums, and three maritime museums)
- the Division of State Historic Sites and Properties (including twenty-three State Historic Sites, among them the museum functions of the State Capitol)

- the Division of Historical Resources (which includes the State Historic Preservation Office, the Office of Historical Research, the Office of State Archaeology, and the Western Office of the Department)
- the Division of State Archives and Records (including the Outer Banks History Center and the Western Regional Archives)
- the Battleship North Carolina
- Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens
- Roanoke Island Festival Park
- the North Carolina Transportation Museum (which receives some administrative support from the Division of State Historic Sites and Properties)
- the Division of Parks and Recreation (which includes thirty-nine state parks and recreation areas, twenty state natural areas, seven state lakes, five state trails, and four state rivers) and
- the museum functions of the Executive Mansion (with responsibilities shared between the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee, the Division of State History Museums, and the Division of State Historic Sites and Properties).

It should be noted that the Office of Archives, History and Park's (OAHP) programmatic divisions are supported by administrative units at the department level including the Budget and Finance Office, the Office of Human Resources, Internal Audit, General Counsel, Capital Projects, Marketing and Communications, and Information Technology. In addition to OAH's fully public entities, the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources recognizes thirty-one affiliate organizations. Affiliate Institutions are those partner institutions that are either administratively located in the Department (with the Department managing the gubernatorial board appointees), receive regular pass-through state grant funds managed by the Department, or have parts of their infrastructure owned or otherwise provided by the state and managed through an MOA/MOU between another agency and the Department—or any combination of the previous situations. The Department does not gather and report the budgets, visitation, etc. of these independent bodies. There are two major types of departmental affiliates: State Preservation Commissions and Natural Heritage Trust Fund Program Sites. See appendix 12 for a list of affiliates.

As the biennium ended, OAHP's major challenges remained:

- lack of storage (both for physical artifacts and records as well as all things digital)
- reduced funds for maintenance, especially in State Historic Sites, where the maintenance budget during the final year of the biennium dropped below \$50,000—and this is to maintain more than 200 structures in this division alone
- lack of substantive capital investment to meet the expectations of our visitors and users who now expect Wifi at every facility; interactive, audio-visual rich exhibitions; rich online content and programming; and travelling exhibition spaces, especially at Historic Site visitor centers
- lack of staffing in the Archaeological Research Center, which remains active only

so long as the deeply committed former employees wish to donate time from their retirement

- the seemingly never-ending legal entanglements surrounding the *Queen Anne's Revenge* project, now the subject of several lawsuits, and
- embarrassingly low salaries across the entire Office, especially for entry-level staff.

Despite these challenges, the Office of Archives, History and Park's 2014-2016 biennium was extremely busy, rewarding and highly successful. Going forward, OAH will continue to:

- build its revenue generating capabilities
- broaden the stories that we preserve and tell—especially in Historic Preservation and Historic Sites
- combine our experiences and services in various geographic and themed “packages” like the Carolina Colonial Christmas Weekend and Civil War Bus Tour
- provide more interactive, audio-visual-enhanced, “environmental/immersive designed” exhibits, and
- further develop “DNCR-TV,” real-time, livestreaming and podcasting capabilities, especially into the schools.

At the end of the Biennium, OAH had 1,250 FTE employees, with 691 of those working in State Parks. This does not include those part-time, temporary employees (numbering in the hundreds) or employees who work for our various private, nonprofit support groups associated with OAH institutions. (These number between twenty and thirty at any one time with the greatest number being at the North Carolina Transportation Museum.) Appropriations for OAH were approximately \$64 million at the end of the biennium with a little over \$43 million of that going to State Parks. Receipts across OAH equaled approximately \$19 million with approximately \$8.5 million coming from State Parks. The figure is approximate because in some divisions, friends groups sponsor some activities requiring funding, and then pay directly for services, etc. separate from the state with the receipts received (for example, paid admission travelling exhibits at the Museum of History and the train ride at the North Carolina Transportation Museum). OAH continues to provide one of the most comprehensive state-based public history programs in the nation.

We could not do what we do, if it were not for the support groups which join us in our work, help fund our activities, provide volunteers and expert advice; and act as our ambassadors across the state. Every one of our institutions benefit from at least one support group. On behalf of all the staff in the North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources' Office of Archives, History and Parks, I thank you for helping us collect, preserve, and present the history of our state. Doing so, we help our friends and neighbors better know and understand each other, and I trust that this deeper understanding helps build greater community across the state. Thank you.

ROANOKE ISLAND FESTIVAL PARK

KIMBERLY A. SAWYER, *Executive Director*



Pavilion Stage

Roanoke Island Festival Park is a twenty-seven-acre cultural attraction located in downtown Manteo. The Park is five miles from Nags Head, a major tourist destination for the east coast of the United States. The mission of the Park is to involve residents and visitors of all ages in a creative and stimulating exploration of Roanoke Island's historical, cultural and natural resources. The Park attracts a large number of North Carolinians, as well as visitors from all fifty states and many foreign countries. The Roanoke Island Commission, established within the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources, advises and assists the Secretary of the Department in the protection, preservation, development, and interpretation of the historical and cultural assets of Roanoke Island.

The Park is an interactive family attraction that celebrates the first English settlement in America. The site includes interpretation of history at five venues. The ticketed venue includes the Elizabeth II, American Indian Town, a Settlement Site, the Adventure Museum, and a film *The Legend of Two Path*. The centerpiece is the Elizabeth II, a representation of one of the seven English ships from the Roanoke Voyages of 1585. The American Indian Town is an outdoor venue that allows the visitor to explore Coastal Algonquian culture. The venue is also used for small meetings or seminars. Activities in the Adventure Museum include dressup in Elizabethan period clothing or Civil War garb and a touchscreen to test maritime skills and learn about the Battle of Roanoke Island and hurricanes.



Scouting Program in American Indian Town

The Park has three spaces used for in-house programming. The Meeting Room is a space for annual shows like the Quilt Show and Dare County High School Art Show. The 240-seat Film Theatre is a venue that features the Park's children's shows, speakers, scouting programs, and overnight programs. The Outdoor Pavilion, surrounded by Roanoke Sound, allows visitors to experience performances in an outdoor setting and provides a canvas for concerts, weddings, special events, scouting events, overnights and school children's field days. Lawn seating capacity is 3,500. The Pavilion grounds have hosted the Outer Banks Bluegrass Festival, Kidsfest, Fourth of July Celebration, Outer Banks Shag Concert, the March of Dimes Relay for Life, and country music artist John Michael Montgomery. All venues are available for rent for business meetings and bridal events. The Park includes marsh-side boardwalks that surround the site and a kayak launch, all open for public use.

Over the 2014-2016 period Roanoke Island Festival Park accepted the transfer of the Museum Store from the nonprofit in March 2015. The site has added ticket sales to the Museum Store as a convenience for the visitor. The Park began offering military and senior citizen discounts in May 2016. The staff at the Park has worked to maintain its core mission while continuing to grow programs and additional revenue sources. The Elizabeth II continues annual outreach educational sails. In October 2014 she sailed to Columbia and in 2015 to Elizabeth City. Over 3,000 people visited the ship during those outreach programs. Additional summer programming included Sail Drills, Furl Sail activity, Gun Drills on the E II, Pike and Arms Drill in the Settlement Site, and a guided walking tour of the American Indian Town. Monthly speakers in the summer season provided additional programming that was included in the price of admission. Topics included Women in the Civil War, History of the US Coast Guard, and the history of Pea Island Lifesaving Station.



Pavilion Stage Wedding and Reception

Roanoke Island Festival Park intends to maintain its core programming while continuing to expand additional revenue opportunities. The Park will continue to uphold its mission as a vibrant educational, history and cultural arts complex with an emphasis on its natural surroundings. The Education Department continues to see growth with a concentration on increasing group tour visitation, both youth and adults, during the summer and shoulder seasons. The Park's marketing plan has expanded to include weddings, concert promoters, and Scouting programs with a strong emphasis on the historic venues.

TRYON PALACE

LEE JOHNSON, *Executive Director*



Executive director Philippe Lafargue retired from Tryon Palace effective March 1, 2015. LeRae Umfleet became assistant director effective February 1, 2015, after serving as interim assistant director, with Lafargue's departure to France in October 2014. The search for a new executive director began in July 2015 and interviews were held on August 13 and 14. The interview team consisted of Dr. Kevin Cherry, deputy secretary; Karin Cochran, chief deputy secretary; William C. Cannon, Jr., chair of the Tryon Palace Commission; John Ward, vice-chair of the Commission; and Nelson McDaniel, president of the Tryon Palace Foundation. Two candidates emerged and returned on September 14, 2015, to a meeting with all staff, a question/answer session with branch heads, and a second round with the interview team. The decision was made to hire Lee Johnson as the new executive director. Mr. Johnson, a North Carolina native, came to the job with a background as an attorney, acting as legal counsel and chief of staff for two members of Congress, and media consultant. Mr. Johnson's official start date was October 30, 2015.

With the addition of new educational programs and events, current volunteers and new volunteers continued to provide critical assistance. The reopening of the Blacksmith Shop brought several new volunteers anxious to help. On March 16, 2015, volunteers began manning the Front Gate of the Palace as "Front Gate Greeters." Behind the Scenes Costume Shop tours brought new volunteers, as did the Lunch and Learn Series in March 2015. The *Thursday Night at the Museum* programs in January, February and March 2015, created more volunteer opportunities. Volunteers monitored the Duffy Gallery in order



Tryon Palace had the assistance of over 600 volunteers during the year 2014, accumulating a total of 28,928 volunteer hours.

to get a count of how many visitors visited that space. Volunteers, along with Jim Hodges of the Tryon Palace Foundation, continue to keep the New Bern Academy Museum open on Saturday and Sunday afternoons.

After increased calls from parents asking for volunteer opportunities for their children, Tryon Palace hired temporary employee Ashley Peralta as a Student Volunteer Coordinator. Ms. Peralta began working in August 2015 with area high schools where students are required to complete volunteer hours to receive their diplomas. Ms. Peralta met with branch heads at Tryon Palace to determine where best to place student volunteers and has been managing twenty to twenty-five students from the three Craven County High schools. The students have worked in various roles, including at special events such as Mumfest, Cornhole Challenge, and All Hallows' Eve.

On December 7, 2015, for the first time, Tryon Palace hosted a commemoration of the 74th Anniversary of the attack on Pearl Harbor. Among the visitors was 97-year-old Thomas J. Poole, Jr., a Pearl Harbor survivor who was on the USS *Raleigh* at the time of the attack. A wreath and flags representing the five branches of the military were displayed. Another first was on July 10, 2014, when WNCT aired a news segment live in Mattocks Hall. Craig Ramey, Marketing Manager, and Philippe Lafargue were interviewed as well as some local New Bernians. The Fife and Drum Corps and Jonkonnu were featured. On February 22, 2016, the Joint Oversight Committee on Agriculture, Natural and Economic Resources of the General Assembly held a meeting in the Debnam-Hunt Board Room of the North Carolina History Center.



Volunteers, including Marines, and Tryon Palace staff help clear undergrowth at Clermont.

On January 25-28, 2016, Dr. Cherry and Mr. Johnson organized a clean-up at Clermont Plantation, a recent gift to Tryon Palace and the State of North Carolina. Fifty Marines from Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point came on January 27 and helped Tryon Palace staff and volunteers clear undergrowth of brush and vines. The next day, four Marines, as well as other volunteers returned to continue with the clean-up.

SECURITY

The Tryon Palace Security Unit hired a temporary part-time security officer who will be working no more than twenty-nine hours per week to enhance daytime visibility and patrols of the entire campus. The Security Unit training program is progressing on schedule with a collective total of 237 man-hours of advanced security officer training. The Security Unit training program is a No-Cost program, devised and administered within the normal shift period, and continues to advance its training, professionalism to reduce liability and improve services to guests and staff.

MUSEUM STORE

The museum store is keeping pace with 2014 sales. Among the new product offerings is a new Tryon Palace ornament. The number of items crafted by local artists represented has increased and includes pine straw baskets, watercolor paintings, jewelry, pottery, and notecards. The museum store participates in the Downtown New Bern ArtWalk by sponsoring a banner displayed on Broad Street. The Craft and Garden Shop re-opened in late March, 2015. It performed well that year with its biggest sales during Candlelight. The store obtained new receipt printers and bar code scanners with the aim of alleviating



Conservation volunteer Ralph Linley uses high-density foam to restructure the padding for a mid-18th century English back stool.

input errors. Staff upgraded much of point of sale equipment by adding new automatic cash drawers. The retail operations coordinator attended the Museum Store Association Conference in Atlanta in April 2016.

COLLECTIONS BRANCH

In the fall of 2014, the special collections position became vacant. This was another staffing blow to the collection services branch, which had lost several critical staff positions in the previous reporting period, including the conservator, architectural curator, registrar, librarian, and curator of collections. The conservation specialist served as the sole collections staff member and carried increased responsibilities until the spring of 2015, when a director of collections and a registrar were hired. During the period, many projects and day-to-day collection tasks were put on hold, as the site had to rely heavily on volunteer assistance. The collections branch is still dealing with an enormous backlog of collections processing, inventory, and storage issues.

Other changes in the branch structure include the transfer of the multimedia technician and exhibits specialist positions from the public services branch. The positions were vacated in the fall of 2015. The director of collections covered most essential duties of those positions by troubleshooting and keeping the exhibit technology running. The multimedia technician position, responsible for the interactive computer exhibits and audiovideo technology in the History Center, was filled in early 2016. The exhibit specialist position, responsible for design, fabrication and maintaining of exhibit spaces, was reallocated to another branch. The research historian position was transferred from education services to collection services in the middle of 2015 but was vacated in early 2016. The position handles public and staff research requests, writes articles for publications and exhibit panels, presents research-based lectures, and manages the Carraway Research Library and oral history program. The conservation lab team, made up of a full-time conservation specialist and eleven volunteers, carried out routine maintenance and



Artist Jay Manning repaints the faux marble area where Queen Charlotte's Coronation portrait usually hangs.

complex object treatments ranging from conserving artifacts damaged in the Palace cellar flood of June 2015 to repairing the armillary sphere for exhibition. Many of the projects were highlighted to the public in behind-the-scenes tours of the conservation lab in 2015 and 2016.

At the request of the Richard Dobbs Spaight Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, conservation specialist Richard Baker conducted a conservation survey of the Iron Gate at the Spaight burial site at Clermont Plantation. After the DAR secured a grant for the site, collections staff consulted with a conservator for treatment proposals for conservation of elements at the plot.

The filming of the television show *Sleepy Hollow* required all artifacts to be emptied out of the first floor of the Dixon House and part of the first floor of the Stanly House. Mr. Baker, along with education branch staff member Nelson Edmondson, cleared the spaces as well as monitoring production crews during set-up, filming, and tear down. From January to March 2015, Mr. Baker and his volunteers worked on several Dixon House artifacts and furnishings that had been removed for filming, including furniture, two glass and metal chandeliers, and silver objects.

The conservation of King George III and Queen Charlotte's coronation portraits that hang in the council chamber of Tryon Palace was a major project for the collections branch. Conservator Bill Brown from the North Carolina Museum of Art performed a basic conservation survey on the portraits. Following that survey, Mr. Baker reached out to six painting conservators about treatments of the portraits. In January 2016, the paintings were removed from the council chamber and transported by professional art handlers to Fine Art Conservation in Richmond, Virginia. The paintings were cleaned, repaired, and stabilized, and were returned to exhibit in August 2016. After Queen Charlotte's portrait was removed for conservation, the chipping decorative paint was



From June to September 2015, Tryon Palace hosted the traveling exhibit *North Carolina in the Great War* and supplemented the exhibit with local artifacts significant to World War I.

repaired. Mr. Jay Manning was able to replicate the missing faux marble of the decorative panels above her portrait and on the frame of the coat of arms over the fireplace.

Garden statuary, both stone and cement, were surveyed and photo documented for condition concerns. Three sandstone urns and the front steps to the Palace received work from stone conservator James Robertson. The collection branch started a "Big Clean" initiative to complete specialized cleaning of period rooms, including the objects on exhibit and the space itself. To date, fourteen rooms in the Palace, Kitchen Office, Academy, Dixon House, and Stanly House have been cleaned. One of the biggest cleaning projects happened in June 2015 when the Palace cellar flooded after heavy rains. Brick floors, woodwork, and plaster had to be dried out quickly to prevent further damage and mold growth. The entire space, including all bedding, furniture, and objects, was vacuumed and cleaned of mold spores. Several objects and furnishings required in-depth conservation work. During Candlelight 2015, live flame candles were replaced with battery-operated flicker candles, for the protection of collections and historic buildings, and the safety of staff and visitors.

Members of the public contacted Tryon Palace with 227 queries concerning artifacts and history as well as questions concerning care and conservation of antiques. The collections branch has initiated a formal comprehensive inventory of museum collections. Phase I inventory has begun and focuses on the inventory of archive collections in the History Center. In addition, staff has begun inventory of the contents of the Commission House. In November 2015, collections began inventorying the Foscue Plantation collection;

733 artifacts have been inventoried, photographed, and tagged at the site. During the biennium, collection branch staff worked on eighteen exhibitions that were housed in the History Center. The Duffy Gallery and exhibit cases in Mattocks Hall continued to be used for exhibits while the Small Orientation Theatre and an exhibit case in Talton Pavilion provided new areas for interpretation.

A custom exhibit case was purchased to travel to “fundraising” functions around the state. A selection of objects was prepared for exhibit, with their own custom travel containers. Items for the case include Palace grounds archaeology, silver, ceramics, and a document from Governor Tryon requesting funds to build his home. Tryon Palace had two outgoing loans: tea-related artifacts to the Museum of the Albemarle and a sword with a Freeman Woods-made hilt to the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts.

Intern Alyssa Leicht digitized nearly 150 letters exchanged between Judge William Gaston and his daughter Catherine Jane, letters dating from 1827 to shortly before Gaston’s death in January 1844. The project, funded by the Kellenberger Historical Foundation, consists of the digitization and transcription of over 200 documents and will be included in the online database *Founding Women: A Federated Documentary Edition*, by the University of Virginia Press. Staff worked with Google’s Cultural Institute to create a virtual museum tour for Tryon Palace. The site, which includes a virtual tour of the Entry and Great Stair Hall of the Palace, went live at the end of January 2016. Visitors to the site can look at two online exhibits, *Rebuilding Tryon Palace* and *Faces of New Bern*, and view a slideshow of 167 artifacts. Conservation specialist Richard Baker and research historian Siobhan Fitzpatrick contributed articles for publications including *Palace Magazine* and *Living History Classroom*. Ms. Fitzpatrick prepared lectures on World War I in North Carolina, the rebuilding of Tryon Palace, toys and games, the history of Candlelight, and the Gaston family. Many of the lectures served as programming for Duffy Gallery exhibits.

DEVELOPMENT BRANCH

In 2014 the Foundation continued its mission to support Tryon Palace programs and operations by placing emphasis on new fundraising efforts including collaborations with community supporters. In September the Foundation partnered with the Homebuilders Association of Craven and Pamlico Counties to host a cornhole tournament on the South Lawn of Tryon Palace. Funds generated by the annual event will be contributed to the maintenance of the Garden Cottage. The Tryon Palace Foundation Travel Program provided the opportunity for fourteen members to travel to Ireland, August 15-25, 2014. Foundation President Nelson McDaniel led the trip. Another trip took place in late January 2015, providing the opportunity for twelve members to travel to Cambodia and Vietnam.

On September 11, 2015, the Foundation Board of Directors met in Raleigh at the State Capitol with a reception was in the rotunda, projected to be the first of several events around the state to promote Tryon Palace. In October 2015 a similar event was held in Concord, North Carolina, hosted by Commissioner Bill Cannon. The Foundation’s annual fundraising event, WinterFeast, in January 2015, raised more funds than the 2014 event with over 500 attendees. The 2016 WinterFeast event continued the event’s growth and was enjoyed by 529 participants and raised over \$17,000.

The Tryon Palace Foundation was successful in supporting the mission of Tryon Palace thanks to the benevolent private donors, corporate sponsors, awarded grants and revenue generated from fundraising and soliciting efforts. Supporting the Foundation during the biennium were Brown Brothers Harriman and Company, Craven Community Foundation, Foundation for the Carolinas, Harold H. Bate Foundation, Mariam and Robert Hayes Charitable Trust, Marian S. Covington Foundation, National Endowment for the Humanities, North Carolina Community Foundation, Triangle Community Foundation, Vanguard Charitable Endowment Program, and the Winston-Salem Foundation.

EDUCATION BRANCH

Matt Arthur, living history program coordinator, remained the acting director of education from the middle of April 2013 until the position was filled by Megan Griffin on November 3, 2014. The historical clothing interpreter position was filled by Leslie Lambrecht on January 15, 2015. The position of research historian was moved to the collections branch and visitors' program manager position was moved to create a new visitor's services branch which encompasses ticket selling. Amber Satterthwaite joined the branch in October 2015. She is the supervisor for the part-time interpreters and volunteers. Since coming on board, she has provided trainings and workshops for the staff and volunteers. In March 2016 reorganization changes were made by executive director Lee Johnson. The collections branch now includes the education staff with Alyson Rhodes-Murphy as the branch head.

Education services has worked to solidify Tryon Palace's place as a community anchor in New Bern. The branch developed new programs and enhanced existing programs that specifically target the local community as well as visitors. In 2014 All Hallows' Eve was developed because of a need in the community to provide a safe, fun, and educational Halloween experience for the children of New Bern. In 2015, the branch launched a new Easter tradition with an Easter Egg Hunt. Staff members filled over 5,000 eggs with candy and hid them all over the South Lawn of the Palace. On that day the Palace sold over 1,100 tickets with over 500 specifically for the Easter Egg Hunt. Tryon Palace's second Easter Egg Hunt was held on March 26, 2016.



Children hunt for Easter eggs on Tryon Palace's South Lawn.



Tryon Palace's costume designer, Leslie Lambrecht, made period appropriate costumes for Candlelight 2015.

In order to better reach adult audiences, the branch created a Lunch and Learn lecture series on Fridays throughout the year. Behind the Scenes Costume Shop tours have been offered to demonstrate to the public how the historic clothing worn by interpreters is researched and created. Similar tours highlighted gardens and the conservation lab. The branch worked to connect to teachers by hosting three teacher workshops, two-day workshops in July 2015 and August 2016 in conjunction with the Civics Education Consortium and another with Mount Vernon.

Free Day was February 6, 2016, with a focus on the various cultures that make up New Bern past and present. Featured were a cultural fair funded by the Bate Foundation, crafts focusing on the English, German, and Tuscaroras who were part of early New Bern history, with demonstrations of weaving, costuming, cooking and colonial medicine. Grant. An African-American Walking Tour was held March 20, 2016. The semi-formal Spring Tea and the Historic Dinner took place on the south lawn of the Palace in the spring of 2016.

July 2016 was the 200th anniversary of Francisco de Miranda's death and the Venezuelan Cultural Association of North Carolina reached out to commemorate him. The Miranda 200 program celebrated Miranda's contributions to New Bern, Tryon Palace, the United States, as well as a Venezuelan cultural celebration through music, dancing, lectures, and a dramatic performance by Matt Arthur as Francisco de Miranda. The African American Lecture Series, funded by the Bate Foundation, provided seven free educational lectures throughout the year. The theme for 2014 was "You Must Remember



Facilities staff assisted the Collections Branch in the removal of the coronation portraits from the Council Chamber for their conservation.

This: Collecting and Recollecting the Past: Making Meaning about the Past.” The theme for 2015 was “A Half Century of African American History, 1898-1950: How We Got Over Before the Civil Rights Era.” The 2016 theme was “Hallowed.”

With the resignation of Laura Rogers as historic clothing coordinator in June 2014, the output of costumes stalled. Before she left, she and her volunteers provided two new early 1800s-era gowns, made several new caps, provided the newest interpreters with period correct garments, and ordered some stock garments in order to help us fill the gap until her replacement is found. While the Costume Shop volunteers continue to serve the Palace, it is in the role of mending costumes, maintaining the inventory and cleanliness of the shop.

When Leslie Lambrecht was hired in January 2015, she sorted through the existing stock of costumes to determine the needs of the existing costumes and what needed to be developed. While going through the costume stock it was apparent that some additional pieces were needed: men’s breeches, dresses for 1812, and jackets for the Christmas season. Her shop produced specialty costumes for programs throughout the year including the “Princess Dress” and suits for the 2016 Candlelight Celebration as well as new costuming for staff and volunteers for daily interpretation.

FACILITIES BRANCH

One of the biggest capital improvements during the biennium was the start of fire suppression upgrades to historic properties. Through a grant from the Cannon Foundation, supplemented by additional funding from the State Repair & Renovation funds (R&R), progress continues to be made with the upgrades. Nationwide Electric, Inc., of Goldsboro was selected in July 2014 as the contractor to complete the project. Phase



Spring Plant Sale, April 2016.

One of construction began in January 2015 and was completed in the Stable Office, Palace, Kitchen Office, Daves House, Dixon House, and Stanly House. Phase 2 will be completed in the next biennium.

Major clean-up projects were undertaken throughout the site including cleaning the Palace cellar after it flooded, preparing the blacksmith shop for its reopening, and assisting gardens with the clean-up of Clermont Plantation. Facilities also rebuilt the fences around the Stanly House. Facilities completely renovated the first floor of the Commission House. The walls were given a fresh coat of paint, a new air conditioner was installed, and the floors were refinished. Electrical upgrades include installing 200 amps of electrical service on the Palace south lawn, upgrading lights in the Wilderness Area, and light bulbs in the employee parking lot were replaced using facilities' new lift.

GARDENS BRANCH

As of 2016, Grounds and Gardens was made a stand-alone branch. Currently there are four gardens staff, one temporary employee, and twenty volunteers. The personnel issues have forced the branch to examine how to better utilize volunteers. This includes hosting workdays for summer camps and school groups. Monthly "In the Gardens" programs are posted on the daily scroll at the Palace and on the website. Biweekly Behind the Scenes Garden Tours are available January through May. Tours highlight the new blooms in each garden, end with a view of nursery yard and apiary. Gardeners continue to present offsite lectures to local garden clubs and tour groups as a community outreach. The gardeners also meet with the local community garden group on a bimonthly basis. The Bate Grant Funded Garden Lecture Series was well-received and provided a distinctive perspective to all who attended. The Palace has added honey bees in an effort to increase pollination of plants on the site. The bees have provided enough honey to sell at each Fall Plant Sale. The honey bees have been a popular addition and programming is being formed to incorporate them into education tours. Both of the local bee clubs have hosted presentations by a Palace gardener.

A summer children's program focusing on the kitchen vegetable garden was created in 2014. The Young Sprouts program for first and second grade students was restructured and offered for school groups beginning in the spring of 2016. Gardeners continue to work with the education branch on Tryon Tots and Explorers programming. The garden and education branches have hosted multiple historic dinners in the kitchen office with historic menu items featuring produce from the kitchen garden. The Spring and Fall Plant Sales each year have been very successful fundraisers, drawing many repeat customers and attracting new visitors. The plant sales' success can be attributed to the quality of plants being grown on the property and in local nurseries.

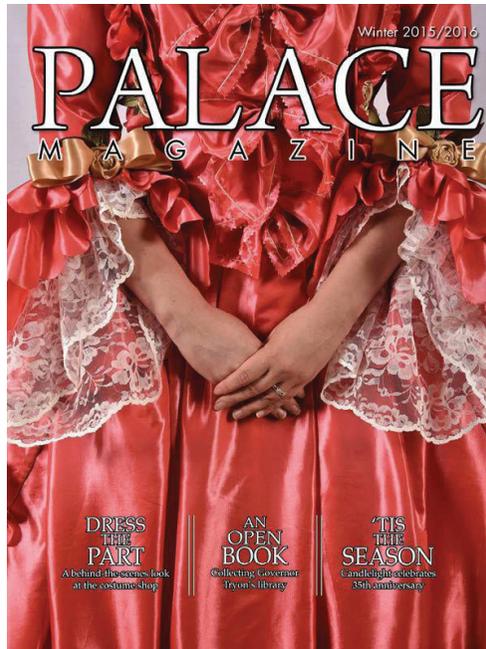
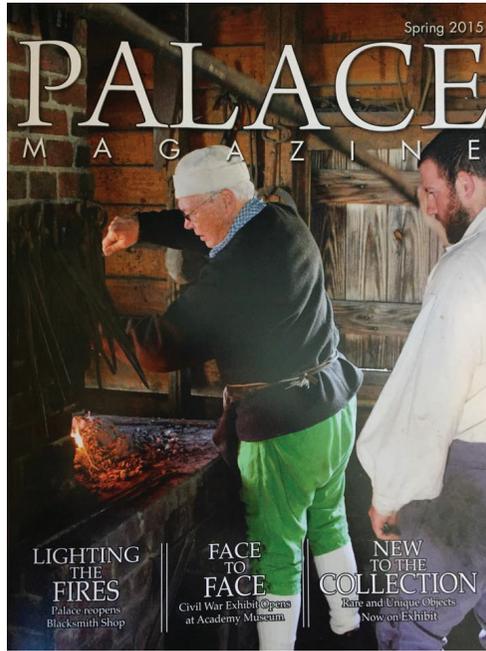
The cold frame in the nursery yard was renovated. The frame has been secured and new doors and end walls constructed. In the greenhouse, the central air tube was replaced and oriented for improved air circulation that will help alleviate past heating and air movement issues with crops. The hobby house, primarily for winter storage of tender perennials and tropical plants, was outfitted with two new layers of poly with the addition of a small fan to blow an insulating air pocket between the poly layers. The shade cloth will not be replaced on the structure to allow for better winter lighting and heat retention.

In 2014, two diseased oak trees at the front gates were removed. Gardeners then removed the shrubs and ivy in that area and covered it with pine straw. In February 2015, Garden staff and volunteers replaced over one hundred yaupon hollies, and added flowering trees and shrubs in the Wilderness. Gardeners worked with representatives from the Southern Living Collection for a donation of trees, shrubs and perennials. The collection is designed for hot, southern climates and the gardeners will evaluate how the materials performed in our area. The Southern Living Collection can be found in the Kellenberger, Jones, and Wilderness gardens.

The *Sleepy Hollow* production crew donated colored mulch which was spread at the History Center and the Mitchener Temple area of the east Wilderness. They also donated Bermuda hay and horse manure that was used in the Kitchen Garden and firewood which was used in the Kitchen Office. The gardens staff continues to work with our two volunteer arborists to rejuvenate the shrubs around the site and the espaliered fruit trees in the kitchen garden. Maintenance on the Pleached Alee is in a three-year rehabilitation process which is managed by the retired arborists. Gardens and facilities branches worked with Knightscares in New Bern, to install supplemental exterior lighting around Tryon Palace in order to provide additional lighting to problem areas that cannot be sufficiently and safely lit by candlelight.

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS BRANCH

Tryon Palace's inventory of marketable assets continues to grow. The introduction of new traveling exhibits, programs, and fundraising events has created a wealth of programs for new audiences, and present new marketing challenges. Tryon Palace is fortunate to see such an expanded interest in the site—particularly with partnerships, venue rental for special events and weddings, and first-time events—and should cultivate these opportunities. The recent trend requires a hands-on approach for individual events that can detract from larger objectives. Since opening its gates in 1959, Tryon Palace has used



The covers of the Spring 2015 and Winter 2015/2016 issues of *Palace Magazine*.

storytelling to breathe life into the people and places that make up North Carolina's history. That tradition continues today in the branch, where the hirings of a marketing assistant and an artist illustrator have allowed the Palace to roll out content marketing strategies in the form of blogs, stories, and images across printed materials, social media, and e-blasts.

The marketing and communications team has expanded its efforts to provide digital content for visitors, staff and volunteers. The purchase of new equipment, including a new video camera, lights, wireless microphones, and editing software, has allowed the team to provide high-quality video projects. In response to television news editors, the Palace is able to provide B-roll footage to incorporate into news stories.

Utilizing 'geofencing' technology, the Palace created 250,000 impressions on the mobile devices of potential customers within Carteret, Craven, and Pamlico Counties. The ads were served on various apps, including the Weather Channel, which produced 150,000 of the campaign's total impressions. A new annual contract with local NBC affiliate WITN expanded the Palace's reach into the Greenville market with more than 400 new commercials annually. Social media continues to be a growing focus given its low cost and capacity to reach an ever-increasing number of people. Instagram continues to be the fastest growing platform.

Tryon Palace has strengthened its relationship with Fairfield Harbor, the largest vacation resort in Craven County, in recent months by hosting a familiarity tour with customer service representatives, and purchasing ad placements on the room keys that are given to resort guests. A bulk mail project was developed with a target focused on young families in the Jacksonville/Camp Lejeune area. Coupon postcards were distributed to nearly 4,000 addresses. New Bern was officially recognized as a North Carolina Retirement Community by the North Carolina Department of Travel and Tourism.

After examining similar publications marketed toward classroom students, the branch concluded that Living History Classroom publication needed a refreshed approach in content and design. The fall edition, released in August 2014, featured color, shorter stories and reduced page count, and new graphic design elements. It included Common Core and Essential Standards opportunities to help correlate stories to the classroom. A link emailed to teachers provided an opportunity to download or order a printed copy.

Two high-profile brochures received updates for the first time in more than five years. Tryon Palace's new site map is now a foldout brochure with a floorplan map of the History Center, and the garden brochure was converted from a booklet to a foldout with updated color photos, social media icons, and links to the garden blog. The North Carolina Museum Council in March 2016 gave *Palace Magazine* the Award of Excellence-Gold for printed membership materials. The bulk of PALACE Magazine's content (stories and photography) are created in-house by Tryon Palace staff. To better assist editorial writers and reporters, a new digital media kit is now available at www.tryonpalace.com. Tryon Palace appeared in Our State twice in 2016.

SPECIAL EVENTS BRANCH

Driven in part by an expanding scope of venue usage requests, as well as ongoing communication between staff and Commission members, Tryon Palace has become

increasingly creative in adapting its venues to accommodate a variety of private and fundraising special events. The *Where Rivers Meet* jazz festival took place on the south lawn in the summer of 2014. A fundraiser to benefit Tryon Palace, *The Governor's Challenge*, now in its third year, has capitalized on the popular Cornhole Tournament.

Given the finite resource of the site's available event venues, enhanced Educational programming, and wedding market penetration, Tryon Palace continues to maintain a full special events schedule and progressive revenue stream. Successful multi-venue event scheduling depends increasingly on strategic logistical management to support Tryon Palace's financial goals in conjunction with the site's education mission.

VISITOR SERVICES BRANCH

Group visitation for biennium was 27,535. Walk-up visitation for the period was 86,393. On September 1, 2015 Tryon Palace switched ticketing software from Vista to TAM. Visitor Services is working closely with Accounting to make the transition as smooth as possible. Ticket sellers and permanent staff have been trained in the new software package and there are ongoing efforts to tailor TAM to fit the needs of Tryon Palace. The visitor services manager and the accounting technician have met with TAM staff to discuss the possibility of re-writing portions of their software to better suit the needs of Tryon Palace. A search committee has been formed to research point-of-sale systems used at institutions similar to Tryon Palace.

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM

KELLY ALEXANDER, *Executive Director*



The North Carolina Transportation Museum sits atop sixty acres that once constituted Spencer Shops, Southern Railway's largest steam locomotive repair facility in the Southeast. The grounds encompass four major exhibit areas: the master mechanic's office, the flue shop, the back shop, and the Bob Julian roundhouse. The roundhouse is the last remaining structure of its type in North Carolina and the largest such structure remaining in North America. It surrounds a 100-foot turntable, and is designated as a National Engineering Landmark. The museum maintains and interprets the historic railroading site while exhibiting and interpreting artifacts of general transportation history.

The facility is maintained through a partnership between the North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources and the North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation, a private, nonprofit entity. The Foundation maintains the railroad rolling stock, operates the train ride, provides funding for museum related activities, operates the museum's gift shop, and maintains the membership program. The state is responsible for most non-railroad artifacts, maintenance and security of the site, utilities, and the development of educational programming. Continuing a mandate toward self-sustainability that began in 2008, when appropriations were \$1.152 million, the museum received an annual appropriation of \$300,000 in fiscal years 2014-2015 and 2015-2016. The figure represents about twelve percent of the site's operating budget for both state and Foundation related activities. With a total operating budget of \$2.5

million, remaining costs are covered through fundraising efforts by the foundation, the membership program, admission and train ride receipts, special event receipts, and site rentals.

For the first half of the biennium, the museum was under the leadership of interim executive director Kevin Cherry, who retained his position as deputy secretary of the N.C. Department of Natural and Cultural Resources. In July 2015, Cherry named Kelly Alexander as his successor, providing the museum with its first permanent, fulltime executive director since late 2012. Alexander, the longtime chief operating officer (COO) of the foundation, took on leadership of the state-run portion of the museum, while keeping her COO position. With increased revenue, the museum was able to add staff or fill positions left vacant since budget cuts began in 2008. Patrick Borgquist and Lucas Safrit were added as historic site assistants; Mark Deaton, director of visitor and administrative services; and James Hart, exhibits director. The foundation added Marcus Neubacher as director of administration. In fiscal 2014-2015, the museum received an additional \$443,446 from 18,440 hours in accumulated volunteer time. Volunteer hours were markedly higher in fiscal 2015-2016, with 28,030 volunteer hours worked, or \$660,386 worth of volunteer labor.

The N.C. Transportation Museum has seen consistent visitation increases over the last several years. Closing out the last biennium, visitation for fiscal year 2013-2014 was 78,488, which represented a 10% increase from the previous year. On the strength of major events, new offerings, and visiting rail equipment that boosted daily visitation, those totals have continued to increase during this biennium period, with a visitation total of 87,490 in fiscal 2014-2015, an 11% increase. The museum concluded fiscal 2015-2016 with 102,335 visitors – a 14% increase from the year before and a 23% increase from just two years earlier.

Major site improvements took place across the N.C. Transportation Museum grounds during the biennium. The two largest of the projects were funded through Repair and Renovations Fund (R&R) allotments designated for the Department and advocated by Secretary Susan Kluttz. Having started in 2014, the first of two R&R packages provided \$1.6 million for initial restoration of the powerhouse, which stabilized that structure's walls and replaced the roof, windows, doors, and floor of the facility that once provided the electric power for both the Shops and the entire community of Spencer. (The powerhouse is the second oldest extant structure on the site.) The Foundation contributed \$600,000 to the project. The museum celebrated the completion of the powerhouse stabilization in March of 2015.

The second R&R package for the Transportation Museum designated \$1.176 million to repair the bathrooms at the Barber junction depot and power distribution building, paint the depot, fix the cracked concrete of the master mechanics office plaza and the back shop's leaking roof, and install bathrooms and fire detection/suppression across the entire back shop.

The fire detection and suppression improvements were necessary to grandfather the three-story, 89,000 square foot building into the state's current building code. Future code provisions, soon to go into effect, would have required fire walls to be built across the back



The back shop, focus of renovation during the biennium.

shop's huge open spaces. This would have destroyed the look and feel of this historically important structure. Because maintaining this building's historical integrity is such a priority, the Foundation agreed to supplement the state's funding with \$475,000, hoping that this would help ensure a more rapid completion of the project. Work is scheduled to be complete in March 2017.

Other receipt-based projects took place, representing \$350,000 in upgrades to the museum grounds, including complete resurfacing of the platform behind the master mechanic's office (\$36,000) which created a vastly improved space available for event rentals and displays, new picnic tables at the picnic shelter (\$19,402), and exhibit panels detailing the history of the 1905 back shop (\$1517). Other upgrades, most notable to visitors, included new sidewalks (\$4900) and an extended train loading platform at Barber junction depot(\$17,000), improvements to the museum's front entrance sign (\$3920), an improved audio/video component in the museum's railway post office car (\$7308), and the addition of two new exhibits – a concrete railway telephone booth used by Southern Railway train crews (\$4500) and what is referred to as the "Shake and Bake" additions to the Atlantic Coastline #1031 steam engine on display in the Bob Julian roundhouse (\$8775). The engine has been outfitted with video projected fire in the steam locomotive's firebox and a soundtrack featuring the sounds of steam engine operation. The full immersion experience, available to all those who step into the cab, represents a more interactive experience for visitors being put into place across the site.

Other, less noticeable, but absolutely necessary improvements included roof repairs or replacements at Barber junction depot, the yard office, and the picnic shelters. Light fixtures, ceiling fans, HVAC repair and replacement, work to exhaust fans in the



Crowd gathers for the annual seasonal Christmas event.

roundhouse, and improvements to artifact storage have all taken place, along with the painting of numerous metal structures across the sixty-acre site. In total, \$300,776 in state receipts were designated toward these improvement projects, with another \$49,875 in Foundation receipts designated. Approximately 40% of those funds went directly to building repairs.

The N.C. Transportation Museum hosted thirty events during fiscal year 2014-2015 and thirty events during fiscal year 2015-2016. Regular offerings included car shows held annually, special days for home school students, Boy Scout Rail Camp, Day Out with Thomas™, THE POLAR EXPRESS™ Train Ride, and others. Many of the events took place over multiple days. The museum also hosts a major railroading event about every two years, depending on availability of traveling rail equipment, and during the biennium, added successful events like the Civil War Weekend and Annual Fire Truck Show.

A major factor in visitation increases was through the museum's partnership with the Virginia Museum of Transportation and the restoration, repair, and operation of the Norfolk and Western Class J #611 steam locomotive. The N&W Class J #611 is a major player in the rail fan world. This steam engine was built in 1950 and represents the height of steam technology. Its bullet shaped nose, streamliner design, and massive size make it even more notable to rail fans. The #611 first came to the museum as a participant in the Streamliners at Spencer event, which took place in June of 2014, then remained for a complete restoration. While the work was funded by the Virginia Museum of Transportation (VMT) and the FireUp611! Committee, that restoration had to take place in the Bob Julian roundhouse, as it was the only structure in the country large enough to handle such a task. Restoration took place over the course of a year, with the museum hosting weekly restoration tours for \$5/person. Upon completion in May 2015, the museum held a "Celebration Send Off" featuring increased admission prices and the chance to operate the locomotive for a half hour for \$611, an offering referred to as "At the

Throttle.” The sessions, ten in all, sold out. This was followed by a \$250/person “Photo Charter” with the engine before she departed for a homecoming at the VMT.

The #611 returned in April 2016 for a major event, steam excursions to Lynchburg on April 9 and to Asheville on April 10, with each trip carrying around 800 passengers. Ticket prices ranged from \$169 for tourist class travel to \$649 for chairman class seating. The trip was preceded by a “Dinner with the #611,” during which folks heard from Scott Lindsay, who restored the engine, and other historians about the life of the locomotive. Following additional excursions hosted by the VMT, the engine returned to Spencer yet again in June 2016 for more “At the Throttle” experiences, and pulled the museum’s onsite train ride. The total receipts gained from the #611’s extended stays at the N.C. Transportation Museum and the associated events, in fiscal year 2015-2016 alone, was \$203,992. The April Spring Excursion drew in another \$441,601. The numbers do not include the increased day-to-day visitation by rail fans simply wishing to see and photograph the engine.

One of the museum’s biggest successes during the biennium was the annual Fire Truck Show. The event was put on for the first time in June 2015, with area fire departments supplying fire trucks and other emergency vehicles for display. The first year of the event, a dozen different fire departments from across the state responded and displayed their fire trucks and the event was considered a success, with 605 attendees. In 2016 the event grew enormously. A combination of social media attention and concerted efforts by staff and volunteers to draw as many departments as possible resulted in 50 different emergency vehicles being displayed in the museum field and 3,226 visitors attending. The event concluded with a fire truck parade and photograph of the engines surrounding the roundhouse, with Norfolk Southern Corporation’s #9-1-1 Emergency Services tribute locomotive also displayed. This was the largest single day event for the museum in several years.

Quickly becoming the museum’s most popular offering, THE POLAR EXPRESS™ Train Ride was held for the first time in November—December 2014. Garnering huge attention via social media, the event sold out more than two weeks before the first event date. THE POLAR EXPRESS™ Train Ride reenacts the popular Christmas storybook and Warner Brothers movie, featuring select scenes performed before and during the onsite train ride, dancing chefs serving cookie and hot chocolate during the ride, and activities across the museum grounds. With prices ranging from \$24 to \$38 for individual tickets and higher prices for two and four seat tables, there were fifteen event days taking place between Nov. 28 and Dec. 22. The event was a major success, with 13,097 attendees. Proceeds helped fund numerous improvements across the museum grounds.

State revenues from the event, calculated at \$2.50 per ticket, brought in \$32,734. The museum was awarded “Best Performance” by Rail Events, the company holding the rights to the event, besting 36 other venues hosting THE POLAR EXPRESS™ Train Ride. In 2015 the museum increased the number of train rides offered, increased the number of days of the event to eighteen and increased the number of train rides each night. Prices increased to \$30 to \$44 for individual tickets. The event again sold out a week before the first event day, with 25,264 attendees. State revenues for the 2015 event were calculated at \$5/ticket, and earned the state \$127,405. The museum received the Rail Events award for “Best Marketing” for the 2015 edition.

Day Out With Thomas™ is one of the museum's signature events, hosted at the site for the past twenty years. The biennium period saw solid increases for this event, due in part to greater attention with crossover crowds from THE POLAR EXPRESS™ Train Ride and the addition of the character train engine Percy to the six-day event. A replica Thomas train handles the passenger train, while the replica Percy pulls the caboose train, in addition to a host of activities across the museum campus. Paid attendance grew exponentially during this period.

Another new event offering was the Wine and Dine Valentine's Day Train, offered Feb. 13 and 14. The train ride around the site included a three course dinner by a top rated chef, with visitors enjoying romantic music in the museum's finest rail equipment. It drew sellout cars for the two-car train and garnered \$20,168 in revenue. The museum's All Ford Show and All GM Show car shows saw record numbers of cars being displayed in both 2014 and 2015, with more than 150 vehicles displayed between the two shows. While the museum hosts six car shows each year, four are hosted by other groups. The All Ford and All GM shows are run by museum staff and volunteers and continue to excel.

The museum has unique offerings for rental spaces, and the site is available for business, corporations, and individuals to rent for a variety of purposes. Recent upgrades instituted with rentals in mind created attractive areas for rental opportunities. These included the platform immediately behind the master mechanic's office, improvements at Barber junction depot, and the Julian roundhouse. With the additional rental spaces and the addition of director of visitor and administrative services Mark Deaton, rental receipts have doubled from \$13,934 during the last biennium period (2012-2014) to \$26,780 during the current biennium (2014-2016).

In summary, the N.C. Transportation Museum is no longer in crisis. The facility is catching up on deferred maintenance from the most difficult years of the recession. Staffing is up, employee morale is greatly boosted, attendance and revenues continue to grow, and the museum's leadership is stabilized and highly capable.

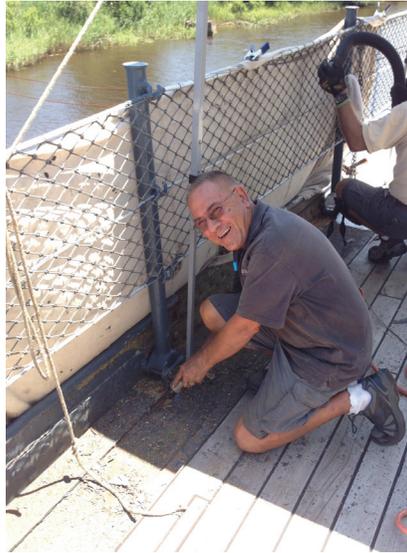
USS NORTH CAROLINA BATTLESHIP MEMORIAL

CAPT. TERRY A. BRAGG, USN (RET), *Executive Director*



The USS *North Carolina* Battleship Commission continued to exercise its statutory duty “to perpetuate the memory of North Carolinians who gave their lives in the course of World War II and in the events in which the battleship was a participant” through the operation, maintenance, and preservation of the Battleship *North Carolina*. A memorial attraction and center for education, the Battleship is operated as a receipts-funded, self-sufficient enterprise activity of the State of North Carolina. The memorial has more than 210,000 paid visitors each year and upwards of 300,000 total visitors including weddings, corporate functions, and schoolchildren visits. Efforts to diversify the battleship experience resulted in the Battleship’s selection as the number one attraction in the state for 2011 by the North Carolina Travel Industry Association, and the number 1 of 106 Trip Advisor attractions for 2015 and 2016 in the local area.

Core obligations to the visitor experience, including maintenance and preservation of the ship, programming for local audiences, expansion of museum services, and marketing, remain central to the commission’s management and funding. Significant support from the community and the military, particularly the U.S. Navy and Marine Corps, continued throughout this period. Maintenance and preservation of the battleship and other support elements remained a focus of the commission. The maintenance and museum staff, battleship volunteers, and volunteers in the USS *North Carolina* Living



Maintenance work on the battleship, here of the teak decking, is ongoing and neverending.

History program continued projects to refurbish spaces along the tour route to enhance the visitor experience including the Admiral's cabin, Conning Tower, the visitors center lobby and exhibit hall, pilot house, and chart house. The U.S. Navy retains a proprietary interest in the battleship and has continued to inspect the ship each spring to verify that it is maintained in a proper manner, along with ensuring visitor safety.

With visitation and programming well in hand, the Battleship Commission and senior staff have continued their strategic focus on higher level complex capital projects to maintain the battleship. During 2015 and 2016 the tour route deck was repainted, Wifi was installed, the wardroom was completely renovated, and a new fire alarm system was installed. During 2015-2016 the Battleship Commission continued a public-private fundraising campaign known as the Generations Campaign to repair the hull of the Battleship North Carolina by constructing a permanent sheet pile cofferdam, to construct an elevated ADA accessible walkway around the ship and to fund educational enhancements. The Generations Campaign established a goal of \$17 million. During 2015-2016 the Commission and Staff focused on Campaign fundraising and construction planning, to include CAMA permitting, geotechnical surveys to map the underwater bottom of the ships basin, and design planning.

In July 2016, a contract to construct a cofferdam (precursor to actually cutting and replacing steel on the ship's hull) and construction of a Memorial Walkway was signed by the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources, backed by \$7 million in Repair and Renovation and Appropriation dollars as well as \$3.5 million from the USS *North Carolina* Battleship Commission from funding raised during the Generations Campaign.



Artist's rendering of the Battleship North Carolina cofferdam and walkway.

The construction contract between the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources and Orion Marine Construction to build the “permanent” cofferdam and State Employees Credit Union sponsored Memorial Walkway is expected to be completed by November 2017. In addition to the \$7 million in State of North Carolina funding, the Generations Campaign included \$3 million from the SECU Foundation, \$1 million from Duke Energy, \$500,000 from BB&T, \$500,000 from Carlisle Companies, \$250,000 from Wells Fargo, and \$250,000 from the Cannon Foundation.

Having established a successful self-supporting business model, the Battleship Commission continued to serve as a center of science, technology, engineering, and math for students and for the general public. Programs offered during the biennium reached a broad base of visitors. For more than fifty years, the annual Memorial Day observance at the battleship has featured an active duty flag or general officer who provided “in memoriam” remarks for 1,000 plus guests. Likewise, the Living History Crew’s *Battleship Alive* weekends and the new volunteer interpreters’ *Battleship 101* summer weekend program reached wide audiences. Museum services offered new programming for adults and children to include a series of in-depth programs for adults, *Hidden Battleship*, *Firepower* and *Power Plant*, as well as expanded hands-on education programs for Scout groups across the state.

The Friends of the Battleship North Carolina, a 501(c)3 support organization, was revitalized in 2010 and continued to support the ship during 2014-2016. Many in the region enthusiastically answered the call to serve on the Friends’ board and crafted a

new memorandum of agreement, formed program and membership committees, began work on a new brochure, and provided funding for enhancements to the visitor center exhibit hall. Support for the U.S. military continues, particularly the Marine Corps, Navy, and Homeland Security units, mostly at no cost to the individuals or units. Traditional ceremonies included reenlistments, promotions, and retirements, with attendance for many as 200 guests being common. The battleship again hosted a naturalization ceremony for U.S. military personnel.

EDUCATION AND OUTREACH DIVISION

LERAE UMFLEET, *Supervisor*

The new Education and Outreach Division grew out of the merger of the Departments of Cultural Resources and Environment and Natural Resources. Earlier known as the Education and Outreach Branch within the Office of Archives and History, the new Division seeks to reach across all programs of the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources to provide cross-promotional activities and assistance to a wide variety of educational initiatives. The division seeks to improve the Department's educational outreach to K-12 through collaboration with the Department of Public Instruction and colleague institutions from across the state. The division continues internal and external outreach in the form of National History Day, commemorative events and programs, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, the Cultural Resources Emergency Support Team (CREST), and professional development programs for colleague cultural heritage institutions. The new division ended the biennium without a division director but with four staff members: LeRae Umfleet, adult programs and commemorative events; Adrienne Berney, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, emergency preparedness, and outreach activities; Karen Ipock, National History Day and youth programs; and Vivian McDuffie, administrative support and outreach activities.

National History Day in North Carolina grew in each year of the biennium. New schools joined the program; growth led to a creation of a new regional district in the 2015-16 contest year. The Albemarle District is based at Chowan University, and brings the total number of districts statewide to seven. In addition to Chowan University, Regional History Day contests were sponsored by the Cape Fear Museum in Wilmington (Southeast Region); East Carolina University in Greenville (Northeast Region); the University of North Carolina at Charlotte (Southwest Piedmont Region); the University of North Carolina at Greensboro (Central Piedmont Region); the Western Office of Archives and History in Asheville (Western Region); and Surry County Community College (Northwest Piedmont Region).

Laura Ketcham resigned in January 2016 from her position as the State Coordinator for National History Day. Jo Ann Williford, former coordinator, managed the 2016 state contest while the position was vacant. In June 2016, Karen Ipock was hired into the State Coordinator position. Ketcham and Williford led workshops about the National History Day program at statewide social studies conferences in 2015 and 2016 and at a number of school visits. The number of registrants at the state competition was 459 in 2015 and 515 in 2016; 54 schools were represented at the 2015 state contest, 56 schools at the 2016 state contest. These were the highest number of schools ever at the state contest.

At the 2015 national contest, North Carolina students placed first and second in the nation in their respective categories. Two students won competitive special prizes—the Library of Congress' Discovery or Exploration in History Award and the Legacy Award. North Carolina students placed first, sixth, and seventh in the nation in their respective



North Carolina students participate in the annual parade of students at the National Contest.

categories in 2016, marking the third time that North Carolina won a gold medal at the national contest, and for the second year in a row. One North Carolina student received the David Van Tassel Founder Award for her work which carries a full academic scholarship to Case Western University.

In the 2014-15 and 2015-16 school years, National History Day in North Carolina benefited from the generous sponsorship of the North Caroliniana Society, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, and a variety of non-profit historical organizations and individual support. The significant sponsorship from the North Caroliniana Society, along with the support from Office of Archives and History and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, made National History Day in N.C. possible.

In the wake of divisional staff cuts, the Federation had limited its workshop schedule to one each fall. The fall 2014 workshop was a presentation by Josh Hager of the State Archives on social media for history organizations. “Innovative Partnerships” was the 2015 workshop topic, featuring presentations on projects by the Museum of Durham History, the Wayne County Historical Association, and the planned N.C. Civil War History Center. The Federation will resume a regional series of Hometown History workshops in spring 2017.

In November 2014 and 2015, the Federation co-sponsored annual meetings in conjunction with the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. There, the Federation presented the Albert Ray Newsome Award to organizations in recognition of outstanding work for excellence in local history projects. The Edenton Historical Commission received the Newsome Award in 2014 for its work in relocating and restoring



The 2016 winners of the African American Special Prize from the Cape Fear Center for Inquiry pose with Kevin Cherry and James Clark, Jr., President of the North Caroliniana Society.

the Roanoke River Lighthouse. The 2015 winners were the Currituck County Historical Society, in recognition of its efforts to commemorate the Civil War, and the Cape Fear Museum for the exhibit “Reflections in Black and White.”

The Cultural Resources Emergency Support Team (CREST) was developed under a federal IMLS grant project to improve disaster preparedness across North Carolina. The grant was awarded in 2012 and its programs extended into the fall of 2015, with the CREST team emerging as a permanent tool for disaster preparedness and recovery. The CREST team is comprised of employees from the North Carolina Museum of History, State Archives, State Historic Sites, and Education and Outreach branch/division. CREST team members received specialized training on disaster recovery practices throughout the grant period with followup meetings and refresher courses during the biennium.

Western members deployed in February 2015 to assist Lees-McRae College library after a burst pipe flooded the archives. Members spent two days air drying documents and training the single available staff member in recovery techniques. The activities of the IMLS project and the CREST team were documented through a blog: <https://collectionsconversations.wordpress.com/2015/03/10/wet-recovery-photographs/>.

CREST members also brought wet photographs to DNCR’s Western Archives photo lab for treatment. One result of this institutional support was the transfer of local newspaper holdings (for which Lees-McRae had been the single repository) to the DNCR Western Archives. CREST members led a two-day training and team-building event in July 2015 at Tryon Palace. Adrienne Berney drafted a handbook to facilitate new member recruitment and training.



Governor Pat McCrory and others, flanked by living history interpreters with the Great War Tar Heels, prepare to place the wreath at the World War I Memorial.

Education and Outreach staff also provide support to a variety of other activities of the department, including work by Vivian McDuffie to support the North Carolina African American Heritage Commission. She served as coordinator for the State Employees Combined Campaign and as a member of the EEO Committee and Diversity Choir. She organized the three-day October 2014 Civil War Bus Tour which began in Raleigh with a guided tour of the Museum of History's Civil War exhibit and the antebellum State Capitol. With 52 registered passengers, the motor coach in turn traveled to Fort Fisher, the CSS *Neuse*, Bentonville Battlefield and Bennett Place. Historian Mark Bradley was the on-board tour guide. The bus tour was organized to offer Civil War enthusiasts the opportunity to experience behind-the-scene tours of five key Civil War sites.

The North Carolina World War I commemoration began with a solemn ceremony to mark the start of the war in Europe. Held at the State Capitol on August 2, 2014, the program featured remarks by Governor McCrory, the North Carolina National Guard, and Sarah Parker, Chief Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court. A wreath was placed by the Governor at the WWI section of the War Memorial on the Capitol grounds. Living history interpreters were on hand in uniform to speak with visitors during the day. Other World War I centennial activities included an exhibition of artifacts and interpretive panels at the North Carolina State Fair in Dorton Arena in October 2014 and October 2015, digital initiatives by the North Carolina State Archives and an exhibition at Tryon Palace.

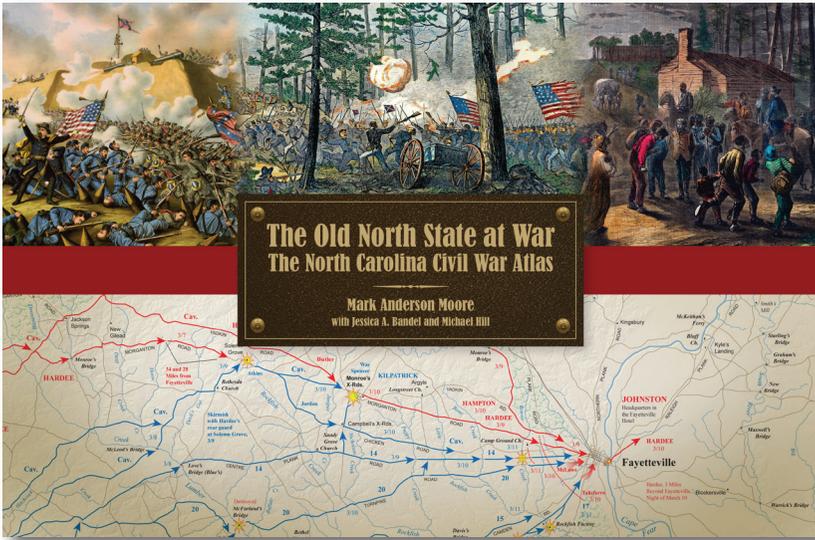
OFFICE OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH

MICHAEL HILL, *Supervisor*

The Office of Historical Research (OHR), newly created at the beginning of biennium, is comprised of the Research Branch and the Historical Publications Branch (formerly Section). In keeping with the legislation that created North Carolina Office of Archives and History (then the North Carolina Historical Commission) in 1903, the mission of the OHR is to foster, promote, and encourage study and appreciation of state history through research and writing. The mission has several components, among them fact-finding, explication, story-telling, and commemoration, all in service to the collective memory of North Carolinians. Key to the dissemination of sound, clearly communicated stories about the state's past is reaching audiences on their own terms. The challenge is to serve audiences across a variety of platforms, print and digital, including books and pamphlets, markers and plaques, websites, social media, and various forms of mass communication, all the while maintaining high professional and editorial standards.

The OHR coordinates research and vetting for historical accuracy of written materials produced by various offices of the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources (DNCR), including its own Division, Historical Resources, as well as the Divisions of Archives and Records, State History Museums, and State Historic Sites. Within the OHR rest several established programs or initiatives: the publications function of the agency, which extends back to 1905, when the first title appeared; the *North Carolina Historical Review*, among the nation's premier historical quarterlies, founded in 1924; the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program, administered jointly with the Department of Transportation since 1935; the Civil War Roster Project, a multivolume inventory of all of the state's Confederate and Union troops, the first volume of which appeared in 1966; *This Day in North Carolina History*, a daily blog highlighting a story about the state's past, featured in media outlets statewide, in production since 2012; reports, speeches, proclamations, and other forms of historical writing in support of Natural and Cultural Resources offices, sister agencies, public officials, and others in and out of state government; organization of conferences, symposia, meetings, and similar gatherings, often tied to anniversaries, designed to advance and disseminate knowledge about North Carolina's past; and the North Carolina Book Awards, sponsored by the agency's friends organization, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (the oldest award dates to 1905).

A highlight of the biennium was a conference on February 27-28, 2015, the third in a series to commemorate the sesquicentennial of the Civil War. Entitled "What a Cruel Thing is War: Sacrifice and Legacies of the Civil War," the event drew 165 registrants to sessions at the North Carolina Maritime Museum (Southport) and the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. Delivering the keynote address was Craig Symonds of the U.S. Naval Academy who spoke on "'They Also Sacrificed': The Tedium and Impact of the Union Naval Blockade." Host Chris Fonvielle of UNC-W introduced Symonds. On the second day, fourteen speakers addressed ten topics, among them casualties among U.S.



Colored Troops, citizenship rights, anti-Confederate sentiment, restoration to the Union, imprisonment, ironclads, and widowhood. Distribution of the set of four posters keyed to the themes of the commemoration was a highlight of the meeting.

Work related to the 150th anniversary of the Civil War occupied much of the Research Branch's staff time during the reporting period. This included work on *The Old North State at War: The North Carolina Civil War Atlas*, the culmination of ten years of effort. After jettisoning the planned partnership with Savas Beatie Publications, Archives and History produced and marketed the book under its own imprint. The 200-page oversize (11 x 17 inches) volume was printed by Friesens Corporation in Manitoba, Canada. By the close of biennium 700 copies of the 1,000 printed had been sold at \$85 per unit. The book received an Award of Merit from the American Association of State and Local History and the North Carolina Book Award for 2016 for the year's best book about North Carolina. The website "Civil War Books and Authors" described it as "the product of a once in a lifetime opportunity to create something truly unique and special and all involved really went above and beyond the call of duty," concluding that "not enough superlatives exist to adequately praise this volume."

Mark A. Moore, who conceived the book and who completed 99 maps that constitute its core, was dismissed in April 2015 by the NCDCCR Information Technology Office, as part of a reduction in force. Co-author Jessica A. Bandel received a scholarship and attended the June 2015 Civil War Institute in Gettysburg. Co-author Michael Hill spoke to eight groups to promote the atlas and appeared on Time Warner Cable on Memorial Day of 2016 toward the same end.

Work continued on an anticipated project, "Civil War Witness: North Carolina Places, Then and Now," documenting surviving structures with Civil War connections. Work continued on the daily blog "This Day in North Carolina History," with plans for a

book in the next biennium. Likewise a major research initiative was launched to publish a book about North Carolina and World War I to coincide with the centennial anniversary of United States entry into the war in April of 1917. At the request of the Secretary's Office, Ansley Wegner and Hill prepared biographical sketches for the annual North Carolina Awards program.

Each year the North Carolina Book Awards are presented by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in conjunction with other sponsor organizations. For 2014 the books and authors honored were Sarah Thuesen, *Greater Than Equal* (nonfiction); Lee Smith, *Guests on Earth* (fiction); Joseph Bathanti, *Concertina* (poetry); and Joan Holub, *Little Red Writing* (juvenile literature). For 2015 the winners were Julian M. Pleasants, *The Political Career of W. Kerr Scott: The Squire from Haw River* (nonfiction); Pam Durban, *Soon* (fiction); Joseph Mills, *This Miraculous Turning* (poetry); and Frances O'Roark Dowell, *Anybody Shining* (juvenile literature).

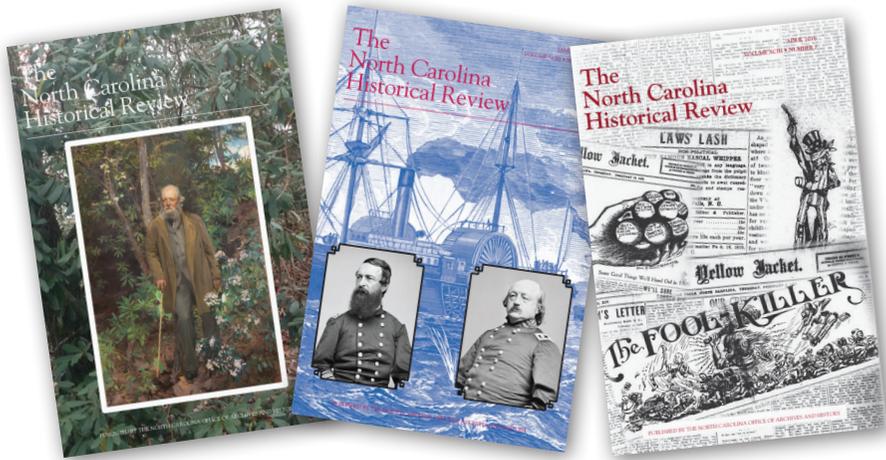
For the Director's Office, Hill co-chaired with Michelle Lanier a renewed effort to see placed upon the State Capitol grounds a monument commemorating the achievements of African Americans over the course of North Carolina history. As part of that effort, eight public hearings were held in Greensboro, Charlotte, Rocky Mount, Fayetteville, Winston-Salem, Asheville, Wilmington, and Raleigh, beginning on March 1 and concluding on May 3. Secretary of Cultural Resources Susan Kluttz attended each hearing. Hill assisted by preparing a Power Point presentation and a 27-page summary report.

For the Division of History Museums, Hill acted as a consultant to the committee repurposing of the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville to create the North Carolina Civil War History Center. Staff facilitated a Reconstruction-themed conference at St. Paul's AME Church in Raleigh, sponsored by the nascent Center on October 1, 2015.

Major changes and reorganization of the Research Branch and the Historical Publications Section followed the legislatively mandated downsizing of the latter office, from a onetime peak of eighteen employees to five who remained in the summer of 2014, after two rounds of retirements and reductions in force. Hill assumed the supervisory role in the place of Donna Kelly, who became administrator of the Special Collections Branch of the State Archives. Four staff members remained at 120 West Lane Street with plans, as the biennium closed, to relocate all operations to 109 East Jones Street.

The reorganization presaged other changes, the principal one being the association with Longleaf Services, an affiliate of the University of North Carolina Press. Negotiated in the first half of 2015, a contract transferred all fulfillment services (exclusive of management of *North Carolina Historical Review* subscriptions) and created the capacity to engage in print on demand, increasingly the industry standard for many new titles and most reprints. Plans were laid to transfer most of the stock to the Longleaf warehouse in Nashville, Tennessee. Archives and History maintained its own imprint. The marketing is shared with UNC Press and the capacity to reach new markets is increased.

Total sales during the biennium decreased. Receipts totaled \$80,759 for the first year and \$117,152 for the second, for a two-year total of \$197,911, down by 21.13% from the last biennium. A total of 2,381 orders were processed during the biennium with 1,068 orders in the first year and 1,313 orders during the second year. The section sold or distributed 17,937 publications which included 14,960 books and pamphlets, 545 documentary volumes; 332

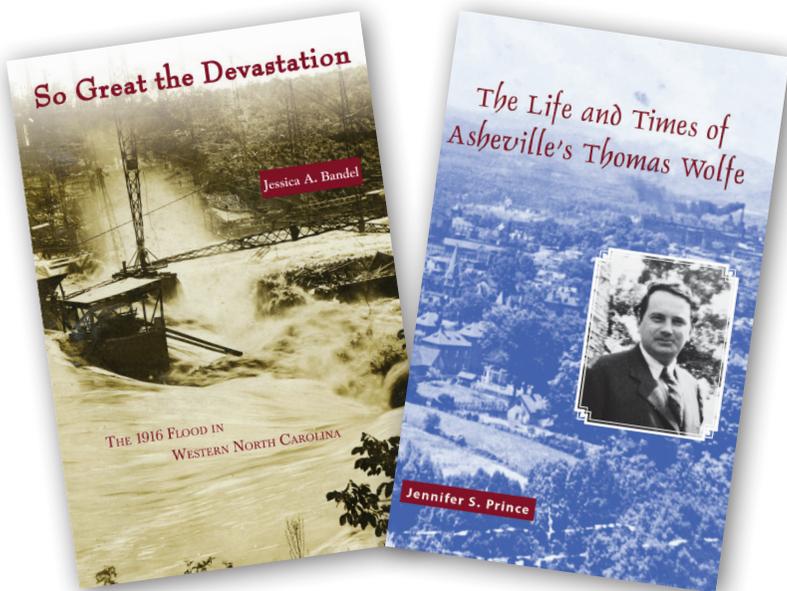


sets; 1,448 maps, charts, documents, posters; and 216 back issues of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Yahoo online store decreased in activity. Receipts totaled \$63,369, a 22.05% decrease from the last reporting period. This included \$20,090 for the first year and \$43,279 for the second year, for an average of \$2,640 per month. There were 1,232 orders, averaging 51 per month; 3,864 items sold, averaging 161 per month.

Sales of printed books on Amazon.com also decreased during the biennium. Receipts totaled \$12,239, a 9.29% decrease from the last reporting period. This included \$6,772 for the first year and \$5,467 for the second year, for an average of \$510 per month. Royalties generated from the sale of Amazon Kindle e-book editions of nineteen section titles totaled \$1,235 for the first year and \$1,153 for the second, for a two-year total of \$2,388 with a monthly average of \$99.50. During the biennium, *From Ulster to Carolina: The Migration of the Scotch-Irish to Southwestern North Carolina* continued to be the best-selling section title—both printed book and e-book editions—sold on Amazon.

Bill Owens, administrative officer II, continued to oversee the operations and finances of the section. He maintained two Excel workbooks to monitor “real-time” receipts and expenditures for the section. He reviewed the weekly and monthly department budget ledger reports and worked with the DCR budget office. He continued to manage inventory in the warehouse and conducted two annual inventories. Owens assumed all responsibilities of the administrative secretary’s position that was eliminated at the beginning of the biennium. The responsibilities include preparing purchase requests, ordering supplies, and handling all requests and orders via phone, fax, e-mail, in-person, and online. He also served as subscription manager for the *North Carolina Historical Review*—corresponding with individual subscribers and institutional subscription agencies, processing subscription payments in a timely manner, maintaining the subscriber database, and preparing an accurate subscriber mailing list for each issue.

Anne Miller, managing editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, saw eight issues of the journal through press (July and October 2014; January, April, July, and October 2015; and January and April 2016). The issues consisted of 142 book reviews,



So Great The Devastation and The Life and Times of Asheville's Thomas Wolfe

1 review essay, 20 articles, 4 bibliographies (2 for North Carolina-related books and 2 for North Carolina-related theses and dissertations), and 2 indexes. In March 2016, there were 502 subscribers. The editor read and selected manuscript submissions for publication, edited articles and book reviews, wrote book reviews, ordered review copies, assigned book reviews, selected illustrations, wrote cutlines, designed covers, compiled indexes, and handled correspondence. In December 2014 a reception was held in the lobby of the Archives and History Building to observe the ninetieth anniversary of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

During the biennium 52 manuscripts were received for consideration. Of those, 19 were accepted and 33 were rejected. Members of the Advisory Editorial Committee and other readers evaluated 47 articles submitted to the *Review*. Miller saw Jennifer S. Prince's *The Life and Times of Asheville's Thomas Wolfe* through press. She served on and prepared minutes for the Department of Cultural Resources' EEO committee and on a committee of the Historical Society of North Carolina. Reginald F. Hildebrand of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill completed his term on the Advisory Editorial Committee on June 30, 2015, and was succeeded by Kenneth R. Janken of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Alan D. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington resigned from the committee effective June 30, 2015, and was replaced by Mark Thompson of the University of North Carolina at Pembroke. Jane Turner Censer of George Mason University completed her term June 30, 2016, and was replaced by Jim Bissett of Elon University. As of June 30, 2016, all issues of the *North Carolina Historical Review* through 2013 were available through JSTOR.

After consultation with the Carolina Charter Corporation, the Department re-employed Jan-Michael Poff on half-time year-long contractual basis, to complete the

text of Volume 12 of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina (New Series)*, that volume being the third dedicated to records of the Church of England. The Charter Corporation generously provided funding to pay the salary of Poff, who had been dismissed as part of a reduction in force in 2012.

A new initiative, launched in October 2015, was True Tales for Young Readers, a planned series of nonfiction books for young people. A call for entries was disseminated, yielding fourteen proposals. A review panel comprised of Ramona Bartos, Michael Hill, editor Anne Miller, Lori Special of the State Library, and children's librarian Benjie Hester, approved four projects, those to commence with juvenile biographies of Thomas Wolfe and of civil rights leader Ella Baker. Also gaining the support of the panel were two books about State Historic Sites, the story of Horne Creek Farm with emphasis on the apple orchard there, and the story of the longleaf pine with emphasis on the production of naval stores and their export at Brunswick Town. The first title, *The Life and Times of Asheville's Thomas Wolfe* by Jennifer S. Prince, appeared in April 2015.

The OHR made the centennial of the Flood of 1916 the focal point of a major commemorative effort, kicking off with the traveling exhibit at the Catawba County Museum of History in March 2016, the first of twelve venues where it was displayed. Duke Energy underwrote receptions and a second printing of a short book, *So Great the Devastation: The Flood of 1916 in Western North Carolina*, prepared by Jessica A. Bandel for distribution in conjunction with the exhibit. Work went toward a conference about the centennial of the flood, one held in mid-July of 2016.

For the State Historic Preservation Office, staff members in the branch continued to review architectural inventories and historical essays. Similar work was conducted for Tryon Palace, Historic Sites, university presses, and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. Hill acted as a bus tour guide for the Vernacular Architecture Forum visit to Caswell and Alamance Counties on June 6, 2016. He advised on several projects at UNC-Chapel Hill, including newspaper digitization, the Commemorative Landscapes website, and the renaming of Saunders Hall. Staff continued their practice of acting as judges for National History Day and the Tar Heel Junior Historian. Thirty-eight media requests were registered and answered over the period. The total number of research requests (internal and external) over the period was 2,754 which included inquiries about the marker program.

NORTH CAROLINA HIGHWAY HISTORICAL MARKER PROGRAM

The Office of Archives and History and the Department of Transportation, marker program cosponsors, continued a robust effort to maintain and further develop the program, started in 1935, to identify and mark sites of statewide historical significance. The branch, with the assistance of the Information Technology Branch of the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources, continued to update and improve the website, www.ncmarkers.com. In the summer of 2014 administration of the program shifted from Michael Hill to Ansley Wegner.

Professors Dan Fountain of Meredith College, Darin Waters of UNC-Asheville, Judkin Browning of Appalachian State University, and Arwin Smallwood of N.C. A. & T.

accepted appointments to five-year terms on the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee.

Over the biennium the group held three meetings and approved twenty-four new markers, bringing the total number of markers, given that there have been markers removed from the system, to 1,581. (The Fall 2015 meeting was cancelled after the Department of Transportation dropped the program's budget from \$60,000 to \$40,000 in October 2015, funds since restored by legislative action.) The new topics were African Americans Defend Washington, Annie Alexander, Battle of Forks Road, Carl T. Durham, Flood of 1916 (2), Ava Gardner, Ginseng Trade, Goshen Presbyterian Church, Greensboro Massacre, Mecklenburg Resolves, Dan K. Moore, Mary Nicholson, NASA Tracking, North Carolina National Guard, Pioneer East Coast Surfing, Lesley Riddle, Rockfish Factory, Shiloh Baptist Church, Simkins v. Cone, Thompson Institute, Gen. Allen Hal Turnage, Edward Vail, and White Furniture Company. The committee approved the removal of 29 markers from the system, many of which had been missing for years.

After the October 2015 budget decision, the Department of Transportation agreed to grant the marker program a one-time stipend of \$56,360. With that money and the regular budget allotments, the program administrator was able to order new markers or repairs for all markers that were not in construction zones. Therefore, during the biennium, the marker program ordered 49 posts, 11 cap repairs, 36 replacement markers, and 10 other small repairs (including repair kids and raw caps).

Over the twenty-four-month reporting period, dedication and unveiling programs were held in Boone, Burnsville, Chapel Hill, Charlotte, Edenton, Farmville, Gastonia, Greensboro, Smithfield (Ava Gardner, below), Wilmington (2), and Wrightsville Beach (Pioneer East Coast Surfing, below).



WESTERN OFFICE

JEFF FUTCH, *Regional Supervisor*

During the biennium staff continued to provide a range of services to an increasing number of organizations, state and local agencies, and individuals across the state's western region. While the Western Office has been known for its services since opening in 1978, the office's move and official re-opening in early 2011 at the "Oteen Center" in east Asheville has increased its visibility in numerous ways. Over the past five years, visitation to the facility has steadily grown as the Western Regional Archives continued to increase its holdings and serve a growing number of patrons, as meeting and exhibition spaces were more frequently utilized, and additional DNCR programs and staff were added. As the biennium came to a close, plans were well underway to increase staff working at the Western Office to eleven in late 2016, including positions representing the divisions of Parks and Recreation and Land and Water Stewardship.

As the biennium began, the exhibition *Photography of Lewis Hine: Exposing Child Labor in North Carolina: 1908—1918* ran from late June to October 2014. The exhibit was created by the North Carolina Museum of History and included text panels and 40 images of young textile workers from girls operating warping machines to boys covered in lint



An Imperial Stormtrooper stands guard at the Western Office, greeting parents and children attending a Saturday program during the exhibition *Star Wars: The Force of Popular Culture*.



The traveling exhibition *The Photography of Lewis Hine: Exposing Child Labor in North Carolina, 1908-1918*.



Dan Pierce of UNC-Asheville presented a program as part of the traveling exhibition *Horace Kephart in the Great Smoky Mountains*.

after long hours working as doffers and sweepers. From April to June 2015, the office hosted a second exhibition created by the Mountain Heritage Center at Western Carolina University entitled *Horace Kephart in the Great Smoky Mountains*. In addition to the exhibit, two programs were held that focused on Kephart's life and his legacy. A program by Dan Pierce of UNC-Asheville, entitled *What Kephart Saw: Hazel Creek, Our Southern Highlanders, and Appalachian Stereotypes*, discussed the lasting impact of Kephart's depictions of Appalachian life in the early 20th century, particularly families that lived in the Hazel Creek area of Swain County. A second program attended by over 60 individuals was presented by naturalist and historian George Ellison, and Libby Kephart Hargrave, great-granddaughter of Horace and Laura Kephart. The program focused on the life of Kephart, his family, and the places in western North Carolina most closely associated



Ashe County Memorial Hospital, listed in the National Register of Historic Places in April 2015.

with him. A third exhibition, *Star Wars: The Force of Popular Culture*, ran from December 2015 to January 2016 and was created in-house by staff and Kayla Pressley Seay, a native of Haywood County and doctoral student at Middle Tennessee State University.

In March 2016 the Western Office hosted a two-day meeting of the Southeast Regional Conservation Association. Art Space Charter School held a retreat and planning workshop for teachers, the Mountain Area Emergency Network held a workshop on writing a disaster plan for small museums, North Carolina Connecting to Collections held an artifact box making workshop, and the North Carolina Preservation Consortium held workshops on the care and preservation of historic buildings, cemeteries, and headstones. Additional organizations to use the office's public meeting space included the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Resources, Western North Carolina Public Lands Council, Carolina Public Press, North Carolina Wildlife Commission, Habitat for Humanity, North Carolina African American Heritage Commission, Blue Ridge National Heritage Area, North Carolina Arts Council, Smoky Mountain LME/MCO, Center for Family and Community Engagement – North Carolina State University, Division of North Carolina State Historic Sites, and the National Park Service.

The Western Regional Supervisor assisted the Program and Exhibit Committees of the Western North Carolina Historical Association with several projects, served on the Grants Committee of the Blue Ridge National Heritage Area, chaired the Education Committee of the North Carolina Preservation Consortium, served on the DNCR Cultural Resources Emergency Support Team (CREST), and helped coordinate four meetings of the regional museum's support network known as Museums in Partnership. He consulted on collection preservation issues and provided exhibit support to local historical societies and museums across western North Carolina including the Presbyterian Heritage Museum, Museum of Ashe County History, Henderson County Heritage Museum, Historic Saluda, Museum of North Carolina Handicraft, and the Macon County Heritage Museum.



234 South Main Street, Mars Hill Commercial Historic District (Madison County), listed in the National Register of Historic Places in September 2015.

The Western Office continued to coordinate the Western Regional National History Day competition that includes the state's sixteen western most counties. The 2015 event was held at A. C. Reynolds High School in Buncombe County on March 21. For some time, staff in the History Department at Western Carolina University in Cullowhee had expressed their desire to host the event. In 2016 the transition was made and the event was held on the WCU campus on March 19. WCU committed to hosting the event for the next five years and helping to promote the program to teachers and students. Approximately 200 middle and high school students participated over the two-year period.

In August 2016 Angela M. Jervis was hired to fill the vacant Office Assistant V position following the separation of Susan L. Norwood in June to move with her family to Greensboro. In March 2015 the North Carolina State Archives transferred archivist Sarah Downing from the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo to Asheville to work with lead archivist Heather South in the Western Regional Archives. In June 2016 Damon Hearne was hired to fill the vacant western field representative position, and Judith Francis was hired to fill the vacant recreation resource specialist position. The positions were transferred to the Western Office prior to the close of the biennium as part of the merger with divisions under the former North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

OFFICE OF STATE ARCHAEOLOGY

Linda Hall, staff archaeologist, provided technical assistance to private citizens, contractors, managers, planners, state agencies, tribal preservation staff and archaeologists in twenty-three western North Carolina counties during the reporting period. Hall

reviewed 502 projects receiving state or federal assistance or permitting, and made recommendations for appropriate consideration of projects effects on archaeological resources. Seventy-one technical reports for archaeological survey, testing and data recovery, as well as programmatic agreements, memoranda of agreement, and data recovery plans were reviewed by the staff archaeologist. Of the 184 newly recorded archaeological sites, 14 were determined to be eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places based on their archaeological significance.

Restoration specialist Jennifer Cathey and the staff archaeologist assisted Jannie Loubser, professional rock art consultant, with the removal of graffiti at National Register-listed Judaculla Rock Petroglyph. Cathey also assisted the staff archaeologist with documenting a newly identified log feature resembling a corduroy road along the Trail of Tears in Swain County.

Hall responded to over 100 requests for information concerning artifact identification, cemeteries, historic and prehistoric archaeological sites, and American Indian history and prehistory. She spoke to a group of University of North Carolina-Asheville students in 2014, attended the Southeastern Archaeological Conference in 2014, and the Cherokee Archaeological Symposium in both 2014 and 2015. With assistance from two volunteers, laboratory work continued with inventorying and re-packaging collections to better meet archival standards.

STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE

Anne McDonald, western regional preservation specialist, assisted in the designation of nineteen properties in the National Register of Historic Places, including the nomination of the Berkeley Mills Ballpark in Hendersonville. She worked with property owners and other interested parties on the placement of nineteen properties on the National Register Study List. She reviewed the architectural survey files for the 100% survey of all buildings, tunnels, and overlooks along the length of the Blue Ridge Parkway in North Carolina and offered guidance to the Cashiers Historical Society on the third phase of a rural architectural survey in southern Jackson County. She reviewed and commented on the draft National Historic Landscape nomination for the Blue Ridge Parkway as well as Multiple Property Documentation Forms for the Great Smoky Mountains National Park and Tennessee Valley Authority Hydroelectric Projects in western North Carolina.

McDonald assisted the Boone Historic Preservation Commission with the first phase of architectural survey in the town's metropolitan service district in the autumn of 2015 and spring of 2016. She conducted commission training on the topics of design guidelines in May 2015 and preservation planning in May 2016 and provided issue specific consultation services to the Jackson County, Morganton, and Waynesville preservation commissions. She also reviewed and offered comments on six local landmark reports submitted by six preservation commissions. She conducted presentations at nine public and/or non-profit meetings about the programs and services of the Historic Preservation Office, including lecturing once to the public history class at Western Carolina University, and served as a National History Day judge in the spring of 2015 and 2016.

Jennifer Cathey, western regional restoration specialist, continued to provide plan review and technical assistance for historic preservation to local government, non-profits, and private property owners across the region. Responsibilities included review of approximately 46 state and federal historic preservation tax credit applications, and staff support for state preservation advocacy events throughout the western region. Cathey participated in the review of 28 environmental review projects, including ongoing consultation in the Oteen Veteran's Administration National Register Historic District in Asheville, and for National Park Service facilities along the Blue Ridge Parkway and at the Carl Sandburg National Historic Site. Work also included administration of Federal Historic Preservation Fund grants towards the Asheville-Buncombe County Historic Preservation Plan, the Black Mountain window preservation workshop, and roof conditions assessment and selected repairs at the Smith-McDowell House in Asheville. Cathey participated in approximately 14 public presentations on topics ranging from historic preservation commission training, historic preservation tax credits, repair and rehabilitation standards, and conditions assessments for historic buildings. Assistance to regional nonprofit historic sites included advice for brick chimney repointing at the Shelton House in Waynesville, structural repair at the Penland Post Office in Mitchell County, and the Tatham Log House in Cherokee County.

GOVERNMENT RECORDS AND DIGITAL SERVICES

Jason Woolf, records management analyst, conducted 434 records management and imaging consultations with county and municipal agencies throughout the western region. Woolf presented 33 workshops attended by approximately 1100 local government employees on issues related to the state's public record laws, records management, electronic records, and disaster preparedness. He facilitated the transfer of local records scheduled for permanent retention to the State Archives and Records Center from the counties of Caldwell and McDowell, as well as from Appalachian State University.

WESTERN REGIONAL ARCHIVES

Since opening in August 2012, the Western Regional Archives (WRA) has continued to acquire new collections and serve an ever growing number of visitors and researchers to the Western Office. WRA staff, Heather South and Sarah Downing, provided research assistance to over 2,600 genealogists, scholars, and students, as well as other individuals seeking advice on how to care for historical papers, photographs and heirlooms. Staff assisted with numerous exhibitions and programs held at the Western Office, and helped hundreds of visitors attending meetings, conferences, and workshops. For a more detailed summary of Western Regional Archives activities and accomplishments during the biannual, see the Division of Archives and Records report.

OFFICE OF STATE ARCHAEOLOGY

STEVE CLAGGETT, *State Archaeologist*

Office of State Archaeology (OSA) program activities support the Department's mission of building the social, cultural, and economic future of North Carolina. OSA's specific mission is to preserve North Carolina's archaeological heritage through protection and interpretation of ancient and historic sites and shipwrecks. Professional stewardship and sharing of archaeological data and artifact collections are critical adjunct activities, as is regulatory review that minimizes destruction of archaeological resources. Support for state government agencies, particularly within the context of an expanded Department of Natural and Cultural Resources—now including State Parks, museums, aquariums, and other sister agency operations—has broadened significantly the scope of OSA's mission. The OSA maintains offices and laboratory facilities in Raleigh (central office, plus the OSA Research Center; Kure Beach (Underwater Archaeology Branch); Greenville (*Queen Anne's Revenge* Project conservation laboratory); and Asheville (the Department's Western Office).

The OSA protects archaeological sites on state lands and under state waters from vandalism or inadvertent harm through enforcement of the state Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) and Salvage of Abandoned Shipwrecks and Other Underwater Archaeological Sites laws. Seven permits for professional archaeological investigations of terrestrial sites were issued during the reporting period, and six active underwater permits were issued or extended. The latter category included work by the North Carolina Maritime Museum, searching unsuccessfully for remains of two U.S. Revenue Service cutters, lost near Ocracoke Inlet in 1806. Several permits were denied or lapsed for reasons of inactivity or applicants' failures to demonstrate clear criminal background checks, or through non-compliance with other permit conditions.

Investigations and consultations under the state Unmarked Human Burial and Human Skeletal Remains Protection Act were undertaken at sites in Beaufort, Mecklenburg, Pender, Robeson, Wake and Cherokee Counties. New cases were coordinated with landowners, local officials, family members, church communities, the North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs, the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians, other federally-recognized tribes, and partnering state and federal agencies. The State Archaeologist serves as the department's *ex officio* representative to the Commission of Indian Affairs, reporting periodically on OSA and DNCR activities including burial protection and other archaeological matters.

The OSA maintains a statewide, computer-based inventory of terrestrial and underwater archaeological sites along with maps, photographs, artifact collections, and other data sources that support the inventory. Development and maintenance of a Geographic Information System (GIS) that captures those data sources has been a



Staff GIS Specialist Sam Franklin and Site Registrar Susan Myers teach interns and volunteers the basics of orienteering and mapping.

focus of OSA inventory efforts for the last several years, and involves OSA staff work to convert older map files and reports. The comprehensive data base thus created is used for research and environmental review purposes, and facilitates sharing archaeological planning data with other agencies and local planners. Over 50,000 archaeological sites, including prehistoric campsites, colonial towns, historic shipwrecks, and abandoned family cemeteries form the current GIS data layers, with hundreds more being added each year. Other data sources including technical archaeology reports, maps, and images have been converted (through scanning) to digital formats for safekeeping, and original copies are now consolidated in stable environments at OSA's Research Center in Raleigh.

Conversion and maintenance of OSA's archaeological site inventory and map data in a Geographic Information System continued, for use by the Department, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the Federal Aviation Administration, state and local planning agencies, including the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), and universities and private consultants. Archaeological sites in more than 80 of the 100 counties in the state have been digitized. NCDOT continued its support for a fulltime GIS technician in the Raleigh office, plus a separate environmental review technician position, to assist NCDOT and its consultants with use of OSA's files and databases for completion of NCDOT's project obligations under a long-term Programmatic Agreement. Despite limitations of staff time and operational funding, OSA continued to prioritize and

conduct onsite investigations of archaeological sites and construction projects across the state. Field studies focused on work with the Divisions of State Historic Sites and State Parks as intra-agency service projects.

Underwater Archaeology Branch (UAB) investigations of Blackbeard's *Queen Anne's Revenge* have continued as a major undertaking for OSA and Department for the last two decades. The recovery of nine cannons, with extensive media coverage, was facilitated by the close support and cooperation of the U.S. Coast Guard which provided basing privileges and a recovery vessel. Cape Fear Community College and North Carolina Marine Fisheries likewise provided essential vessel support. While QAR remains UAB's major project, other ongoing investigations and programs involve aspects of North Carolina's maritime history.

UAB completed a multi-year investigation of shipwrecks associated with the Union blockade, and blockade runners, around Fort Fisher and the Lower Cape Fear River (New Hanover and Brunswick Counties). The multi-year project is supported by a National Park Service (NPS) American Battlefield Protection Program (ABPP) grant, and resulted in the identification and archaeological/historical evaluations of 22 known Union and Confederate shipwrecks, plus the unanticipated identification of an impressive and hitherto unknown blockade runner (*Agnes E. Fry*) located off the beach at Oak Island. OSA, UAB, and the ABPP program garnered national and international media coverage of the Scottish-built *Fry's* discovery.

OSA outreach efforts focused on partnerships with state universities and other government agencies, particularly including the new DNCR agencies (State Parks and Museum of Natural Sciences). OSA has greatly expanded student research opportunities through laboratory and fieldwork projects in Raleigh, Greenville, Fort Fisher, and Asheville, where staff has encouraged use of artifact collections and participation in fieldwork by students from North Carolina State University, East Carolina University, William Peace University, University of North Carolina-Greensboro, University of North Carolina-Wilmington, Cape Fear Community College, and others. Projects have directly benefited those schools—resulting in successful completion of over 40 Ph.D., M.A. or undergraduate degrees—plus other agency partners like the U.S. Forest Service.

Several OSA staff formed an interagency committee to devise a set of travelling exhibits, with video components, for placement at various venues (Parks and Historic Sites). The exhibits are slated for completion in mid-2017. In addition, employees provided consultation for Raven Rock State Park regarding the display of a donated collection, as well as consultation for exhibits at Morrow Mountain State Park and Lake Norman State Park. Staff also responded to more than 250 inquiries to identify prehistoric and/or historic artifacts for members of the public.

Staff organized and implemented an in-house, hands-on outreach with the Mordecai Kids Camp, hosted at the Research Center on four occasions. Additionally, staff Skyped with 120 students from Mountain View Elementary School in Hickory, regarding North Carolina's prehistoric past, and gave an in-person presentation about North Carolina archaeology to fourth and fifth graders at Myrtle Underwood Elementary School in Raleigh. Staff either hosted, presented, or attended approximately 25 local and regional workshops and/or professional meetings.



Archaeologists investigate erosion at Brunswick Town.

Individual staff presented a range of material at a variety of events including the following: a presentation and panel discussion at the Southeastern Archaeological Conference; Alamance Battlefield and Beyond presentation for the North Carolina Military Historical Society; The Future We Remember: Time Capsule Talk for Southeastern Center for Contemporary Art; a presentation on archaeology for local preservation commissions at Roots of the Piedmont, History and Preservation in Central North Carolina; Integrating Archaeology into the Preservation Planning Process presentation for East Carolina University; Exploring North Carolina Archaeology for the City of Raleigh Museum; Section 106, Archaeology, and Building Partnerships presentation for the Natural Resources Conservation Service; and An Interagency Partnership for a Consistent Approach to Managing Cultural Resources presentation, discussion and annual meeting with OSA Deputy State Archaeologist, United States Forest Service (USFS) Forest Supervisor, and staff.

Additionally, OSA employees and volunteers organized two symposia. The fall 2015 symposium, *Exploring North Carolina's Archaeological Heritage through Remote Sensing and Geophysics*, focused on discussing the application and relevance of using remote sensing to explore North Carolina's buried history. The spring 2016 symposium, *North Carolina Office of State Archaeology Student and Intern Research Symposium*, presented research completed during the year with materials and information from all OSA offices.

OSA staff members attended a number of events to enhance their professional development and fulfill personal interests including: a Preservation of North Carolina Conference; an *Introduction to the Care of Historic Cemeteries* workshop offered by the National Center for Preservation Technology and Training, the North Carolina Preservation Consortium, and the Western Office; a lithic raw material identification

workshop presented by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality; a paper conservation workshop; a photography workshop; an HPO environmental review workshop; an NPS Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act webinar; and a National Register of Historic Places workshop and tutorial.

During the biennium, OSA hosted nine volunteers, with some splitting time between OSA and the Research Center, in order to gain experience in environmental review for internships, personal interest, or for service learning requirements. Volunteers learned the basics of GIS, site numbering and accessioning, incoming environmental review tasks, and how to enter data on site forms. Collectively the volunteers donated approximately 375 hours of working time. In addition to environmental review, staff held workshops or encouraged volunteers to participate in activities that enhanced their knowledge of field work, including a “Compass Class” and assisting the North Carolina Forest Service on a surface collection survey on Uwharrie National Forest.

A long-range cooperative research venture among OSA, East Carolina University and Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson State Historic Site included field schools and public teacher training sessions that continue investigation and outreach efforts begun in the 1960s. Additional OSA activities in support of the Division of Historic Sites and Properties included geophysical investigations and limited archaeological investigations at the House in the Horseshoe, Bentonville Battlefield, and Historic Edenton (i.e., investigations at the Courthouse Green). The investigations were the result of partnerships among the OSA and the UNC-Greensboro Departments of Geography and Anthropology and New South Associates. Over 40 volunteers assisted in the investigations and 300 or more individuals visited the sites during the projects. The work utilized ground penetrating radar and a fluxgate gradiometer to noninvasively locate and map subsurface soil anomalies which evidence past cultural activities.

Plans to investigate, and possibly relocate the historic graves of three colonial and Revolutionary era North Carolina governors (namely, Samuel Ashe, Abner Nash, and Thomas Burke) spurred a number of onsite meetings and office consultations among various parties, including OSA, the HPO, Tryon Palace, and the Sons of the American Revolution, plus local officials in Hillsborough and Orange County. Issues of grave ownership and stated intent of local proponents to move the same remained unresolved at the end of the biennium.

The OSA assists in the nomination process and maintains records of significant archaeological sites listed in the National Register of Historic Places. After a 12-year effort, informed by field research conducted by private property owners, OSA completed a National Register of Historic Place nomination for Wyse Fork Civil War battlefield, recognizing a 4,000-acre parcel in Lenoir and Jones Counties as the site of one of the last battles of the Civil War. The nomination was submitted to the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee (NRAC) in October 2015 with unanimous recommendation by the State Historic Preservation Officer to the federal Keeper of the National Register. Following local interest and the agency’s desire for greater public outreach, the nomination process was recommenced with property owner notifications to be made above and beyond that required by federal law. A January 2016 public meeting in Kinston drew nearly 100 attendees with HPO and OSA representatives making a full presentation on

the nomination itself, the history of the battle and battlefield, and information about the National Register and Section 106 process. A number of letters of support were received in early 2016 for the nomination. By the close of the biennium, the nomination was slated for re-presentation to the NRAC in the fall of 2016.

The OSA reviewed permit applications and construction projects receiving state or federal assistance to insure compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). The OSA reviewed approximately 3500 projects and made recommendations for appropriate consideration of project effects on archaeological resources with review of archaeological survey, testing and data recovery reports, which were in turn added to the OSA research library to be used by staff, professional consultants, and government agencies.

Review projects included bridge replacements, borrow pits, construction of solar farms, cell towers, utility pipelines, and new school construction. Over 600 contractor visits, both DOT and non-DOT, were made to OSA to access site files, forms, maps, and reports. Approximately 800 formal and informal requests were made for technical assistance relating to environmental review. Three hundred forty reports of archaeological investigations were added to the bibliographic database. Approximately 600 new site numbers were assigned and new site forms were received and logged, with the number of sites recorded in North Carolina topping 50,000. Larger site assignment requests included NPS cemeteries, a Fort Bragg project, USFS mountain projects, a solar farm in Washington County, and the Atlantic Coast Pipeline.

Ongoing major consultations took place with the Land Trust for the Little Tennessee, the Federal Aviation Administration, and NCDOT. Staff archaeologists provide technical and administrative assistance for pass-through grants from the National Park Service and direct appropriations from the General Assembly. No grants were awarded for archaeology projects during the biennium. OSA staff provides museums, universities and local government agencies with technical assistance on project planning, contract reviews, grant reports, and protection of archaeological sites approximately 3600 times, or an average of 150 times a month. Ever-popular public artifact identifications took place on approximately 300 occasions, often on a drop-in office visit basis.

The most serious, lingering challenge to OSA and departmental operations stems from litigation filed by Intersal, Inc. and Nautilus Productions, LLC, which hinders *Queen Anne's Revenge* shipwreck recovery, preservation, and exhibition. With the General Assembly's support, OSA continues to move forward with artifact conservation and exhibits planning in Greenville and Beaufort respectively, but the pending lawsuits have stymied funding and underwater recovery efforts, drastically reduced media coverage, and contributed to the dissolution of the Friends of QAR support group.

OSA ARCHAEOLOGY RESEARCH CENTER

The Office of State Archaeology Research Center (OSARC), at 215 West Lane Street in Raleigh, is North Carolina's only federally approved archaeological collections repository. The 14,400 square foot facility centralizes archaeological collections management of artifacts, photographs, documents, and records from federal, state, local, and private



The Office of State Archeology Research Center (OSARC)



Staff gives tour of OSARC facilities to the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

sources. Housing more than 11 million objects, the OSARC utilizes public volunteers and student researchers as a significant labor force to reduce labor costs, educate a public constituency, and preserve North Carolina's prehistoric and historic heritage. OSA accepted collections into the lab in compliance with ARPA or Section 106 of the NHPA, including materials from Broad Reach (Carteret County), Brunswick Town, Kodak Rock (Montgomery), and several smaller sites investigated by Section 106 consultants. OSA lent artifacts and other research materials to twelve institutions or agencies for public exhibit and research purposes, including Texas A&M University, Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson, North Carolina State University, and within the agency for static and travelling exhibits.

More than 300 people visited the Research Laboratory for tours, curation visits, workshops, and research into sites such as Brunswick Town, Somerset Place, and Hunter's Creek in Davie County. Visits included public and educational outreach for workshops on lithic identification workshop, paper conservation, artifact imaging, and a tour for the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. Staff at the lab hosted the Mordecai Summer Kids Camp, creating kid-friendly educational activities to help students learn about archaeology, Native Americans, history, and laboratory work. Staff also did a presentation on North Carolina coastal populations for Wake Tech, and organized artifacts and information for the exhibit at the North Carolina State Fair.

OSARC volunteers are an invaluable resource for updating collections to meet current curation standards and for processing newly delivered or lightly-curated collections. Twenty-one individuals volunteered time to gain experience, meet internship requirements, for personal interest, or to meet a public service requirement. Volunteers included students from Holly Springs High School; North Carolina State University graduates and undergraduates; Wake Tech; East Carolina University; Appalachian State University; the University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill; and several other volunteers with degrees in archaeology. Under the direction of two temporary staff members, the volunteers donated more than 3,000 hours of time to cataloging, cleaning, identification, analysis, and conservation of artifacts, data entry of artifacts cards, scanning of historic sites slides, and general everyday laboratory functions. Typical projects included curating artifacts from Eagle Tavern in Halifax being brought up to curation standards, and the Ailey-Young House, a postbellum African American house in Wake Forest. They also continue the long-term process of entering the Oshnock Collection artifact cards into the database, a task that began last biennium, treating a collection which has proved be a valuable resource for future research on several archaeology fronts.

The OSARC is likewise a vital resource for university students and faculty needing access to artifact collections and records for research and academic purposes. Eleven student researchers worked actively with collections to complete requirements. Many of the students volunteered time after completing their projects. Most of the researchers come from North Carolina State University (NCSU); within the last few years OSARC and its Anthropology Department have developed a mutually beneficial research relationship. The OSARC continues formal collaborations centered around bioarchaeological skeletal research with NCSU board-certified forensic anthropologist Ann Ross and her students. A 2016 class taught by Joe Gingrich at NCSU brought four students to the lab to analyze projectile points from the Oshnock Collection. Two of the four students returned to the lab for further research. One continued analysis of the Oshnock projectile artifacts, while the other examined artifacts from the privy component of the Cupola House.

WESTERN OFFICE

The Western Office, located at 176 Riceville Road, in the former VA Hospital Building 13 was established to serve the western region of the state and was officially opened on September 4, 1978, and hosts several agency divisions, including OSA with Assistant State Archaeologist Linda Hall. During the biennium, OSA reviewed over 400 projects in the



Archaeologist Linda Hall works with Jannie Loubser, rock art specialist, and Tyler Howe, Tribal Historic Preservation Specialist, to remove graffiti from Judaculla Rock.

twenty-three westernmost counties to determine their potential effects on archaeological resources, and twenty-seven archaeological survey, testing, and data recovery reports documenting the results of archaeological investigations were reviewed.

Technical assistance was provided for more than 400 requests for information received at the Western Office pertaining to archaeology, and in addition, artifact identifications were provided for over 30 western North Carolina residents. A presentation on Appalachian archaeology was given at Arden Senior College and a selection of artifacts were provided for the Mount Mitchell State Park centennial celebration. An important technical consultation involved removal of graffiti from Judaculla Rock, a National Register-listed petroglyph in Jackson County.

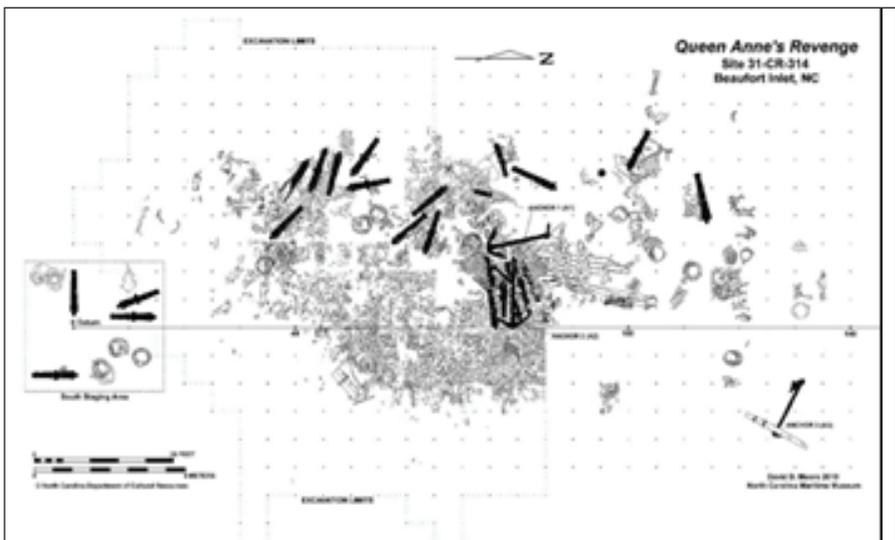
OSA Western Office staff and volunteers worked throughout the period to prepare collections for permanent curation. The largest collection was the Macon County Industrial Park ceramics previously housed at Warren Wilson College. Background research was conducted for the remains of a detached kitchen at the historic Patton Parker House in Asheville. In addition to several site visits throughout the year, archaeological testing of a portion of a proposed park at Spikebuck Town village in Clay County was conducted in cooperation with Dr. Jane Eastman at Western Carolina University and archaeologists from the Tribal Preservation Office of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians.

UNDERWATER ARCHAEOLOGY BRANCH AND QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE PROJECT

Located at 1528 Fort Fisher Boulevard, Kure Beach, the Underwater Archaeology Branch (UAB) is charged with the identification and preservation of submerged resources from North Carolina's maritime history. The UAB manages all submerged archaeological sites in North Carolina's navigable waters and oversees the excavation of Blackbeard's *Queen Anne's Revenge*. Staff archaeologists are responsible for environmental review for land or underwater in eight counties in the southeastern part of the state, and all projects involving underwater construction throughout the state. In addition, the staff maintains a laboratory that focuses on conservation of artifacts recovered from submerged archaeological sites throughout the state.

UAB archaeologists completed an estimated total of 400 environmental reviews during the biennium. They reviewed and commented on 14 survey, testing, or data recovery reports documenting the results of archaeological investigations. One of the reports involved a Phase I and II survey resulting in the relocation of several sites and investigation of one new NRHP-eligible site. Another, the Bonner Bridge survey, resulted in one shipwreck site considered eligible for NRHP listing. These reports do not count the UAB's review of the updated Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU) integrated cultural resources management plan (ICRMP). Nine hundred and thirty-four terrestrial and underwater archaeological reports were electronically archived and entered into the UAB Bibliography Database. UAB completed archival scanning of all 1,011 archaeological site files for state submerged archaeological resources.

Between September and November 2015, field operations were conducted on archaeological site 31CR314, Blackbeard's flagship *Queen Anne's Revenge*. The 2013 and 2014 field seasons saw the development of new strategies to excavate the large mid-ships



QAR 2010 site map showing south staging area at left.



Cannon C29, partially cleaned.



R/V *Jones Bay*.

concretion matrix (also referred to as the main ballast pile). In fall 2015, disassembly of the matrix continued with the recording and recovery of several artifacts.

While adhering to the long-established overall strategy of complete site recordation and recovery, emphasis was shifted to the major concreted assemblage of material culture centered on the mid-ships section of the vessel remains. In order to record and disassemble the concretion matrix, the use of pneumatic tools and a more accurate, verifiable system of recordation were adopted. Before starting excavation, however, previously excavated, recorded, and repositioned material would be recovered from a staging area located at the south end of the baseline.

Although only a three-week field season was financially viable in 2014, the truncated season was still productive. Work was again conducted from USCG Station Fort Macon, with invaluable support from base personnel. For this season, the Division of Marine Fisheries provided a larger and more capable work platform, R/V *Shell Point*, a vessel equipped and crewed for heavier recovery than R/V *Jones Bay*. Poor weather conditions in the second week abbreviated the number of on-site working days to ten. Despite the lost time, excavation of the central area continued with pneumatic disassembly of the mid-ships matrix, resulting in the recovery of multiple cannon shot and a grenade. The 2014 season brought the total of recovered cannon to 23 of the 30 verified to be onsite.

The research goals for 2015 were to expose, record, and recover a known section of hull and framing timbers, currently pinned beneath the mid-ships concretion matrix. The field season began by recording and removing two cannon from the concretion.

Remaining smaller artifacts were mapped, and the area dredged and sluiced to collect microartifacts. An additional research goal for the 2015 field season included obtaining corrosion potential and pH readings to further the ongoing study of *in situ* preservation on QAR through the attachment of sacrificial zinc anodes.

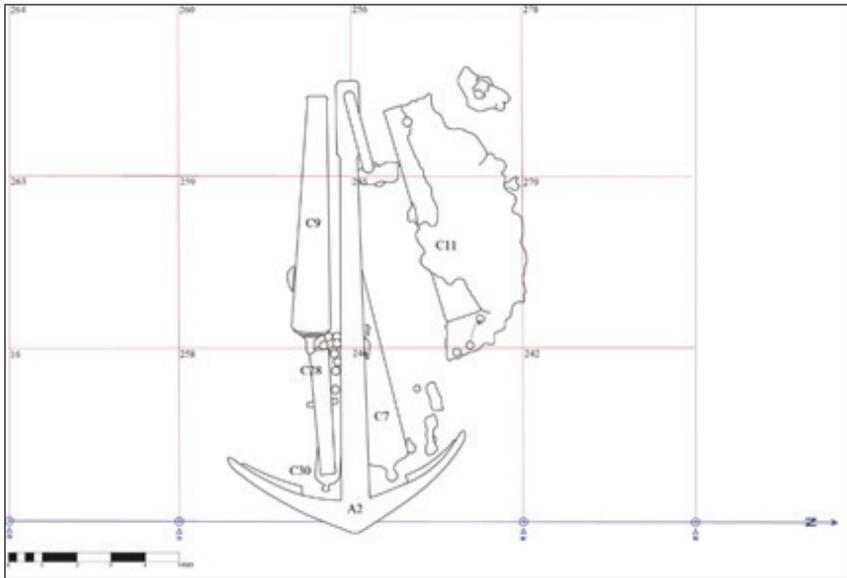
Improving operational efficiency was a critical component in preseason planning with changes to equipment design implemented and construction undertaken. The dive platform, R/V *Jones Bay*, is a 40-foot by 20-foot open barge, capable of deploying eight divers, dive and excavation equipment, and topside support crew. With limited deck space, it is imperative that equipment be compact and lightweight, while still capable of executing required tasks. Every piece of equipment was examined for improvements, redesigned, and rebuilt if necessary prior to deployment.

The next priority in preplanning was to improve the mooring system. Previously established moorings on the eastern side of the site were inadequate, and a more flexible mooring system was needed due to the delicacy of using impact hammers near artifacts underwater. This entailed having mooring points on all four sides of the work area. In the weeks prior to beginning fieldwork, supplies (containers, photography equipment, artifact labelling tools, etc.) were gathered at the QAR Lab by staff and graduate assistants. Preparations were made in order to receive and store hull timbers and up to two cannon.

In September 2015, the QAR team assembled at USCG Station Fort Macon to begin setting up, including outfitting R/V *Jones Bay* as a dive platform. With new moorings in place, and the north-south baseline set the week before, excavation began. As the second week of excavation commenced, a plan was made to collect data pertaining to *in situ* preservation. QAR Lab Director Sarah Watkins-Kenney and Conservator Erik Farrell joined the team, operating recording equipment topside. Kimberly Kenyon and Greg Stratton dived with a pneumatic drill, flashlight, and electrodes. As work continued, dozens of artifacts were found within the concretion matrix. Each was mapped and numbered prior to being dislodged. Divers were required to record in detail all artifacts tagged, mapped and raised. As part of the daily dive log, the work area was drawn, important features and artifacts labelled.

Week four, beginning September 28, 2015, brought news of a tropical depression forming in the South Atlantic. It quickly developed into Hurricane Joaquin and was projected to hit the North Carolina coast as a Category 2 storm. Hurricane force winds and flooding called for a complete evacuation of the area, including the retrieval of all equipment from site and from USCG Station Fort Macon. Luckily, the storm tracked farther east than anticipated, and North Carolina avoided the brunt of the strongest winds. However, due to higher than normal rainfall and high tides, diving was postponed until waters receded, leading to an unfortunate but unavoidable foreshortened excavation season. Finally, on October 8, 2015, *Jones Bay* was retrieved and re-outfitted to continue excavation as planned, with what little time remained.

Diving ended on November 5, 2015, with all reference lines removed and recovered. Mooring lines were also removed, after making certain that the moorings could be found upon returning to site. The team spent the following few days on shore cleaning up and removing gear and vessels from USCG Station Fort Macon. Of note were ten cannon shot removed from the concretion, adding to the ten cannon shot recovered in the same



Focus of work in 2015: the mid-ships concretion matrix consisting of A2, C7, C9, C28, and C30. Note the cluster of cannon shot found between C28 and A2.

area in 2014. Sediment from the six units listed above has produced an array of artifacts including: pipe stems, bone, brick fragments, gunflints, animal hair, a lid for a nesting weight set, a button, straight pins, a ceramic rim sherd with green glaze on both interior and exterior surfaces, glass bead fragments, and gold grains.

Processing of sluiced material from the de-concretion of C28 produced 57 small wood fragments and 6.0 kg of concretion debitage. Also found during sifting were 13 small lead pellets which at first glance resemble Rupert-method lead shot. However, it was noted that one diver's soft weight ruptured on deck, and some lead pellets made it to the site to rest directly atop C28. Since no lead corrosion or superficial iron concretion was observed, it is more likely that the pellets found in the sluice belong to the latter category instead of having been within the C28 concretion matrix. The sluiced and sieved debitage was also x-rayed in order to identify additional obscured objects. Two additional lead pellets were observed, which were likely missed during sieving, but no other objects were noted. Further microscopic exploration of the finer silts yielded no additional artifacts. Microscopically, the silt debris looked to be nothing more than heavily iron-stained grains of lightweight sand.

At the end of each work day, artifact mapping data was input and transposed onto a site map encompassing only the area immediately surrounding the mid-ships concretion matrix, at a scale of 1:10. This allowed immediate realization and acknowledgment of errors in measurement while enabling divers to return the next working day to re-measure and correct those errors, prior to removing artifacts from the seabed. All measurements henceforth will be recorded to the nearest one-eighth of an inch, to improve accuracy of mapping data.

Field investigations in 2014-2016 also focused on completing data acquisition for the National Park Service-American Battlefield Protection Program (ABPP) Grant, "Commerce and Conflict." Remote sensing operations utilized side scan sonar, a gradiometer, and Digital Geographic Position System positioning interfaced with Hy-Pak survey software. Twenty-two wrecks from the Fort Fisher campaign during the Civil War were recorded utilizing a standardized methodology that created both a comparable database and a set of protocols for future investigations and site monitoring. During these operations UAB and project partner, the Institute for International Maritime Research (IIMR), located and identified a new blockade runner. Subsequent in-water investigations and archival research proved conclusively that the wreck is *Agnes E. Fry*, a Clyde built (Scotland) runner lost on December 27, 1864. This discovery provided an opportunity for North Carolina's first ever deployment of a sector scan sonar, an advanced 3d imaging technology. That phase of the investigation was carried out by UAB, IIMR, Nautilus Marine Group, and Special Operations divers from the Charlotte Fire Department.

The completion of field work for the ABPP grant required hundreds of hours of in-water mapping and filming of several of the wrecks off of Fort Fisher. Scour poles were emplaced on selected sites to monitor active depositional sediment transport. As a public outreach component of the ABPP, UAB staff and trained volunteers updated the site map for the blockade runner *Condor*, preparatory to the creation of North Carolina's first Heritage Dive Site.

In addition to underwater investigations, staff at UAB provided oversight for archaeological work done by Public Archaeology Corps at Sugarloaf Civil War Earthworks as part of a developing Ryder Lewis Park and Civil War Trail; inspected the discovered sluice gate with USACE at Falls Lake Dam, and visited University of North Carolina, Wilmington's archaeological field school at Belville Park. The newly discovered blockade runner, *Agnes E. Fry*, drew national and international media attention. Press coverage includes several local and national news articles, as well as a 30-minute documentary with the Discovery Channel in Canada. Staff responded to approximately 645 public inquires, including emails, letters, phone calls, and meeting requests that required archaeological expertise. Staff gave 24 tours of the UAB facility, including a tour for students of University of North Carolina-Wilmington's archaeological field school and members of the North Carolina National Guard.

The UAB archaeological staff's expertise was required during the retrieval a colonial-period cannon discovered during construction in downtown Wilmington. The cannon will be conserved at the Kure Beach facility and then displayed near the area of recovery. Staff members have worked closely with the Fort Fisher State Historic Site to update and add to multiple exhibits inside the museum. The collaboration will eventually add the Fort Fisher Aquarium blockade runner exhibits into an area trail for visitors. After several months of planning the UAB began developing the wreck of the Civil War blockade runner *Condor*, into North Carolina's first Heritage Dive Park and In-Sea Museum. The *Condor* site will be the first in a trail of dive heritage sites, that may eventually encompass the entire North Carolina coast.

A total of 20 volunteers donated over 800 hours of time to UAB. Volunteers performed various duties including updating the UAB Book Library database; updating

the “Water Related” files database; performing maintenance on boat and equipment; and diving on Civil War blockaders/blockade runners to assist with the ABPP grant and other dive sites. In addition, staff at the UAB initiated a training program for volunteers to work as research divers. During several presentations to the public, a total of 96 local divers signed up to be notified of further training with 18 of those volunteering for the UAB’s two-day training program. Ten of these trainees were onsite for our first research training session on the blockade runner *Condor*. The volunteer program was also presented to a group of 52 divers in Greenville as a second component in what will eventually be a codified, statewide program.

UAB staff members made multiple presentations throughout southeastern North Carolina, teaching constituents about their maritime cultural past. The presentations covered a variety of topics including maritime archaeology as a field, shipwreck history in North Carolina, Civil War blockade running, and detailing specific wreck sites that the general public were not aware of. Lectures, presentations, or discussions were given to the Fort Fisher Aquarium, Fort Fisher State Historic site, Blue Region Scuba, Southport Motor Squadron, Carolina Beach State Park, two visits to Carolina Beach Scuba and the Whiteville branch of the North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences, respectively, and five visits to the Patriot Dive Center. A presentation entitled *Conflict and Commerce* was given to both the Cape Fear Museum and the Society of Hydrologic Engineers. Staff presented two hands-on training sessions for UNC-Wilmington’s Introduction to Research Diving class and two lectures plus a Heritage Awareness Diver course at Wilmington dive center. UAB archaeologists supported two events at the QAR lab with volunteer time and personally volunteered their time in a collaborative effort with nautical archaeologists from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) to help teach a 3-day Nautical Archaeology Society workshop to local divers in the outer banks.

Staff attended a number of events to enhance their professional development, stay updated with the latest diving information, and fulfill personal interests. Most notably, staff attended the 7th Annual Coastal Carolina Scientific Diving Association Symposium and Diving Supervisor Meeting in order to network, meet equipment distributors, attend seminars, learn about the latest in dive safety and equipment, and complete certification classes. Individuals updated or completed authorized technician certifications for Oceanic dive equipment, Hollis dive equipment, Aqualung dive equipment, Apeks dive equipment, Ocean Technology Systems AGA/Guardian/Stealth full-face masks, and visual cylinder inspections.

In addition, staff attended several other events, including attending State Historic Preservations Office’s (SHPO) Environmental Review Workshop; attending 3 DNCR Budget Workshops; attending NOAA’s North Carolina Waterway Debris Response Planning Workshop; attending the annual USACE dredging meeting for NC stakeholders; viewing the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) and the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Webinar on Railroad Right-of-Way Section 106 Exemption Status; attending recurring meetings with Federal Point Historic Society and Town of Carolina Beach about development of proposed Ryder Lewis Park; and attending the annual Diving Equipment and Marketing Association (DEMA) meeting.

Several students came to UAB requesting information or help with projects and theses. A student from the University of West Florida, Carolyn Gimbal, requested information for her GIS graduate intern project which focused on mapping all of the New Hanover County Terrestrial Sites. Staff guided ECU graduate student Annie Wright on her work with generating a 3-D model of a propeller from the Union tugboat, *Aster*. The project required the use of a photogrammetry system along with some proprietary software. Furthermore, the Deputy Archaeologist served on the committee and oversaw fieldwork for ECU graduate student Hoyt Alexander, who is writing his thesis on two sites off of Fort Fisher.

Staff at UAB worked on and received multiple grants this biennium, including the completion of the fourth and final year of field operations on the National Park Service (NPS) ABPP grant for wrecks off Fort Fisher. A final report summarizing the investigative field methods and findings was to be submitted by the end of 2017. In addition to the ABPP grant, the UAB received a grant from NC SeaGrant to continue exploratory field work on *Agnes E. Fry*. Staff also reviewed and provided a letter supporting the Maritime Heritage Grant Application regarding the Battle of the Atlantic Exploration for the National Park Service.

QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE CONSERVATION LAB

The shipwreck *Queen Anne's Revenge* (1718), flagship of the pirate Blackbeard was discovered submerged off Beaufort Inlet in 1996 (www.qaronline.org). As the state archaeological site is within three miles of the coast and in state waters, it belongs to the state of North Carolina. Its management, preservation, and investigation is OSA's responsibility. The site's significance was recognized in 2004, when it was listed on the National Register of Historic Places. The QAR Archaeological Conservation Lab (QAR Lab) is located in Greenville, NC, on the West Research Campus of East Carolina University (ECU) under a 2002 MOA between DNCR and ECU. The QAR Lab operates as an outstation of DNCR's Office of State Archaeology and is primarily tasked with conserving, investigating, and documenting artifacts recovered from the QAR shipwreck. The QAR Lab staff consists of four permanent DNCR/OSA staff, five two year permanent individuals, one temporary contracted member and two ECU Graduate Assistants, bringing the total to twelve staff members, more than have ever been employed at the institution at one time.

In 2016 significant progress was made due to increased funding and staff. Funding originated partly from a 2015-2017 state appropriation (\$1.5 million) to the QAR Project, and three grants, including a North Carolina Science Festival (\$2,500) to support an Open House, a Federal Maritime Heritage Grant (\$144,569) to include installation of an overhead bridge crane in the QAR Wet Lab to provide more economic use of space, and a Federal IMLS Museums for America grant (\$148,249) for a joint Collections Stewardship project with NC Maritime Museum (NCMM), to improve wet storage and treatment capacity for QAR artifacts, and engage the public in processes of conservation.

In addition to supporting ongoing operational costs funding enabled not only the purchase of chemicals, tools and instruments, safety equipment, office supplies, to replace old, broken or unsafe equipment, and continue required service and maintenance



Volunteer and later ECU Graduate Assistant (2014) Elise Carroll, Dept. of History/Maritime Studies Program, preparing concretions for x-radiography.

agreements but also to enhance the conservation facility, including the purchase of a large freeze-dryer for completing the treatment of waterlogged organic materials and a portable Bruker XRF elemental analyzer to enable identification of materials.

Providing access to QAR artifacts and new discoveries through education and outreach is an important part of the QAR Lab staff's work. In 2016, a total of 240 outreach events reached 130,000 people. These included 38 "Conservation Wednesdays," at the QAR Demonstration Lab, at the Maritime Museum in Beaufort, talking to over 5,500 museum visitors. At an event at Greenville's River Park North, QAR Lab staff talked with over 400 children about underwater archaeology and conservation. Seventy-eight groups of visitors to the QAR Lab included 617 members of the public; 407 attended two Saturday Open Houses in April and November 2016 with the April Open House an official event of the 2016 North Carolina Science Festival. The lab hosted 24 behind-the-scenes tours

for community groups and public. Five ECU classes and 60 students visited the lab. On social media, 55 Facebook posts reached 122,583 people.

QAR staff worked diligently to educate the public through presentations at meetings and events, including: a lecture on QAR Project and Conservation to Rocky Mount Sail and Power Squadron, in Rocky Mount; five presentations at the international Society for Historical Archaeology's annual conference, in Washington, regarding materials curated at the QAR lab; a presentation at the OSA hosted student symposium and at the Southeastern Archaeology Conference on glass beads from the *Queen Anne's Revenge*; and organization of show and tell events for Conservation Wednesdays at QAR Demo Lab, NCMM, Beaufort.

With additional staff together with the four permanent positions, two ECU Graduate Assistants, and 650 volunteer/intern hours, the QAR lab has made significant progress in artifact conservation. Over 500 concretions were x-radiographed in 2016 revealing over 1,000 new artifacts. Not all artifacts within a concretion are necessarily revealed by x-radiography. Surprises can still emerge as conservators systematically excavate objects from concretion. For example, a fragment of a pocket watch, the heel of a shoe, a mold for casting lead shot, and tiny fragments of paper with traces of printed text, have been discovered. Over 8,600 images of conservation in progress were added to QAR Image Databases. Some 4,669 artifacts were transferred to NCMM, for the 2018 QAR exhibit. QAR lab staff collaborated with twenty-three researchers on thirteen projects, with six reports, six publications, three M.A. theses, and one Ph.D. dissertation completed. In addition to curating materials from the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, QAR lab staff carefully moved Lake Phelps canoes a new controlled storage room and completed treatment and documentation of canoe 3.

STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE

RAMONA M. BARTOS, *Administrator*

The State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) continued to benefit from federal Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) allocations to the state during a period of declining state appropriated revenue. Funding to the department from the HPF totaled \$1,852,382, for the period, a slight increase of three percent from the \$1,799,942 awarded during the previous biennium. The federal fiscal year 2015 and 2016 awards of \$926,191 each year represented the largest single grant award ever made to the state for operating the various federal historic preservation programs, yet only \$4 more than the 2012 federal HPF allocation. Despite level funding that does not take into account inflationary factors or benefit increases, the federal HPF allocation continues to be a key funding source during a period when state budget levels throughout the division likewise remained steady. The grant also provided funding for two positions in the Office of State Archaeology and, through an overhead fee of 15 percent, generated much needed income for the department.

During this period of economic recovery, the office has seen evidence of improving fortunes for the state's real estate market and job creation. In light of improvement in economic indicators nationwide and the scheduled December 31, 2014, sunset of the state historic rehabilitation tax credit program as part of a larger state tax reform legislative initiative, owners of historic properties and developers of a wide range of historic rehabilitation projects continued to take advantage of the state and federal historic preservation tax credit programs. The 2014 sunset indeed spurred a record increase in historic rehabilitation projects with applicants eager to have their projects completed by the sunset deadline.

The 2014 state historic rehabilitation tax credit program sunset did indeed occur, and legislative inaction to extend or replace the program left North Carolina without a program throughout 2015. After an extensive series of meetings initiated by the Department with involvement by the Departments of Commerce and Revenue, Governor Pat McCrory directed Secretary Susan Kluttz to organize a broad based coalition to advocate for a replacement program in late 2014, culminating in an inaugural gathering in January 2015. Coalition members included not only included longtime preservation partners such as Preservation North Carolina and the National Trust for Historic Preservation, but also business associations such as the North Carolina Bankers' Association, North Carolina Realtors' Association, Professional Engineers of North Carolina, the American Institute of Architects (North Carolina), and government associations, including the North Carolina Metro Mayors Coalition, North Carolina Municipal League, North Carolina Association of County Commissioners, and North Carolina Downtown Development Association. The groups worked hand in hand with the department's legislative liaison Martha Jenkins to lobby the General Assembly to restore a program.



Governor Pat McCrory toured downtown New Bern with Eastern Office Restoration / Preservation Specialist John Wood as part of Secretary Kluttz’s State Historic Tax Credit Awareness Tour in early spring of 2015.

In the meantime, the HPO worked with Department of Commerce to develop a successor to state historic tax credit program, aimed at creating more predictability for credit use and to prevent spikes in foregone revenue for individual projects, and taking into account our expansive research into the positive points and pitfalls of other states’ historic tax credit programs. As a result, the new proposed program, introduced by Governor McCrory in his budget, featured project caps (no more than \$20 million per income-producing project and \$150,000 every five years for residential projects) and lower credit percentages (15 – 20% for income-producing, 15% for residential). A program cap like many other states was not introduced given state constitutional constraints and the issue experienced by other states whereby a limited credit pool was exhausted for years to come upon subscription. The Department of Commerce ran financial projections and provided economic feedback. The Department of Revenue critiqued the proposal and helped the HPO develop clear statutory language that would allow them to guide constituents. At Secretary Kluttz’s direction, the HPO developed a series of talking points for the McCrory administration and coalition partners to support advocacy for the successor state historic tax credit program.

In January 2015 Secretary Kluttz set out on what she deemed a “statewide historic tax credit awareness tour” to draw attention to how many landmark buildings had benefitted in North Carolina from the state historic tax credit program. Her community visits were built on a simple formula to maximize media exposure, build local support, and influence legislators through constituent contacts. The detailed records kept by the HPO along with GIS project mapping allowed the office to provide Secretary Kluttz and Assistant Secretary for Marketing and Communication Cary Cox with community-specific statistics,



Governor McCrory and members of his cabinet took part in the state historic tax credit rally held at the eastern front of State Capitol in August 2015.

including number of projects, amount of investment, before and after photographs, and a map, for their media packet and talking points. Secretary Kluttz's next visits were with newspaper editors, who generally took positive positions on the historic tax credits. She then arranged to meet with the elected officials and local dignitaries to have them show her their proudest local preservation achievement, usually a historic tax credit projects; if the community had not yet had a project, she would tour potential project areas (National Register districts or properties). The media was invited to accompany her and report on the public remarks made and the tour. Cox would then Tweet visit photos along with links to any media photos; the Tweets in turn were shared by coalition partners. Constituents were invited to contact legislators regarding the future of the program. Coalition partners often sent representatives on individual community visits. Between January and September 2015, Secretary Kluttz visited 52 communities statewide, made 73 individual stops, and generated over 1500 media reports; Governor McCrory participated in one in five stops with her.

In September 2015, the new state budget was passed, nearly two months after the beginning of the new state fiscal year, and contained a new state historic tax credit program, nearly identical to the one that was originally proposed in the Governor's 2015 budget. The HPO worked to establish temporary rules by January 1, 2016, and throughout



The 2016 Vernacular Architecture Forum annual meeting convened in Durham and featured tours of Caswell and Alamance Counties.

the remainder of the biennium, was crafting the permanent administrative rules. As the old Article 3D and 3H program wound down, and the new Article 3L program began, total rehabilitation expenditures for completed projects more than doubled during the period. Actual expenditures for completed projects totaled over \$594 million, a dramatic increase from the \$284 million of the previous period. At the same time, costs for proposed projects exploded during this two-year period, rising from \$240 million in the 2012-2014 biennium to \$428 million for the 2014-2016 period. As demonstrated by these robust amounts of private investment, strong public interest in the historic rehabilitation tax credit program continues, exhibiting a marked contribution to the state's economic vitality and jobs base.

Outreach efforts were strong during the biennium, including a leading role by Survey and National Register Supervisor Claudia Brown and HPO staff in planning the national Vernacular Architecture Forum conference in Durham in June 2016, steering committee participation for the December 2015 Traditional Building Conference in Durham, and the summer 2014 national Rosenwald School gathering sponsored by the National Trust for Historic Preservation. The HPO continues to produce an annual Congressional report, highlighting leading historic tax credit projects, new National Register listings, and grant projects throughout the state.

The HPO maintained a strong focus on moving forward to complete its core mission project of carrying out the comprehensive statewide historic properties survey in all one hundred counties. Much progress to this end, especially survey updates in communities with great development pressure, was made primarily in towns and cities, namely Charlotte, Hickory, High Point, Mooresville, New Bern, Orange County (outside of Chapel Hill and Carrboro), Wake County (updates in Apex, Fuquay-Varina, Holly Springs, and Knightdale), and Washington.

The section's Geographic Information System (GIS) team continued to expand and improve the historic property survey database and digital mapping system and to enhance HPOWEB, the online map service that delivers content to the public and government agencies. As of June 30, 2016, over 99,000 surveyed historic places have been accurately mapped and displayed in HPOWEB, representing about 85% of the entire statewide survey, 15% more than the overall mapped percentage achieved in the last biennium. Among them are all non-archaeological properties and districts listed in the National Register of Historic Places (2,914), all determined eligible for the National Register through the federal Section 106 review process (1,521), and all approved by the National Register Advisory Committee for placement on the state Study List for potential nomination to the Register (4,561). In addition, 1,490 locally designated landmarks and 120 local historic districts have been mapped.

About 1,000 points are added monthly to HPOWEB as locations of previously surveyed properties are verified and new surveys are completed. Upgrades to HPOWEB this biennium included the addition of 2014 and 2015 aerials, parcels for 100 counties, selected historic maps, updated federal and state tax credit projects, and covenants and easements. Staff created a specialized version of HPOWEB for HPO and OSA environmental review staff and clients, and a custom version for the national Rosenwald Schools conference in Durham in 2015. HPOWEB continues to save constituents and staff hundreds of work hours by providing 24/7 access to data via the Internet for environmental review work and scholarly research.

In December 2014, Danville, Virginia, native Sarah "Laurie" Mitchell joined the HPO as Certified Local Government coordinator; an alumna of North Carolina State University and the University of Minnesota, Laurie resigned in April 2016. Amanda "Mandy" Bullman resigned as Restoration Assistant in June 2015 to become a Museum Specialist at the Museum Support Center of the U.S. Army Center of Military History at Fort Belvoir, Virginia. Efforts to fill the positions were underway at the end of the biennium.

ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW BRANCH

With economic growth remaining steady, the HPO reviewed 5,543 undertakings (2,433 new and 3,110 on-going projects) during the biennium. The projects, reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and North Carolina General Statute 121-12(a), do not include the on-going implementation of the Programmatic Agreement (PA) between the Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and the HPO that allowed NCDOT's archaeological and historic architectural staffs to review more than an additional thousand projects with minimal comment from the HPO. Notably, after more than twenty-five years since first proposed, construction on the new Bonner Bridge finally began, and the SHPO participated in planning efforts for the sections south of the new bridge in accord with the PA for the project. Coordination continued on the Southeast High Speed Rail Corridor between Richmond and Raleigh with a PA between the Federal Railroad Authority and the State Historic Preservation Officers of North Carolina and Virginia expected early in the next biennium.



The exterior restoration of the historic African American Ridgeview Public Library in Hickory, Catawba County, was a Certified Local Government grant project completed in late summer of 2014. National Register Coordinator Ann Swallow and Senior Restoration Specialist Paul Fomberg assisted.

Close coordination with the Cultural Resources Management Programs at Fort Bragg and Camp Lejeune are providing for on-base preservation efforts, while ensuring that the U.S. Army and Marine Corps are able to effectively carry out their missions. In Asheville the former Nurses’ Dormitory at the Oteen Veterans Hospital is finally moving towards construction after several years of planning and reviews by the Western Office. In Fayetteville the SHPO continues to work with the Veterans Administration on fulfilling commitments made to mitigate the several buildings demolished for a continuing care facility and replacing another with an expanded emergency wing.

Solar farm projects, aided by federal and state tax incentives, continue to keep North Carolina in the forefront of renewable energy news with more than 650 projects reviewed during the report period. Nearly 750 cellular communications projects were also reviewed. The Department of Housing and Urban Development’s Rental Assistance Demonstration projects resulted in projects to rehabilitate historic hotels in Asheville and Charlotte and a former public housing “project” in New Bern.

GRANTS ADMINISTRATION AND COMMISSION SERVICES BRANCH

The federal FY 2014 allocation of \$926,191 supported \$95,050 in pass-through grants for 11 local projects in 9 CLG communities. The FY 2015 allocation remained level at \$926,191 and supported the award of \$105,000 in grants for 13 CLG projects in 9 counties. Certified Local Government (CLG) and local preservation commission activity continued to be steady. The Town of Mount Airy applied for and successfully earned CLG status in 2015 in order to become eligible for pass-through grants and to participate more fully in the local preservation program statewide.

With approximately 108 local preservation commissions across the state, grants and preservation commission services staff provided consultations to local governments, preservation commissions, and citizens seeking information and guidance on protecting local historic properties and districts through local ordinances. In addition to consultations, the HPO reviewed 2 local historic district designations and 76 local landmark reports from communities from throughout the state during the biennium, an increase for landmark reports of nearly 10% over the last biennium.

Local government commission training took place on a statewide basis, including tailored training in Charlotte, Oxford, Swansboro, Washington, and Wilmington; regional training in Brevard, Beaufort, Black Mountain, Chapel Hill, Greensboro, Greenville, Pinehurst, Wake Forest; and a well-attended National Alliance of Preservation Commission CAMP at the 2015 Preservation North Carolina annual meeting, and sessions at the state Main Street annual conferences. HPO staff continued to annually monitor covenants and preservation agreements protecting Historic Preservation Fund grant-assisted properties, as well as easements held by the State of North Carolina protecting Save America's Treasures (SAT) grant-assisted properties. Four HPF preservation agreements and nine SAT properties were monitored during the biennium. The continuation of zero funding at the federal level has persisted for Save America's Treasures, and consequently no grants were awarded during the biennium.

Three North Carolina projects benefitted from the renewed funding of the National Park Service's Maritime Grants derived from the decommissioning and scrapping of U.S. Navy vessels. In 2015, the *USS North Carolina* battleship received a \$200,000 grant, the maximum award available, to make critical repairs to the ship's hull for permanent structural security, and the Core Sound Waterfowl Museum and Heritage Center used \$46,036 to prepare a new exhibit called the Port Light project to trace connections between North Carolina Outer Banks communities and mainland ports when boats were the primary mode of transportation, through use of an online map showing maritime transportation trails. In April 2016, the department's Queen Anne's Revenge Conservation Lab was awarded a \$144,569 grant for developing its web lab for safer and more efficient handling of large artifacts, for more economic use of space, and to improve access to artifacts for researchers, students, and the public.

SURVEY AND NATIONAL REGISTER BRANCH

More than 40 years after the state's architectural survey program began, Survey and National Register Branch (S&NR) staff continue to work diligently to complete the mighty task of surveying all one hundred counties at a comprehensive level rather than at merely reconnaissance level. By the end of the biennium, comprehensive surveys have been completed in 76 counties. Of the remaining 24, all but four counties (Hoke, Montgomery, Robeson, and Wilkes) have had partial or reconnaissance surveys. Because the annual federal allocation has not been sufficient to award grants beyond the ten percent that must be passed through to Certified Local Governments (CLGs) as matching grants, it has been difficult to undertake comprehensive surveys in the 24 remaining counties or to update many of the early comprehensive surveys of counties that are not CLGs. As a result, most

of the survey work of the last biennium occurred in the jurisdictions of CLGs, mostly in metropolitan areas, where grant-funded updates of existing surveys begun in the previous biennium were concluded and new survey updates began. Additional survey update work was accomplished through the preparation of grant-funded National Register additional documentation nominations in the municipalities of New Bern and Washington.

In recognition of the need for survey in areas that are not CLGs, the branch has sought creative solutions, encouraging governments with sufficient local resources to fund their surveys under HPO supervision and utilizing interns to assist HPO staff in carrying out survey work. Staff began comprehensive surveys in two non-CLGs, Camden County and Washington County, and oversaw the completion of a comprehensive survey update of Cary and the reconnaissance phases of a comprehensive survey update in Franklin County, both locally funded. All of the survey projects overseen by S&NR staff utilized the HPO's survey database and digital photography in conjunction with GIS mapping technology. One architectural survey was published during the biennium, *Winston-Salem's Architectural Heritage*, based on a four-year update of the city's architectural survey supported by federal matching grants from the HPO.

Participation in the National Register of Historic Places program remained active, as indicated by 83 new listings or additional documentation nominations, a notable increase of almost 19 percent over the previous biennium. The increase is due to continuing strong interest in the historic rehabilitation tax credit program as well as a National Park Service project to list World War II shipwrecks, six of which were listed in waters off of Carteret and Dare counties. Nominations were fairly evenly distributed across the state, with 47 nominations from 22 central and southeastern counties, 19 nominations from 12 eastern counties, and 17 nominations from 8 western counties. Urban counties with large populations were the most heavily represented, with Forsyth and Guilford counties each having eight nominations, followed by Wake with six; in the western region, Cleveland County was well represented with five nominations.

The fourteen new National Register historic districts and historic district boundary increases include seven commercial districts in small towns, five that are primarily residential, and two that encompass the core of the towns of Everetts and Fountain in the eastern region. Among the five residential districts are the Cooleemee Mill Town Historic District in Davie County and two in New Bern that are historically African American: Craven Terrace, a large public housing project, and a sizable increase to the boundaries of the New Bern Historic District that encompasses the Dryborough neighborhood. A years-long study of Flat Rock resulted in a nomination that both increased and decreased the boundaries of its large district and extended its period of significance. Another nomination for the Forest Hills Historic District in Durham increased the number of contributing resources by extending its period of significance. Altogether, the resulting additional number of contributing resources in these districts is 1,978.

Among the 67 individual properties listed in the National Register during the biennium, the most heavily represented property type is the industrial facility with 13 new listings, all sponsored by developers adapting the buildings for new uses and indicating enduring interest in the historic preservation tax credits. Schools also were heavily represented with nine new listings. Among the other 45 individual listings is the usual



Jeff Adolphsen led a tour during the National Rosenwald School Conference held in Durham and environs in June 2015. He is pictured here in front of Panther Branch Rosenwald School in Wake County.

complement of houses with 22 listings, including two estates (one in Polk County in the western region and one in Currituck County at the opposite end of the state); one rural property with a house and store; six commercial buildings, including the Reynolds Building in Winston-Salem; one post office and one combination post office and courthouse; one library; two churches; one hospital; one park, one cemetery; and one pottery. The dates of the listings vary widely, from a mid-eighteenth-century house in rural Vance County to a mid-twentieth-century ranch house in Raleigh.

The listings also represent diversity in the populations they represent. Seven of the nine schools listed during the biennium were built for African Americans, as were the Ezekiel Ezra Smith House in Fayetteville, Standard Drug #2 in Kinston, Chavis Park in Raleigh, and Westview Cemetery in Wadesboro. The acceptance by the Keeper of the National Register of a multiple property documentation form for North Carolina's Rosenwald Schools is a major accomplishment of the biennium, and one that will help to facilitate new Rosenwald School nominations in years to come.

Technical services provided by the branch included production of 2,332 prints and 1,122 digital scans and the accessioning of 42,576 images. Approximately 127 patrons did research in the survey file room, and staff filled 1,238 patron inquiries made by telephone and email.

RESTORATION SERVICES BRANCH

Review of state and federal historic preservation tax credit applications and consultation with owners and developers continued to be major focuses of the branch. The staff reviewed 107 proposed income-producing historic rehabilitation projects with a total estimated rehabilitation cost of \$393 million, and 96 completed projects with a

total estimated cost of \$546 million. The period showed a sizeable increase in the amount of proposed private investment for income-producing projects (52 percent, from \$102 million last biennium to \$393 million), and completed project investment, exceeding five times the amount during the previous biennium (\$546 million versus \$102 million).

Other major completed income-producing historic tax credit projects included: Speas Vinegar Company, Charlotte, now a brewery and taproom; Bell and Harris-Maxwell Brothers Furniture Store, Concord; Harnett County Training School, Dunn, a former Rosenwald School; the Hill Building, Durham, rehabilitated to become the 21c Museum Hotel; 201, 205, 207 East Fifth Street, Greenville, downtown commercial buildings; Lyerly Full Fashioned Hosiery Mill, Hickory; Carson Young House, Marion; Milton State Bank, Milton, antebellum North Carolina State Bank branch; the H.J. Brown Building, Raleigh, circa 1909 funeral home and later bank rehabilitated to become the restaurant Death and Taxes; and Sanford Buggy Factory, Sanford. North Carolina continued to be ranked in the top 10 states in the United States for the number of completed income-producing projects utilizing the federal (and state) historic rehabilitation tax credit incentives, with Ohio, Virginia, Louisiana, Missouri, and New York.

Branch staff reviewed 281 proposed non-income-producing or homeowner historic rehabilitation tax credit projects with a total estimated rehabilitation cost of \$35.5 million, and 347 completed projects with a total cost of \$48.6 million. This was a marked increase in the number of projects undertaken by historic homeowners during the last biennium which saw 266 proposed projects (6 percent more this biennium) with an estimated expenditure of \$33 million, and 234 completed projects (23% percent more this biennium) with a total cost of \$34 million. The stability and desirability of residential neighborhoods near the historic cores of Tar Heel cities, the overall nationwide economic recovery, and the December 2014 sunset of the former state historic rehabilitation tax credit program for homes likely explain the heightened interest in the program.

Staff members continued to review plans and provide technical services for state-owned properties listed on the National Register under G.S. 121-12(a) and for the federal environmental review process. Major state-owned projects included the State Capitol, St. Phillip's Church at Brunswick Town, Fort Fisher's master planning process, Tryon Palace, the Governor's Mansion, the Justice Building, the Old Revenue Building, Court of Appeals Building, Roanoke River Lighthouse and the James Iredell House in Edenton, William R. Davie House in Halifax, Howell Hall and Hill Hall in Chapel Hill, Carolina Inn in Chapel Hill, Commercial and Education Building and Dorton Arena at the State Fairgrounds, State Transportation Museum in Spencer, and Heck-Andrews House in Raleigh. The merger of the Division of State Parks into the department has offered new opportunities for preservation consultations and partnership for historic resources found in state parks throughout the state.

Federal environmental review projects included major rehabilitations at Cape Lookout National Seashore, Bunker Hill Covered Bridge in Catawba County, Union Station in Winston- Salem, Durham U.S. Courthouse and Post Office, Oteen Veterans Hospital Building 9 in Asheville, Bodie Island Lighthouse, Wright Brothers Visitor Center, Cape Hatteras Light Station, Pisgah Inn on the Blue Ridge Parkway, and Carl Sandburg House in Flat Rock.

Coastal Cultural Resource Planning Workshops were held at the headquarters of Cape Lookout National Seashore as part of an ongoing project to develop a structured decision making process for climate-related coastal cultural resource planning for Portsmouth and Cape Lookout villages. In-depth technical consultation and reviews for constituents ranging from private individuals to non-profits to local governments to federal agencies included the following: Smith-McDowell House, Asheville; Tatham Log House, Cherokee County; Penland Post Office, Mitchell County; Emmerton School, Swansboro; Shelton House, Waynesville; State Capitol Window Restoration; exterior restoration of the powerhouse, Transportation Museum, Spencer; and Roanoke River Lighthouse, Edenton. Local consultation services for municipal and county government agencies, for private individuals, and for previous state and federal grant recipients continued to be an important work item for the restoration specialists and the preservation architects.

EASTERN OFFICE

The Eastern Office based in the Humber House in Greenville conducted numerous projects throughout the 27-county region, focusing on completion of a county-wide survey by staff in Camden County and conducting training for historic preservation commissions. With the help of two summer interns, Kristi Brantley and Sarah Rogers, staff conducted fieldwork and data entry for Camden County, a rural northeastern county. With the completion of the project, all 27 counties in the Eastern Office territory have now been comprehensively inventoried. The Humber House continued to open its doors for tours and a variety of local groups including East Carolina University classes. The Winterville Historical and Arts Society utilized the conference room for its annual retreat. The American Institute of Builders and Designers, Down East chapter, toured the house as well as a group from the regional preservation training workshops with the City of Greenville.

Eastern Office staff continued to provide guidance and training to local historic preservation commissions. Commission workshops were held for the towns of Swansboro, Beaufort, Washington, Greenville, Edenton, and Ahoskie. Topics ranged from technical issues of restoration including window replacement/repair, masonry repointing and roofing to procedural due process and how to conduct design review. Staff conducted an afternoon workshop for the Town of Southern Shores on the northern Outer Banks on how to set up a historic landmarks commission, what it would mean for the community, and how to attract potential members. Southern Shores established a local commission in the summer of 2016.

Beyond standard technical assistance, staff worked on several special projects including the Emmerton School in Swansboro. The former one-story, brick school house is partly being converted to a local history museum and Eastern Office staff provided assistance to the local nonprofit heading the project by participating in a hands-on floor workshop and exhibition designs. Reid Thomas participated in the Cultural Resource Emergency Support Team training events and presented a PowerPoint talk at Chowan County Disaster Resiliency Workshop in March 2016 with 35 attendees including regional town officials, emergency response teams, historic sites representatives, and others.

DIVISION OF ARCHIVES AND RECORDS

SARAH E. KOONTS, *State Archivist*

By far the most significant program produced by the State Archives during the biennium was *Treasures of Carolina: Stories from the State Archives*, an exhibit at the Museum of History. Supported in part by the Friends of the Archives, the exhibit was an unprecedented venture. Never in its 112-year history had the State Archives conceived of or executed a stand-alone statewide exhibit that displayed “the people’s records” for the people. The Archives undertook the exhibit and related public programming—media outreach, speaking engagements, tours, presentations, and an exhibit catalog—to demonstrate the role of the State Archives in the lives of the state’s citizens.

Treasures of Carolina employed public records and private archival materials—maps, documents, film, photographs, oral histories, and digital records—to highlight three tracks of one central theme, that being that the State Archives maintains evidentiary materials that protect civil and property rights; documents government actions, operations, and decisions; and preserves the history and culture of the state. The exhibit title was meant to convey something about each piece highlighted: *Treasures*, because the documents, records, maps, photographs, and other media are unique, irreplaceable, and sometimes quite valuable monetarily; and *Stories*, because each item reveals the characters, narrative, and happenstance of how that document came to be, and its significance to North Carolina’s history and culture. The purpose of the exhibit and affiliated products was to inform and educate the general public about what and why the State Archives collects and preserves what it does, to explain the connection of the State Archives to the lives of its citizens, and to showcase materials that reflect the exhibit theme.

Treasures of Carolina opened at the North Carolina Museum of History on October 23, 2015, with an evening reception for about 130 people featuring a talk by David Ferriero, Archivist of the United States, and other dignitaries within the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources. The Museum sponsored a press preview and staff members appeared in television spots, on radio programs, and in print coverage. Archives staff and the Friends were involved with fundraising for the exhibit and the production of associated marketing materials.

Among the documents exhibited were the oldest known will in North Carolina, that of Mary Fortsen, dated 1665, unusual because the will documented a woman bequeathing land to her husband rather than the other way around; a court document from the Tom Dula murder trial of 1864; a 1792 drawing laying out the capitol grounds in Raleigh; and the oldest piece in the custody of the Archives, a map, *La Florida*, dating to 1584. Rotated into the exhibit for limited display were North Carolina’s copy of the Bill of Rights, the Carolina Charter of 1663, the 19th and 26th amendments sanctioning voting rights for women and for eighteen-year-olds, and documents bearing the signatures of George Washington, John Adams, Thomas Jefferson, John Hancock, Abraham Lincoln, Jefferson



Archivist of the United States David Ferriero addressed the *Treasures of Carolina* opening on October 23, 2015.

Davis, Theodore Roosevelt, Eleanor Roosevelt, Albert Einstein, and Buckminster Fuller. An exhibit catalog complemented the exhibit. By the end of its run at the end of July 2016, nearly 70,000 people had visited the exhibit and hundreds were reached through public programming.

The division continued to support departmental programming and outreach through special traveling exhibits. In conjunction with the Division of State Historic Sites, the State Archives developed a series of traveling exhibits in keeping with the programming theme “It’s Revolutionary!” A committee of division staff was formed to select materials for the exhibits. Each event featured one case containing a letter dated August 7, 1776 from all three North Carolina signers of the Declaration of Independence. The second traveling exhibit case featured documents about Revolutionary politics, citizen responses to the Revolutionary War, or materials relating to the Stamp Act revolt in Wilmington late in 1765. Related exhibit panels were developed to enhance the displays. Two archivists traveled to events to set up and support exhibits at Brunswick Town (February 19 & 20, 2016), Tryon Palace (June 6, 2016), and Historic Halifax (June 30, 2016). Additional sites will be visited in the next biennium.

With the transfer of the 1868 state constitution and pre-1971 amendments from the North Carolina Department of the Secretary of State pursuant to legislative directive, the division developed a traveling exhibit of constitutional materials for selected locations around the state. Entitled *To Preserve the Blessings of Liberty: State Constitutions of North Carolina*, the exhibit featured materials from the vault collection containing state constitutions and amendments. For the opening of the short legislative session on April 25, 2016, the historic state constitutions, as well as selected state and federal constitutional amendments were put on display in a courtyard of the General Assembly building. Later the historic state constitutions and selected amendments were on display



State Archivist Sarah Koonts and Friends of the Archives President Dick Lankford with the *Treasures of Carolina* exhibit catalog.



To Preserve the Blessings of Liberty exhibit at the General Assembly, April 25 and 26, 2016.

at the department's Western Office for May and June of 2016. In addition to the "It's Revolutionary!" traveling exhibits, the constitutional materials continued to travel into the next biennium.

Other one-day exhibits in the biennium included display of the Thirteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution at the Museum of History for the 2015 annual African American Cultural Celebration. The State Archives marked the centennial of an iconic photograph, "Newsboys," with an exhibit of the original glass plate negative at the Raleigh Times restaurant on August 31, 2015. Named for the former afternoon Raleigh newspaper, the restaurant, located in the paper's old building, served special drinks and menu items while visitors viewed the photo, swapped stories, and had their faces inserted in the cut-out portion of a near life-sized mockup of "Newsboys."



Mat Waehner, Kat Milbrodt, Sarah Koonts, Jennifer Blomberg, Emily Rainwater, and Kim Hayes pose with the “Newsboys.”

Exhibits, whether the large *Treasures of Carolina* undertaking at the Museum of History, or special, time-limited exhibits to venues locations statewide, proved to be a valuable outreach and education tool for the division. They offered opportunities to support departmental programming, raise awareness about the work of the State Archives, and educate visitors on the importance of a state archives.

Throughout the biennium other critical projects stand out in their importance to the work of the division. State Archivist Sarah Koonts worked with departmental administration and legal counsel to draft language for the state’s first “sunshine” legislation. Named because it allows previously closed records to be open to public inspection or “sunshine,” the bill’s draft language was developed after reviewing similar laws in other states. Passed during the 2015 legislative session, the legislation was put into North Carolina General Statute Chapter 132. It allowed for all previously closed records to be open for public inspection after 100 years, with a few exceptions for public building blueprints and prisoner records. Genealogists and historians welcomed the refinement to the statutes allowing them access to records previously restricted.

Another major milestone for the work of the division came when the State Emergency Response Plan was updated and included a section to address response to public records damage incurred during a disaster of any kind. The updated document formalized the division’s role in the state’s disaster response and recovery plans. Along with other state agencies involved in emergency response and recover, the state archivist now has a formal role on the state’s emergency response committee.

Two major, multi-year projects were started during the biennium. Designed by the Government Records Section, the functional scheduling project aims to improve scheduling and management of public records and streamline the records scheduling process. Beginning in October 2015 section staff researched the concept of functional analysis of government records, exploring other state models for similar programs. By January 2016 staff began developing the fifteen core functions of state government upon which to build the functional scheduling framework. To do this they undertook a thorough review of current state agency schedules, analyzed the major records groups on each schedule, and reviewed the supporting statutes for each core function of state government. At the annual meeting of state agency chief records officers on April 28, 2016, the project was formally introduced to the agency records officers. The core functions were shown to the stakeholders. Chief records officers were asked to review and comment on the functions, as well as the proposed template for schedules associated with each function. Next steps include stakeholder meetings for agency review of each function's draft schedule and an implementation timeline. This project represented a major shift in the creation and development of records schedules for state agencies. When completed it should provide for simplicity and uniformity in state agency schedules.

The second major project was the start of a multi-year grant from the National Historic Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC) to address the challenges of email preservation. The Transforming Online Mail with Embedded Semantics (TOMES) project will work to develop strategies and tools to identify, transfer, and process email accounts with permanent archival value. The three-year grant started October 1, 2015, focused on cloud-based email systems, is a collaboration with the states of Utah and Kansas. The project received \$199,999 in funding to use machine language and machine learning to identify emails that contain confidential or personally identifiable information, as well as natural language libraries specifically geared towards government information.

During the first year, State Archives worked with state agencies and identified positions that may generate or receive permanent emails and devised forms to capture that information. Additionally, staff worked with the Department of Information Technology to create a mechanism by which position numbers can be linked to email accounts for current and newly created accounts preventing the system from automatically deleting information from those accounts within the five-year retention period. To allow this, changes had to be made to critical statewide information systems and the stakeholders—legal, chief information technology officers, and human resources—agreed to implement the changes. Temporary programmers were hired to begin devising the architecture required and evaluating existing tools for the conversion of emails from internet mail format to xml. The grant represented another major step in the important work of division staff to tackle tough preservation issues surrounding modern government records.

Another government records initiative was the systematic review of the laws and guidelines surrounding what materials, if any, are open prisoner and parole records. Because the division previously relied on statutes that had been repealed, as well as individual archivists' interpretation of those statutes, reference to the historic prison records had been uneven with some patrons receiving more access to records than others. To ensure uniformity of access, the state archivist, assisted by the departmental legal

counsel, reviewed relevant statutes and confirmed with lawyers at the Department of Justice and the Department of Public Safety (DPS). Access to the historic materials was brought in line with that of the more current prison files managed by DPS.

The North Carolina State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB) continued to serve as the central advisory board for historical records planning and project assistance in the state with responsibility for the assuring that the objectives of the NHPRC are implemented in North Carolina. During the biennium SHRAB reviewed the grants and provided guidance to other North Carolina archives, repositories, and special collections submitted to the NHPRC.

The SHRAB itself is the recipient of grants from the NHPRC. One grant was completed: "Strategic Planning and Outreach: The Care and Handling of Family Papers, Photographs, and Essential Records" produced a three-year strategic plan for the SHRAB as well as a series of five online tutorials that inform and educate the public about the care of personal papers and photographs. Another grant to the SHRAB allowed the training of archivists that would enlarge and strengthen the State Archives' Traveling Archivist Program. The current grant, "Teaching Digital North Carolina" (TDNC) mines North Carolina digital collections hosted by the Digital Public Library of America (DPLA) and is using selected primary sources to produce online lesson plans for primary and secondary students.

The Traveling Archivist Program (TAP) continued to provide guidance, instruction, a collections assessment, and some supplies to cultural repositories around the state whose collections are at risk from damage, neglect, or improper handling. With funding from the NHPRC and coordinated through SHRAB, "The Next Generation" allowed staff to test another model for TAP both in terms of funding and service delivery. Through a competitive application process, a group of seasoned archivists was selected and trained in the TAP method so that they could perform this work for repositories in their own regions. As opposed to the centralized model of TAP using one archivist to travel throughout the state, a decentralized model allowed multiple archivists to build strong, supportive regional networks. TAP visits included the Southport Historical Society, Historic Cabarrus Association, Pine Knoll Shores History Committee, Roman Catholic Diocese of Raleigh, Edgecombe Community College Library, Wiggins Library at Campbell University, Sampson County History Museum, and the Eppes Heritage Society. To date, TAP has conducted 108 site to museums, archives, libraries and other institutions in 54 counties.

State Archivist Sarah Koonts continued her service on the board of directors for the Council of State Archivists. Elected vice president of the board in August 2014, she became the board president in July 2015. In addition, she continued her involvement with the Council's State Electronic Records Initiative (SERI) through service on the steering and education committees. The education committee administered a multi-year grant from the Institute for Museum and Library Services to deliver education training on electronic records management and preservation. At the end of the biennium she traveled to Puerto Rico to deliver grant training on advocacy for electronic records programs.

Many of the Friends activities supported the development and implementation of *Treasures of Carolina*, Ancestry Day, and other related programs. The Friends' 2015 annual



John Shelton Reed addressed the annual meeting of the Friends of the Archives, June 1, 2015.

program honored all things barbecue. Scholar John Shelton Reed presented “North Carolina and the Original Barbecue” tracing the development of barbecue, its recipes and cooking methods from its origins—the word “barbacoa” linked to peoples of the West Indies who cooked meat over a rack of wood. Reed, retired William Rand Kenan Jr. Professor of sociology at UNC-Chapel Hill and former director of the Howard Odum Institute Social Research, lectures widely about the varieties of North Carolina barbecue and is a founding member of TrueCue.org which aims to certify barbecue restaurants that use real wood to smoke meat as opposed to those who cook with gas. He is the author of *Holy Smoke: The Big Book of North Carolina Barbecue*, coauthored with his wife Dale Volberg Reed and *Barbecue*, a cookbook. The Pit, a barbecue restaurant in Raleigh and Durham, brought a smoker and offered guests authentic pulled pork samples—the “true ‘cue” after Dr. Reed’s presentation.

In 2016 Brent Lane, director of the UNC Center for Competitive Economics, spoke about the economic factors that brought Sir Walter Raleigh’s colonists to the New World and the strong emotions still evoked when discussing the Lost Colony. In his presentation, “Bring Them Home: Why We Search for the Lost Colony,” Lane reminded the audience that, above all, the venture to the New World was a business one and Queen Elizabeth expected riches from the Americas in addition to seeding a permanent colony of English explorers.

During the biennium, the Friends reviewed and updated their bylaws and hosted staff appreciation gatherings for State Archives staff and volunteers. The N.C. Genealogical Society (NCGS) continues to provide funding through the Friends for two interns to



Brent Lane discussed the fate of the Lost Colony for the Friends of the Archives' annual meeting on June 6, 2016.

work on private collections. Following quickly on the heels of the exhibit opening, the State Archives, the Friends, the State Library, and NCGS-sponsored "Ancestry Day," held November 6-7, 2015, in the Archives and History/State Library building auditorium and at North Carolina State University's McKimmon Center. The two-day event featured workshops and presentations by Ancestry.com experts, genealogists, archivists, and librarians with nearly 1,000 attending. In conjunction with Archives Month 2015, Ancestry Day was held in lieu of the annual Family History Fair.

In other programming and outreach, the Friends, NCGS, and the division hosted Maureen Taylor, the "Photo Detective" who delivered a program, "Deciphering and Preserving Vintage Photos," March 21, 2015. WUNC-TV produced a segment about the State Archives' work and collections for the program, "Collecting Carolina," first broadcast in July 2015.

COLLECTIONS SERVICES SECTION

The Public Services Branch staff served 9,452 patrons who used 27,775 Fibredex boxes and volumes and 25,493 reels of microfilm. Branch staff answered 17,746 remote research inquiries and 11,854 phone calls. In addition to research inquiries, staff members handled 1,379 requests for transcripts and 775 requests for records supporting benefits requests. The trend of family researchers doing research from a distance, using the Internet, phone, and mail, rather than coming to the Archives, can be seen in these figures. Increasingly patrons use division online collections, as well as resources from Ancestry and Family Search to view digitized holdings.

Public Services Branch staff members supported departmental programs, such as History Day and the Tar Heel Junior Historian program by serving as judges and providing lists of possible research topics fitting the year's theme that would utilize Archives holdings. The section celebrated Archives Month in October 2014 and 2015. In 2015 the culmination of the celebration was Ancestry Day, a huge event held in conjunction with Ancestry and



A packed house at NCSU's McKimmon Center for the November 7, 2015 Ancestry Day program.

the North Carolina Genealogical Society. The Friday events, hosted at the State Archives, included vendors and a lecture from a section staff member. During the Saturday events staff manned a booth, and volunteered for many other duties.

Unit staff continued outreach activities that included 24 talks to over 822 attendees, conducted 64 tours to 649 people, and mounted 12 displays in the search room. Eleven groups came to the Archives to conduct research. In 2015 and 2016 Section Manager Debbi Blake attended the Social Studies Conference, which resulted in hundreds of contacts with teachers around the state. Blake is a member of the Archives and History and the departmental education committees. She also attended the Museum of History's teacher workshop in 2014 and 2015. The Archives Civil War 150 Committee completed its mission, hosting 6 more lectures on a variety of Civil War topics that brought the total to 21 lectures during the life of the committee. Members spoke to several outside groups, and continued to blog about at least two documents per month until the last post on February 3, 2016.

The Collections Management Branch played a major role in exhibit planning, loans, policy development, outreach, and collaborating on large microfilm projects, supporting the *Treasures of Carolina* exhibit at the Museum of History and the *To Preserve the Blessings of Liberty: State Constitutions of North Carolina* exhibits. Collections Management worked closely with other institutions on loans of our original collection materials. The loans have included original materials exhibited at the Smithsonian National Museum of African American History and Culture, Museum of the Cape Fear, National Galerie in Berlin, Bentonville Battlefield Historic Site, Vance Birthplace, Institute of Contemporary Art of Boston, Hammer Museum, and Wexner Center for the Arts of Ohio State University.

Outreach events and presentations over the biennium include the Family History Fair, Descendants of Fort Fisher event, Triangle Jewish Genealogical Society, Preservation Week, North Carolina Genealogical Society, Farrington Village Genealogy Group, Wendell Historical Society, and Duke Homestead State Historic Site and Tobacco Museum. There

were multiple preservation and conservation consultations with private citizens, other institutions, and registers of deeds regarding conservation, disaster planning and response, archival housing, and mold remediation. Collections Management worked to strengthen division disaster preparedness plans. Branch head, Jennifer Blomberg completed the Certificate in Community Preparedness and Disaster Management program at UNC and participated in American Institute of Conservation Emergency Committee phone conference calls.

The Conservation Lab was central in exhibit preparations, conservation surveys, stabilization, and framing of original materials in the *Treasures of Carolina* exhibit, traveling exhibits, and loans. Condition surveys and exhibit prep were completed for the exhibits and loans, including 39 condition surveys for the transfer of state constitutional materials and 58 condition surveys for the *Treasures of Carolina* exhibit. Emily Rainwater, Archives Conservator, continued to expand treatment capabilities of the lab. She conducted full treatment on a confederate muster roll, Dula map, and Rowan County mining map. Mold remediation and stabilization of various collections were performed on collections including Gloucester, multiple county record volumes, and Dorothea Dix materials. Custom housings were created for the Iredell Bible, David Tudor cigarettes, 13th Amendment, bound 1868 North Carolina Constitution, and federal amendments. In 2016 Rainwater was awarded the Professional Associate (PA) designation indicating sustained high-quality professional skills and ethical behavior.

The Imaging Unit created over 2,500 reels of microfilm from over 4,300,000 images. They created over 1,250,000 images from microfilm (digital output), processed over 7,000 reels of third-party microfilm, and duplicated over 6,000 reels of film. Digital duplication of microfilm was introduced as a service to the public with over 1,500 reels reproduced as digital files. A fifteen-year microfilming project of Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Public Water Supply Section blueprints file was completed by imaging technician Tara Robinson, and the backlog of unprocessed received microfilm was reduced by almost 1,400 reels. The Imaging Unit completed a cooperative project with the Family Search organization. A total of 638 reels were duplicated and added to the reading room for the project. A total of 2,393 reels were pulled from the reading room for scanning by Family Search.

Newspapers added to the collection included: *Asheville Courier Tribune*, *Mooreville Tribune*, *Southern Pines Pilot*, *Archdale-Trinity News*, *Brevard Transylvania Times*, *Albemarle Stanly News & Press*, *Goldsboro Every Saturday*, *Goldsboro Transcript and Messenger*, *St. Paul's Review*, *Goldsboro Headlight*, *Edenton Albemarle Observer*, *Concord Independent Tribune*, *Butner-Creedmoor News*, *Oxford Public Ledger*, *Asheboro Randolph Guide*, and *Mount Olive Tribune*.

The photo lab staff continued to preserve and scan materials for the audiovisual collections. They produced over 2,200 prints, scanned 2,000 images, rehoused over 1,000 negatives, and converted over 350 audiovisual items. Some of the collections reformatted included military teletype scrolls, Marshall Gary Collection, Inglis Collection, Badger Photo Collection, Shaw and Munn Papers, Waller Studio Photo Collection, and Uzzle family private collection. Photo lab photographers handled 25% more location and studio assignments in 2014-2016, including many travel assignments supporting the Governor's

statewide campaign for historic preservation tax credits. A fully color managed workflow for studio photography with objective reference for color was fully implemented. The unit also implemented uncompressed video capture for uncompressed, preservation quality digitization of magnetic video media.

Photographer Linda Fox replaced the retired Bill Garrett. Dennis Daniels resigned his archivist position in reference. Josh Hager resigned his processing assistant position to accept the vacant reference position, and was replaced by Matthew Crain. Colleen Griffiths also resigned her reference archivist position and was replaced by Lea Tiernan.

DIGITAL SERVICES SECTION

The Digital Services Section, responsible for the preservation of and access to born digital and digitized records, continued its work by expanding the online digital collections of the State Archives, as well as overseeing the transfer of 30 terabytes of digital records. Transferred data included 20 terabytes of geospatial imagery and vector data, along with web and social media content. The digital repository, the in-house storage for records and files under the care of the State Archives, took possession of different file formats including geospatial orthoimagery, audio files, video files as well as Microsoft Office files and website files.

Staff focused on making more government records available online. New materials added to the digital collections included: the 1901 Confederate pension applications; the State Parks collection in celebration of the Parks' centennial; and the Science, Technology Engineering and Math (STEM) collection that includes materials from state agencies, private collections, photograph collections and organizational records. Staff continued to add materials to existing collections including the Historical Governors Papers where materials from Governors Richard Caswell, Abner Nash, Thomas Burke, Alexander Martin, Samuel Johnston, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Samuel Ashe, William Richardson Davie, Benjamin Williams, James Turner, Nathaniel Alexander, and David Stone were added. The World War I digital collection added correspondence from members of the 81st and 30th divisions. Additions to the Women's History Month, Senate audio collection, and the Carolina Christmas collections also were made. By the end of the biennium, the North Carolina Digital Collections contained around 91,184 items. The State Archives partnered with the Digital Heritage Center at UNC-Chapel Hill to digitize several audiovisual collections and make them available via social media tools and the online digital collections.

The State Archives began the process of integrating all of the division's critical information systems into one system, AXAEM, in 2014. Because the Archivist ToolKit software was no longer supported by the vendor, the first set of data moved into AXAEM was the finding aids. Section staff successfully converted and imported approximately 450 complete finding aids that were EAD 2002 compliant in October 2014. Section staff created documentation and training material to assist users of the system in the basics of creating and maintaining AXAEM records. This was finished in January 2015, and staff began entering bibliographic records for new collections in April 2015. The next phase of the project began in February 2016. The online catalog, Manuscript and Archives and

Reference System (MARS) was converted and effectively transferred by July 2015. The remaining databases will be converted, tested, and rolled out to staff by early 2017. Section staff focused on developing workflows and guidelines for digital materials including transfer workflows for electronic records, workflows for digitization of materials for patron requests, and guidelines regarding the digital repository. The Digital Access Branch developed a policy and workflow for staff to nominate collections or parts of collections to be digitized and put in the digital collections.

Section outreach efforts during the biennium included participation in workshops or presentations, online genealogy workshops, and workshops with state and local employees with regards to public records. Staff served on division exhibit committees, created scans of documents, and wrote exhibit text. The section also continued to manage division social media sites. The division websites received over 1,122,944 views during the biennium while the North Carolina Digital Collections (including content from both the State Archives and State Library) received an additional 4,551,631 views. The State Archives' YouTube channel received 54,606 views during the biennium, and the division Facebook account had a total reach of 471,101. Digital Access Branch staff gave several presentations during this period.

Staff leaving the section in 2014 included Aaron Cusick, Tiffanie Mazanek, and Lawrence Giffin. The section hired several new staff members: Olivia Carlisle, Digitization Archivist; Kevin Klesta, Metadata Archivist; Kat Millbrodt, Metadata and Digitization Assistant; and Camille Tyndall Watson, Digital Archivist.

GOVERNMENT RECORDS SECTION

The Government Records Section's accomplishments included both new and continuing projects and initiatives, including acquiring leased space called the Front Street Annex, and relocating approximately 48,000 cubic feet of records to the new leased warehouse as well as other storage facilities (July 2014 – March 2015). The records analysis unit began the development and planning for the implementation of the functional analysis approach for scheduling state agency records (September 2015 – June 2016). Comprehensive inventories of the Old Records Center (September 2015) and the State Records Center (April 2016) were completed. A training session for university archivists and university records managers took place in May 2016.

The statistical record of the section showed an impressive volume and range of activities and services. Section staff responded to 10,252 records requests for both inactive state agency and archival records. Records analysts scheduled or amended a total of 4,404 records series in state agency, local government, and university schedules, and answered 13,353 inquiries. The section continued its focus outreach and education with 130 workshops in the biennium, attended by 3,817 state agency or local government personnel. Over 18,541 cubic feet of records were received for storage in State Records Center (SRC) facilities and 17,757 cubic feet of records were destroyed in accordance with authorized schedules. The records analysis unit continued to work with Collections Management Branch staff in the preparation and imaging of 711 batches of county and municipal minutes. The records description unit staff also collected 1,501 cubic feet of

county and state agency records and accessioned 5,415 cubic feet of records. Family Search (Genealogical Society of Utah) volunteers continued to assist with the imaging critical local records for long term preservation.

Records retention and scheduling activities in the records analysis unit consisted of comprehensive updates of the County Sheriff's Schedule, County Social Services Schedule, and Water and Sewer Authorities and Sanitary Districts Schedule. Records analysis unit personnel presented a variety of statewide and regional conferences and training sessions. In addition to face to face training session, the Section developed online training options including several YouTube videos, topics including, best practices for scanning state agency records, guidance on the general and program specific schedules, and guidance on the use and purpose of electronic records policies in state and local government settings.

Staff of the Records Description Unit Staff worked with state agencies to transfer historically significant archival records to the custody of the State Archives, including records from the Secretary of State, Dorothea Dix, and North Carolina Arts Council's Folklife Program. Staff also focused on improving access to the records in our custody. In May 2016 the Section began the process of consolidated space and increased accessibility to county and state agency records by planning and beginning to shift county volumes into the Archives stacks and relocating archival state agency records. During the biennium Rashida Felder was hired as a records management analyst. Stephen Gibb and Alex Kuria started work as processing assistants. Tom Vincent and Anthony Peterson resigned from their positions.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS SECTION

The Special Collections Section experienced several personnel changes and additional work assignments during 2014–2016. Ian Dunn was hired as a processing assistant in the Audio Visual Materials Unit. In November 2014 Matthew Peek was hired as Military Collection Archivist. To better meet division needs, Sarah Downing was transferred from the Outer Banks History Center (OBHC) in Manteo to the Western Regional Archives (WRA) in Asheville. All section staff assisted in selecting documents for the *Treasures of Carolina* exhibit and catalog and began working with the new finding aid system (AXAEM). A new numbering scheme was set up for the OBHC and the WRA.

The OBHC served 1,160 patrons doing onsite research, and 31,487 people visited the exhibit gallery during the biennium. A total of 7,141 reference questions were addressed; 1,239 images were reproduced for customers; 2,890 images, 95 oral histories, and 6 films were added to the digital holdings; and 49 records were entered into MARS. The center was the beneficiary of agency repair and renovation funds in 2014. Office and reading room HVAC systems were replaced, antiquated and failing insulation under the stack room was removed and spray insulation applied, and new siding and gutters were installed across the rear of the stack room exterior. Repair and renovation funds were designated to replace the HVAC system in the stack room. Fourteen volunteers contributed 2,907 hours of service working on collections care and processing, as well as assisting with reading room coverage. An additional forty-one volunteers assisted with outreach activities: exhibit research, writing and installation; and Friends activities.

The OBHC's 25th anniversary gallery exhibit continued through December 2014. An art show, *An Eye for Art, A Heart for History*, served as a way to involve the community in celebrating the milestone. In early March 2015 another exhibit opened its doors, *A Heritage of Heroes: The Coast Guard in North Carolina*, and remained on display through December 2015. The OBHC received support from Coast Guard organizations and the U.S. Coast Guard Historian. The exhibit received strong visitation, 20% over the previous year. Opening on March 4, 2016, was a collaborative exhibit with National Park Service, *Explore Your Outer Banks Parks: Celebrating a Century of the National Park Service*. The founding of the three Outer Banks NPS sites—Fort Raleigh National Historic Site, Wright Brothers National Memorial, and Cape Hatteras National Seashore—was featured. A video project, “Coast Guard to the Rescue,” about Coast Guard rescue missions, scripted by Tama Creef, was produced and narrated by Brian Jones. Still and moving images were combined with interviews of Coast Guard Rescue Team members who responded to the *HMS Bounty* sinking in harrowing night rescues during Hurricane Irene in 2011.

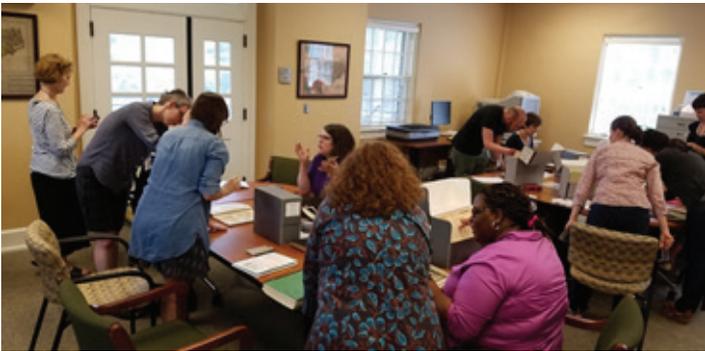
Organizational records added included those of the Hatteras Signal Corps, the Flags Over Hatteras Civil War Sesquicentennial Committee, the Roanoke Island Garden Club, and the Roanoke Island Woman's Club. Private collections donated included the Yates Barber Papers, the Majid Elbers Papers, the Lee Hook Papers, the Stanley Riggs Papers, the Alvah Ward Papers, and the John A. Watkins Papers. Two significant audiovisual collections were accessioned, the Mike Booher Photographic Collection and the Frances Drane Inglis Photographic Collection. Stuart Parks was featured on a weekly radio program on WVOD, taking over duties previously held by Sarah Downing. Beginning in the summer of 2016, the script was posted to Facebook and feedback has been exceptional.

Center curator KaeLi Schurr guided and assisted volunteers with processing collections which included the Fred Fearing Scrapbooks, D. Victor Meekins Collection, Francis and Gertrude Rogallo Collection, Donald and Catherine Bryan Collection, and Chicamacomico Historical Site and Association Records. Schurr continued to serve as president and then past president of the North Carolina Preservation Consortium. Tama Creef tackled a backlog of incoming materials. Stuart Parks continued work on newly acquired and existing photographic and audiovisual collections. The Friends of the OBHC supported the Center by printing teacher workbooks and children's coloring books. They hosted a reception for historian and author, David McCullough on May 24, 2015. The OBHC staff were recognized by him for providing expertise for his book *The Wright Brothers*. In November 2015 the Friends presented an exhibit and program as part of a week of countywide, military-themed programming under the auspices of the Dare County Arts Council. *Family Traditions of Service: An Historical Tribute to Veterans* was presented in cooperation with the OBHC staff and Matthew Peek, Military Collection Archivist.

The Western Regional Archives (WRA) in Asheville was used by researchers from around the world. Strong visitation necessitated the transfer of Sarah Downing to the WRA from the OBHC in March 2015. The WRA continued to build collections, generate use, and raise awareness of the Department. New acquisitions including organizational records for Hand Made in America and Advantage West Economic Development Group, private collections like the Ruth Originals Papers and John Palmer, and Haywood



Standing: Friends/OBHC Chair Aida Havel and OBHC Curator KaeLi Schurr. Seated: Rosalee McCullough and David McCullough.



An NEH seminar, *Take Note and Remember: The Commonplace Book and Its American Descendants*, drew teachers nationwide.

Community College Collection, among others, helped make the branch a research destination for scholars.

WRA staff assisted with exhibit and program initiatives including: *Happening at Hunt Library*, an interactive exhibit about Black Mountain College, Raleigh, August 4, 2014; the Vance Time Capsule opened on March 31, 2015; and an exhibit about Black Mountain College that opened at the Hamburger-Bahnhof Museum in Berlin, Germany. Other displays put up at the WRA included the Lewis Hine Child Labor Photographs exhibit in 2014; an exhibit about Horace Kephart; an exhibit about popular culture, featuring “Star Wars” memorabilia; and exhibits about the Cherokee language and the *To Preserve the Blessings of Liberty* exhibit. The finding aid for the Black Mountain College Research Project Papers was finalized and approved in September of 2015.

Since 2014 the WRA has hosted more than 2,690 researchers and answered over 4,680 inquiries from around the world, spanning 34 states and 20 countries. The WRA relied

heavily on volunteers and interns for archival processing, indexing, and office support and they tallied 4,723 hours of assistance. South and Downing consulted with organizations, individuals, and repositories across the western region on basic preservation, archival research, best practices, and care of collections. The WRA supported and collaborated with regional initiatives, exhibits, and entities participating in meetings and organizations like Western North Carolina Historical Association, Museums in Partnership, the Mountain Area Cultural Resources Emergency Network; and statewide initiatives like the Cultural Resources Emergency Support Team. The archivists generated and aided in the creation and installation of 16 exhibits and displays at the Western Office, spoke at 53 meetings, classes, workshops, and conferences with 4,348 in total attendance, conducted 63 tours through the facility, and helped coordinate and judge the western regional National History Day competitions.

The Audio Visual Materials Unit welcomed Ian Dunn as a processing assistant in June 2014. The position, formerly in the Public Services Unit, was reassigned to Special Collections. Additional staff in the unit permitted them to make significant progress in processing the collection backlog while keeping current with arrangement and description of recent accessions and re-processing several older collections and successfully presenting them online. Unit head Kim Andersen completed the National Film Preservation Foundation (NFPF) grant project preserving and digitizing Century Films “State Fair” and “Bob Scott” movies. Collaboration with the North Carolina State University Film Studies class on a screening and panel discussion event at the Hunt Library October 13, 2015, showcased the collection, including the films restored through the NFPF grant. The unit worked with the film studies class to create an ongoing Hunt Library interactive digital exhibit about the Century Film Studio. Work on the projects with film scholar Melissa Dollman led to the family of O. B. Garris, owner of Century Film Studio, which donated other titles from personal collections.

The unit again hosted Home Movie Day in collaboration with the AV Geeks Film Transfer Service and the NCSU Film Studies program in the auditorium of the State Archives in October 2014 and 2015. Raleigh Mayor Nancy McFarlane issued an official proclamation declaring October 17, 2015, Home Movie Day in Raleigh. In other areas of outreach, Kim, Ian, and Karl Larson staged several timely exhibits in the Search Room. Larson developed an educational program “Lost Raleigh” and debuted it for staff in March 2015. He also presented versions of it at the City of Raleigh Museum and the Wake County Historical Society.

Dunn’s hire brought about a dramatic increase in the outreach the unit accomplished via traditional and social media, branching out into contributing historic images from the collection via @ncculture on Instagram (“Flashback Friday” and “Throwback Thursdays”), the Olde Raleigh blog, and regular features in the Triangle *Downtowner* magazine and Goodnight Raleigh. The unit launched its own Instagram account @nc_archives_photos in May 2016 and in one month generated over 150 followers. The number of photos shared on Flickr has more than doubled in just the last two years (5,879 in July 2014 to 13,148 in June 2016). The site continued to routinely draw over 200,000 viewers each month. In October 2015 site visitation reached a new record of 348,926 views during that 31-day period. The unit also increased the collaboration with the *News & Observer*, working with

Teresa Leonard, Director of News Research at the *N&O*, on her “PastTimes” feature and assisting each other in the identification of historic *N&O* images.

In the area of collection development, several large collections came in during the biennium: the Raines and Cox Photo Collection comprised over 100 cubic ft. of large format negatives from the Raines & Cox Photography Studio in Wilson, dating from the mid-1940s through the early 2000s; the T. Mike Childs Audio Recordings Collection; the Badger and Associated Families Photograph Collection contained portraits and group photos of members of the Badger and associated families of Raleigh and Wake County, 1880s–1920s; the Southern Railway “Crescent” Photograph, a black-and-white print depicting the then-new lightweight streamliner passenger train the “Crescent” which went into daily service between Washington, D.C., and New Orleans in early 1950; Denmark Studio Portraits, PhC.223; the Photography Ink Aerial Photograph Collection, a collection of aerial photography of unusual 9” roll film and oversized prints dating between the 1980s and the 2000s depicting sites across the state; and the Wake County Speedway films, showing dirt track stock cars, ca.1950s, donated by a Home Movie Day participant.

Karl Larson has made remarkable progress writing enhanced descriptions for unidentified and poorly identified photos in the Albert Barden Collection. He and Dunn have made strides in the item level cataloging in MARS of the unworked *N&O* negatives; Dunn completed item-level descriptions 1949-August 1953 and Larson completed January through March 1960. Forty new finding aids were produced and 3,931 MARS records were catalogued during the biennium. Reference continued to be an important aspect of work in the unit and staff answered 6,428 requests. Largely carried out by Andersen, reference of the photo, moving image, and audio collections was streamlined by the availability of patrons to use online content. Many commonly requested groups of still images were available in albums on the Flickr site. Researchers requesting photos surrounding those commonly requested topics were directed to the online album, allowing staff more time to work on in-depth research requests. Andersen’s work with historian David Cecelski on coastal images in the Farrell Photo Collection resulted in a program at the UNC-CH Center for the Study of the American South and a photo exhibit curated by Cecelski featuring photographs depicting mullet and other fishing traditions in the 1930s on the coast.

Since his hiring as Military Collection Archivist, Matthew Peek has: created a new collection policy; redeveloped the Military Veterans Oral History Program (VOHP), including developing a volunteer training manual, creating a new simplified questionnaire, developing separate interviewer and interviewee release forms, and developing a digital audio recording protocol; planned the reprocessing of all 20th-century military holdings and improved preservation and descriptive standards for the collections to match other Special Collections Section holdings; clarified rights issues with the Veterans Oral History Collection; processed the Veterans Oral History Collection, including individually housing analog recordings in archival enclosures; developed a former interview naming and numbering system to improve access and inventory control; and created a new interview database, including researching and writing short, detailed biographies of each interviewee; and developing new promotional materials for the collection.

The Military Collection handled 244 inquiries and 131 consultations, and 86 collections or additions to existing collections numbered. The collection brought in

several historically significant collections over the past two years, including the following: papers of Edwin Harold Glenn Farthing of Watauga and Guilford counties, who served during World War II with the Transportation Corps, Seventh U.S. Army, in Europe; two original, amateur silent 16mm films—one black-and-white and one color—shot in the South Pacific (believed to be in the Solomon Islands) between 1943 and 1944, given to Daniel D. Price of Mount Olive of the U.S. Army Air Force, by a commanding officer as his unit was leaving Guadalcanal in 1944 for New Guinea; papers of Alfred Fowler of Garner, an African American U.S. Army artillery officer who served in the Vietnam War, 1967 to 1969; completion of the donation of more than 75 Cape Lookout U.S. Coast Guard Lifesaving Station teletype rolls from World War II (ca. 1938–1946); and the original pocket U.S. Civil War diary of Thomas K. McBryde, who served in Company G, 24th Regiment, North Carolina Infantry, 1861–1862.

In order to improve accessibility, increase long-term preservation, and add utility to the collections, the Military Collection undertook the reprocessing of the WWI and WWII papers. Photographs were numbered, sleeved, and individually researched and identified within collections. Instead of having collections appear in long series lists within a given war period, each individual set of materials from a donor had its own finding aid with a detailed historical or biographical sketch, rights and usage statements, acquisition history, processing information, collection inventory, collection citation, and collection title and number. Improved description, arrangement, and numbering was required to allow for more streamlined and faster digitization. The Military Collection's WWI Papers have seen tremendous increase in usage since the reprocessing project began in June 2015. Six interns have been utilized in the effort over the summers of 2015 and 2016.

To better address post-WWII materials, the Military Collection added a new category of papers, titled "Cold War Papers," covering military conflicts or actions between 1946 and 1990 (non-Korean War or Vietnam War materials). The purpose was to better catalog and make discoverable materials dealing with peacetime service or nontraditional military Cold War activities. New paperwork, policies, a training manual, and new release forms were developed for the revised VOHP. The new program was launched in December 2015. As of the end of June 2016, the program had conducted 26 interviews. The Military Collection has agreed to two interview partnerships with Wake Technical Community College through a two-year NEH grant as part of a military history project, and with Alamance Community College (to launch in the fall of 2016). Oral history training will be provided, as will supervision by the Military Collection Archivist of the operation of the interview program. Interviews will be used by the schools for class programming and increasing student exposure to primary source material in conducting historical research.

Starting in May 2015, Peek conducted a 10-month processing project to inventory, describe, and clarify rights issues for all 1,085 VOHP interviews, using one intern and three volunteers to help with the project. The result was an accurate database containing the interviews with interview title, interview number, date(s) of interview, interviewee and interviewer names, rights information, biographical note (where available), and a list of recording formats. All of the analog records and discs were labeled and rehoused in appropriate acid-free enclosures. The new labeling allowed for reference staff to provide

greater access for the collection and to make digital reproduction requests easier to fulfill. Peek applied for and was awarded a grant from the National Film Preservation Foundation for the 2016–2017 grant cycle, to have two original World War II films shot in the South Pacific cleaned, preservation prints created, and digitally transferred. Public programming will be developed around the films once they are transferred, to complement the oral history interview conducted by Matthew with the donor Daniel D. Price.

The Military Collection worked to improve its promotional materials for the public. The Military Collection designed a new webpage, including adding a new page on the VOHP. Peek created a new Military Collection brochure and flyer for the VOHP. The Military Collection has authored and released six press releases, 34 blog posts on the State Archives of North Carolina's History for All of the People blog, and conducted one radio interview on NPR's Public Radio East. Peek worked with the history, public history, and library science programs at UNC-Greensboro, NCSU, UNC-Chapel Hill, North Carolina Central University, and Duke University, to build stronger relationships for interns and graduate school projects in the history and public history fields.

During 2014–2016, the private manuscripts archivist, Fran Tracy-Walls, was actively involved in the acquisition and accession of 45 private manuscripts collections, 38 account books, and 25 additions to existing collections. With the help of volunteers and contract archivists she produced 66 finding aids, processed 328 cubic feet and 33 volumes, published 20 finding aids, including three sets of account books, primarily from the antebellum period and burned North Carolina counties. She wrote collection-level descriptions in MARS for the acquisitions and made updates to the MARS descriptions of older collections for a total of 77 entries, in addition to a number of location entries added to the record. Work continued on adding antebellum, later nineteenth, twentieth, and early-twenty-first-century manuscript holdings to the collections. The effort is exemplified by several noteworthy new collections including the Miles Family Papers, 1828–1909, Northampton County; the McKay, McPherson, and McNeill Family Papers, 1839–1989, Robeson County; and the Thomas H. Briggs Hardware Company Account Books, 1871–1915, Wake County, 38 volumes (gifts from two different donors). The first two sets of papers included business and personal correspondence, along with several slave-related documents and letters, contributed to ongoing efforts to place the name of each slave and slaveholders in a more prominent position for the potential benefit of African American research.

Notable additions to papers include those from the Elizabeth Reid Murray estate to the Ingram, Little, and Davis Family Papers, 1858–1972; the Houston G. Jones Papers, chiefly 20th-century material; the Vass and Shepherd Family Papers, 1847–1965; and the Lillian Exum Clement Stafford Papers. Strengths of the papers include photographs and a rich variety of business and personal correspondence. The latter, in particular, offered insight into student life, education and social customs, including family relationships, work and professional relationships, friendships, and courtships. During the biennium Fran worked with and supervised two contract archivists, Lea Walker and Elizabeth Crowder. Interns and volunteers contributed to the processing of several collections from the backlog and to several very large collections acquired during the biennium.

Walker worked with account books, as well as AXAEM finding aids. Crowder was hired as a contract archivist in June 2015, with funds donated by William S. Price Jr. for the processing of his papers. Subsequently, she processed material added to the Ruth Peeling Barbour Papers from the Barbour estate, paid with funds donated by Dail Barbour, in memory of her late stepmother. Both Crowder and Walker are now working primarily 19th-century papers, with funds provided through the estate of Frances Holloway Wynne, via the North Carolina Genealogical Society. Tracy-Walls initiated a project of identifying sound recordings and films within Private Collections, arranging and describing these materials, and systematically submitting them for digitization.

The section's organization records archivist, Gwen Mays, arranged and described 26 collections totaling approximately 264 cubic feet. Included are 214 cubic feet of academic records and eight new church records. Other newly acquired collections or additions included the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority, Altrusa International of Raleigh, Inc., the American Legion, the Baptist Children's Home of N.C., the Col. Polk Chapter of the DAR, the Gardeners of Wake County, the Huguenot Society, the League of Women Voters, the N.C. Association of Registers of Deeds, the N.C. Civil War Tourism Council, the N.C. Coalition of Mental Health Professionals and Consumers, the N.C. County Clerks' Association, the N.C. Genealogical Society, the N.C. Rural Communities Assistance Project, the Raleigh Piano Teachers Association, the Sir Walter Cabinet, the Society of Mayflower Descendants, the Society of North Carolina Archivists, the Society of the War of 1812, the Soul City Foundation, and the YWCA of the Greater Triangle. Academic records were received from the American Red Cross Nurse Assistant Training Program Brookstone College, Gentle Touch Health Institute, Providence Training Institute, and Thomas Health Care School.

After several years of negotiations with church officials, a substantial addition came to the Archives for the Christ Episcopal Church records. The collection spans 1821 to 2010, and includes vestry minutes, marriage registers, parish registers, and records of baptisms, burials, and confirmations. Christ Episcopal Church in Raleigh was formed in August 1821. Six new collections were added to the organization records, totaling approximately 40 cubic feet, as well as additions to eighteen collections already deposited in the Archives, adding another 75 cubic feet. The digital Family Records Collection received 29 new Bible records.

Donna Kelly assumed duties as the supervisor of the Special Collections Section following the retirement of James Sorrell at the end of the last biennium. She handled 195 inquiries and 37 consultations during the period. Thirty-five maps were received for processing, including a significant map of Rowan County mining area. In the area of outreach, she conducted 6 tours, made 4 presentations, and staffed 5 information booths. Much of the reporting period was spent working on preparation for and implementation of the *Treasures of Carolina* and *It's Revolutionary!* exhibits. Kelly participated in meetings of the *Treasures of Carolina* exhibit team and the writing and marketing subcommittees, with a heavy emphasis on editing all the labels and panels and assisting in the production of the complementary exhibit catalog. For *It's Revolutionary!* she transcribed documents, wrote panels and label text, and selected appropriate images for exhibit panels. In other committee work, Kelly served on the Civil War 150 Committee and helped plan and

Baptisms.				
Day and Date.	PLACE.	No.	CHRISTIAN NAME and SURNAME.	Place and Date of Birth.
1874 July 25 th	Kelly brook of Widener's plantation	I.	Jula beyond Marion	Hay 1873 August 29 th
Aug 2 nd	Christ Church	II.	Samuel A. Covert	Sebe Raleigh N. C.
5 th Sunday	Raleigh N. C.			Feb. 7 th 1874.
1874 Aug 5 th	Christ Church	III.	Rachel Anne - Keuster	Age 17 years
10 th Sunday	Raleigh N. C.			
1874 Aug 7 th	Christ Church	IV.	Anna Stator	Howard Age 17 years
10 th Sunday	Raleigh N. C.			
1874 Aug 16 th	Christ Church	V.	Maria Elizabeth	Stunker Waco 20 th June 1874.
11 th Sunday	Raleigh N. C.			
1874 Aug 30 th	Christ Church	VI.	William Hobbs	Moody Dec. 6 th 1866, Raleigh N. C.
23 rd Sunday	Raleigh N. C.	VII.	Patrick Bernard	Moody March 12 th 1869. " "
1874 Sep. 6 th	St Pauls Chapel	VIII.	Loanna	Humboldt July 27 th 1863 " "
14 th Sunday	of Wagon 7.	IX.	Habius Henry	" " Aug 1 st 1867 " "
" "	Christ Church	X.	Gertrud	" " March 13 th 1871 " "
" "	Raleigh N. C.	XI.	Eugene	Rogers 10 months old
1874 Sep. 20 th	Christ Church	XII.	Marin Louisa	Page May 24 th 1874, Raleigh N. C.
16 th Sunday	of Trinity	XIII.	Magnolia	Vaughan 1 1/2 years old
1874 Sep. 27 th	Christ Church	XIV.	Michael	Abbe June 28 th 1874.
18 th Sunday	of Trinity	XV.		

Christ Episcopal Church Baptisms, 1874-1907



This important map shows mining areas in and around Rowan County. It received extensive conservation work upon its donation in February 2015.

facilitate the February 2015 symposium in Wilmington. She also served on the Society of North Carolina Archivists Publications Committee, proofing blog posts, and was appointed to the Dorothea Dix Memorial Task Force, attending several meetings during the spring of 2016 and making recommendations toward a legislative report.

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORICS SITES AND PROPERTIES

KEITH A. HARDISON, *Director*

The mission of the Division of State Historic Sites and Properties is to preserve, operate, and interpret sites of statewide historic significance in a manner that enables visitors to explore North Carolina's rich and diverse heritage in an engaging, relevant manner. In fulfillment of this mission and North Carolina's constitutional mandate (Article XIV, Section 5), the division manages 23 sites from the mountains to the coast. These sites encompass 4,100 acres in 19 counties and interpret approximately 14,000 years of the state's history. As a key economic engine for North Carolina's heritage tourism industry, division sites attracted 2,860,705 visitors during the biennium.

The biennium thankfully witnessed a slowing and then a cessation of budget cuts, bringing welcome stability to the division's budget. However, the agency remains in a weakened financial condition as a result of the multi-year decline in its appropriation. The division's certified budget dropped from a high of \$8,394,764.05 in fiscal year 2008-2009 to its current \$7,313,479.00, a decline of \$1,081,285.05 or 12.9 percent. Not surprisingly, the number of fulltime employees has declined in the same period from 140 to 127, a decrease of 13 positions or 9.1 percent. To counter the decline in state funding, division sites have been proactive in generating non-appropriated funding through increased revenue-based programming, site rentals, crop land leases, grants, and contributions from site support groups and other organizations. As a result, deposits into the Historic Sites and Bentonville Battlefield Special Funds totaled \$1,111,407.06 during the biennium.

The division was impacted by two significant operational changes. Administrative, facility, and curatorial support continued to be provided to the North Carolina Transportation Museum, whose supervision had been transferred to the Office of Archives and History for greater synergy and more administrative consistency among the larger history institutions. The Curatorial Services Section was renamed the Interpretive and Training Services Section to more accurately reflect the work that it does. To increase its efficiency, the number of branches was reduced from five to two. The division likewise experienced significant staff changes during the period. Deputy Director Dale Coats, a 32-year veteran of the division, retired and was replaced by Charles LeCount, former chief curator for the North Carolina Museum of History. Site Manager Jennifer Farley replaced West Region Supervisor Bob Remsburg who retired. Exhibit Designer Amy Sawyer accepted a position with North Carolina State Parks and was replaced by Matt Provancha, who worked for the Mountain Gateway Museum. In addition, the division replaced managers at almost half of its sites.

Despite limited resources, several significant projects were addressed. Restoration of the Roanoke River Lighthouse was completed using a combination of federal, state, and local funds. The exterior restoration of the William R. Davie House at Halifax was completed with Repair and Renovation Funds; half of the funds necessary to effect the interior restoration were received from a private source. Architectural drawings for the

State Capitol were completed using private funding, as was the stabilization of Endor Iron Furnace near Sanford. The State Capitol received appropriated funds for the repair of all windows in the 175-year-old structure, and that project is nearing completion. The roofs of Duke Homestead in Durham and the one-room school at Aycock Birthplace near Fremont were replaced using state funds. Appropriated funding was likewise received for renovations to four site visitor centers and the plans for those projects have been completed.

The Facility and Craft Services Section performed a variety of repair projects, large and small, for the division and its sister divisions within the department. Windows and cedar shake siding were replaced at the North Carolina Maritime Museum's Boat House in Beaufort. Repairs were performed on the Humber House in Greenville for the State Historic Preservation Office. The Barber Junction platform was extended and the decking was replaced at the North Carolina Transportation Museum in Spencer. A major restoration of the Hauser House roof, porches, and exterior woodwork at Horne Creek near Pinnacle was accomplished using a combination of public and private funding. In Edenton, significant repairs were made to the decking of the Roanoke River Lighthouse, and new lighting was installed on the Courthouse Green, which is now being leased from Chowan County by the division. Craftsmen also partially rebuilt and reroofed a cabin damaged by fire, as well as reroofing all other wooden structures at the Polk site in Pineville. Additional repair efforts performed by craftsmen or outside contractors included repair or replacement of multiple climate control systems, painting of several structures, and replacement of numerous window panes broken by a hailstorm at Halifax. The professional work performed by the Facility and Craft Services Section exceeds the quality of outside contractors and continues to save the division and department many thousands of dollars every year.

Efforts continued, under the leadership of the department's Capital Projects Unit, to move forward on the shore stabilization plans for Brunswick Town near Southport. The design of the "Reefmaker" wave attenuation ecosystem had to be strengthened to withstand anticipated forces in the Cape Fear River, increasing the estimated cost of implementation to \$3.5 million. Installation of the first phase is expected in Fiscal Year 2016-2017.

Historic Sites made significant advances as a result of the Civil War Sesquicentennial that culminated in 2015. The fifty-year-old log palisade protecting the land face of Fort Fisher at Kure Beach was replaced, and seventeen new wayside exhibits debuted. New waysides were dedicated at Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson. The first phase of the CSS *Neuse* Civil War Interpretive Center exhibits in Kinston was opened on the 150th anniversary of the scuttling of the historic vessel. Three tour stops, each with multiple wayside exhibits, were opened at Bentonville Battlefield as part of that site's sesquicentennial observance. Partially-renovated visitor centers, featuring new orientation exhibits, opened at both Bennett Place and Vance Birthplace. In addition, the reinterpretation of Alamance Battleground was finished with completion of the new interpretive trail, which features multiple wayside exhibits. Much credit is due the staffs of the impacted sites, the Interpretive and Training Services Section, the Facility and Craft Services Section, the

Business and Financial Services Section, and outside contractors for the success of these numerous and labor-intensive projects.

Interpretation at division sites continued to expand and improve. Division sites planned and executed a total of 381 events during the biennium. Many of these events related to significant anniversary commemorations such as the War of 1812 bicentennial and the Civil War sesquicentennial. The latter anniversary accounted for 58 events attracting 110,863 visitors during the biennium. Five division sites also participated in a Civil War bus tour organized by the Office of Archives and History. In addition, the division launched several new programs as well as expanding existing events as a part of the department's new "It's Revolutionary" programming initiative. Finally, division sites also conducted a total of 60 Christmas programs during the period.

The division continued to provide in-house training opportunities for its staff. Three annual meetings were conducted to provide training for all management staff. A new site manager's training program was developed and a monthly site managers' conference call was initiated. A periodic summit was established to engage management and other division professionals at all levels in exploring issues and opportunities facing Historic Sites. Additional training opportunities were created in the areas of financial management and collections care, and development of the third level of the Historic Interpreter Certification Program was completed. The division has continued to aggressively obtain core historic property, as well as protective buffer land, for several sites. Bentonville Battlefield and Alamo Battleground have been the focus of such efforts.

The Division of State Historic Sites and Properties continues to face significant challenges. The sizable reduction of state funding threatens the ability of the agency to fulfill its mission of preserving, operating, and interpreting historic sites of statewide significance. Despite successful efforts to increase non-appropriated support, sites continue to operate with extremely limited resources, making it virtually impossible to properly function and provide the citizens of and visitors to the state with the educational opportunities and level of service that they deserve. In addition, the severe reduction of repair funding renders it impossible to properly maintain and repair the division's large inventory of historic and support facilities. This dearth of funding has created a de facto deferred maintenance situation that will permit the deterioration of structures and exacerbate the cost and scope of the necessary remedial work.

A final issue facing the division involves the low rate of compensation offered for professional positions with the agency. The low level of compensation, coupled with the relatively isolated location of and lack of local amenities around many sites, makes the recruitment and retention of top quality professionals difficult. Increased compensation would do much to alleviate this problem.

EAST REGION

JEFF BOCKERT, *Supervisor*

Aycock Birthplace

In addition to daily programming and interpretation at the site, Aycock Birthplace held during the past two years several new programs geared toward children. One was



Painting pumpkins at the “Rootin’ Tootin’” Halloween event at Aycock Birthplace.

a Halloween-themed program entitled “Rootin’ Tootin’ Halloween.” Approximately 300 people attended. Volunteers helped event participants make candles, make cornshuck dolls, and paint pumpkins. Organizers, who decorated their automobile trunks, gave out candy. Some visitors participated in hay rides and a costume contest. Prizes for the contest were donated by McDonald’s. Another new event was a week-long summer camp where children could learn about history and the site in a fun educational setting. Participants tried their hand at natural dyeing, wove mug rugs on a cardboard loom, made rope, milked a site-constructed artificial cow, made butter, played town ball, made a cup-and-ball toy, and more. The site’s signature event, “Heritage Days,” continued to be held during the biennium. Thousands of local schoolchildren attended the annual weeklong event to learn about Gov. Charles B. Aycock and his life on the farm in the late nineteenth century.

Bennett Place

In October 2014 long anticipated renovations to the visitor center and exhibit hall began. Historic Sites craftsmen constructed new displays and installed new flooring, carpeting, and lighting. In early April, Interpretive and Training Services staff installed new artifacts and exhibits to complete the renovation. On April 17, 2015, the site began ten days of activities to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the surrender, which included the grand opening of the new museum, a bus tour, a new program for school children entitled “Civil War School Days,” and the reenactment of General Sherman and General Johnston’s historic meeting in the Bennett



Sesquicentennial reenactment of General Sherman’s meeting with General Johnston at Bennett Place.

house. In October 2015 the site held a special program, “Reunion and Remembrance: A Soldier’s Return Home,” as a way of completing the story of the American Civil War and the activities that resulted from that war. In the spring of 2015, there was a change in management, and in 2016 an assistant maintenance position was transferred to the site.

Bentonville Battlefield

On March 21 and 22, 2015, Bentonville Battlefield and the Friends of Bentonville Battlefield, Inc. hosted a battle reenactment in commemoration of the sesquicentennial of the largest battle ever fought on North Carolina soil. It was the largest single-day or weekend event ever undertaken by Historic Sites, featuring over 3,000 reenactors, approximately 62,000 spectators, and



Union and Confederate reenactors parade in front of thousands of spectators after the “Fight for the Morris Farm” on March 21, 2015.

more than 100 volunteers and staff members. A special “thank you” is owed to everyone who helped make the event a success. March 2015 also witnessed the dedication of three new tour stops bringing much needed interpretation to the battle’s second and third days. The site hosted several additional sesquicentennial events over the past two years, with one of the highlights being “War So Terrible,” nighttime hospital tours of the Harper House in October 2014. Much work has been completed to improve the trail system. Additional trails have been cut along miles of trenches on the historic Morris and Cole farms, where much of the fighting on the battle’s first day took place. A dedicated parking area has been created for hikers on the Cole trail. The locations of individual Union and Confederate brigades along the trails have been identified, and brigade markers and waysides have been acquired to mark those sites. The expanded trails will be open to the public in mid-2017. Bentonville added over 165 acres in land acquisition during the period.

Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson

From February 20 to 22, 2015, the site commemorated the 150th anniversary of the fall of Fort Anderson, the culminating event for the Civil War sesquicentennial at the site. On April 24, 2015, the site received its working reproduction 32-pounder cannon and carriage. Archaeological work returned to Brunswick from May to June 2015, with a field school conducted by East Carolina University. Students excavated on the waterfront and discovered two pre-Brunswick Town tar kilns thought to be the earliest discovered in the state, as well as the land terminus of William Dry’s wharf. Gun emplacement #3 on Battery B was investigated. Another East Carolina University field school took place during May and June 2016. Students excavated lot #35 and gun emplacement #2,

discovering part of a high status house ruin and a large stone bake oven. It was announced that East Carolina and Office of State Archaeology will partner to conduct field schools at the site for the next ten years. Jim McKee presented a paper on archaeology during the Society for Historic Archaeology Annual Conference in Washington, D.C. in January 2016. From February 19 to 21, 2016, the site commemorated the 250th anniversary of Stamp Act resistance at Brunswick Town. The program was a huge success and was sponsored by Janet Ward-Black Law Firm of Greensboro. Ward-Black is a descendant of William Houston, colonial stamp master.



New reproduction 32-pounder cannon at Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson.

CSS Neuse/Richard Caswell Memorial

The CSS *Neuse* Civil War Interpretive Center hosted the long-awaited grand opening ceremony in March 2015 with VIPs in attendance. Visitors were able to see temporary and permanent exhibits and the CSS *Neuse* in its new climate-controlled home. In April 2015 the site began charging an admission fee to the museum gallery and began a new fall program entitled “Shipbuilding Saturday,” where visitors learn about the process involved in building a ship during the nineteenth century. In 2016 the site began a summer series of programs, “Hands on History,” where staff and visitors interact with the teaching collection. Hours at the Caswell Memorial were reduced, and that site is now open on Friday and Saturday. The City of Kinston leased most of the grounds at the Caswell Memorial, all property except the memorial building, cemetery, and one parking lot. The CSS *Neuse* Civil War Interpretive Center is planning to open the next phase of exhibits by the end of 2016 and the site will conduct fundraising efforts for the future final phase of exhibits.



Grand opening ribbon cutting at the CSS *Neuse* Civil War Interpretive Center, March 2015.

Duke Homestead

Duke Homestead saw continued success in educational and public programming, beginning with the execution of a long-term plan in May 2015. Staff and reenactor Philip Brown commemorated the 150th anniversary of Washington Duke’s 135-mile journey from New Bern to Durham at the end of the Civil War by reenacting the walk. Public events

were planned at each stop on the walk, culminating in Brown's homecoming at Duke Homestead's "Bull Fest" event. The walk lasted two weeks. Participants in the programming totaled over 1,700 adults and 500 children. Staff shared the entire journey with followers via Facebook, where views topped 100,000. The event also received wide media coverage, adding to the reach of the program. As one of the largest and most ambitious programs that Duke Homestead has ever done, the staff and Philip Brown were not only able to educate thousands of people about Washington Duke's story, but to forge broader connections between veterans of the past and present, encouraging people to consider what it means to "walk home." Two other popular major special events, "Pork, Pickles and Peanuts" and the "Harvest and Hornworm Festival", took place at the site during the biennium.



Reenactor Philip Brown completes his "walk home" at Duke Homestead.

Fort Fisher

The most important event of the biennium was "Nor Shall Your Glory Be Forgot: The 150th Commemoration of the Second Battle of Fort Fisher." Held January 17-18, 2015, the program culminated Fort Fisher's participation in Civil War 150. Nearly 22,000 people attended the event, which featured reenactments of the attack on Shepherd's Battery by hundreds of volunteer Civil War reenactors. Gov. Pat McCrory addressed the crowd at Battle Acre, as did historian Edwin C. Bearss. The event was the largest event ever held at the site. The site unveiled three new exhibits in the visitor center, and a new series of tour trail interpretive waysides, made possible by the Friends of Fort Fisher. The Friends, as well as New Hanover County, Kure Beach, and Carolina Beach were instrumental in funding and supporting the event and improvements. Through repair and renovation funding, the state replaced the site's fifty-year old decaying palisade fence, to facilitate interpretation of the earthwork fortification. The site's importance to the tourism economy continues, as annual visitor counts exceeded 800,000.



Civil War Sesquicentennial reenactment of the Battle of Fort Fisher, January 2015.

Historic Bath

In addition to daily operations and guided tours, Historic Bath began to develop and implement new educational programs. The site's annual signature event, "Pirates in the Port," begun in July 2014, used costumed living history interpreters and vignettes

to highlight Bath's role in the Golden Age of Piracy. New summer camps for children were implemented in the summer of 2015. "Summer Past Times Day Camp" was developed to be a fun and educational experience for children using hands-on activities, crafts, and games to teach children the history of Bath. The first day camp centered on the pirate theme. The largest event in the biennium was the combined "Bath Fest" and "Port of Bath Celebration" in May 2016. Thousands of visitors, including Gov. Pat McCrory and Secretary Susan Klutz, came to Bath for the weekend long event. The site incorporated living history demonstrations, character actors, and vignettes as part of the program. Several interpretive and maintenance projects were completed as well. The Van de Veer smokehouse reinterpretation project was completed, and new HVAC systems were installed at the Palmer Marsh House.



Living history interpreters at the "Pirates in the Port" event at Historic Bath.

Historic Edenton

The major event that occurred during the biennium at Historic Edenton was the dedication and opening of the 1886 Roanoke River Lighthouse in August 2014, after years of renovation and repair. Hundreds of visitors attended the grand opening to view the recreated interior of the building. The Roanoke River Lighthouse has become the signature building in Historic Edenton, appearing on postcards and publications about the town. It is open seven days a week for tours throughout the year. In addition to daily programming and guided tours, several maintenance and renovation projects occurred. The 1767 Chowan Courthouse Green lights were replaced, and the clock tower was repaired and painted. Wood replacement work was completed at the lighthouse, the Iredell House porch was repaired, and the historic Bandon Kitchen was moved to the site for interpretation. In an effort to make a broader reach in the community, site staff worked with local organizations and groups to develop a strong new volunteer base. The site also began working with a group to develop a nonprofit support group for Historic Edenton.



Grand opening of the 1886 Roanoke River Lighthouse at Historic Edenton.

Historic Halifax

Historic Halifax celebrated its 50th anniversary as a State Historic Site in July 2015. The first phase of the William R. Davie House restoration process was completed and opened for community events. The Burgess House had repairs to the floor joists and

doors and windows, as well as the addition of a new HVAC system. The Sally-Billy House and the Owens House had extensive window and door repairs. Magazine Springs, the Davie House, and the Underground Railroad Trail all saw wayside additions. In September 2015 Boy Scout Cater Odom coordinated the repainting of the Tap Room. The Historical Halifax Restoration Association acquired a cavalry officer manual authored by William R. Davie while he was governor and printed in Halifax by Abraham Hodge in 1799. Programming has expanded with considerable attention to constant onsite interpretation. Halifax Resolves Day has undergone a major revamp that includes the highlighting of women's roles and voice of enslaved persons. Revolutionary War Days have been added in June, offering an opportunity to showcase aspects of the American Revolution as it relates to Historic Halifax.



Sally-Billy House at Historic Halifax.

Historic Stagville

Historic Stagville expanded programming to highlight the lived experience of the enslaved community and the ongoing legacies of slavery. “Freedom 150,” held in May 2015, celebrated the 150th anniversary of emancipation on the Bennehan-Cameron plantations. Visitors learned how the end of the Civil War affected the inhabitants of Stagville, as freed people sought equality in politics, economics, and education. The event featured costumed interpreters, open hearth cooking, dramatic readings, music, and a panel on religious history moderated by Reginald Hildebrand. The event included programming by Triangle Land Conservancy, Joseph McGill of the Slave Dwelling Project, and United States Colored Troops reenactors. One of the highlights of the event was a sleepover in which college students, journalists, and community members ate a community supper and slept in one of the original slave dwellings at Horton Grove. In addition, Stagville debuted a host of other new programs, including a birthday party for American Girl Doll Addy Walker, a homeschool education day, an annual Harvest Festival, lantern tours of Horton Grove at Christmas, and a collaboration with the State Library for a genealogy workshop on finding African American ancestors.



Historical interpreters at the “Freedom 150” event at Historic Stagville.

Somerset Place

Somerset Place hosted several fee-based and Civil War Sesquicentennial commemorative events. Somerset's annual “Days Gone By” event was held in July 2014

and June 2015. The event's theme allowed visitors to travel back in time to explore and experience history through fun, food, arts, and crafts through guided tours, historic demonstrations, and performances. The evening activities included four ticketed special performances of *Let Them Be Heard*, an original adaptation of Works Progress Administration Slave Narrative Project, with dramatic adaptations of North Carolina narratives. The play was performed four times in 2014 by Bare Theatre actors. The 2015 events featured a portrayal of Frederick Douglass. Exterior painting projects included painting and scraping the visitor center, a reconstructed large slave home, plantation hospital, the original dairy, kitchen-laundry, smokehouse, salting house, kitchen rations buildings, and the men's restroom. The entire painting project for all nine buildings was completed in June 2015. Somerset Place received three books that originally belonged to Josiah Collins, dating from 1816 to 1866, from Anne Rowe, a Collins descendant. The Somerset Place Foundation, Inc. created a garden club in October 2015, with three volunteers spending 100 hours working in the garden. Their tasks included transplanting, grooming, planting, and designing a color palette and layout of flowering plants for the site's original formal 1840 garden.



Cast of *Let Them Be Heard*, a dramatic performance held during the “Days Gone By” program at Somerset Place.

WEST REGION

JENNIFER FARLEY, *Supervisor*

Alamance Battleground

The site installed a series of wayside markers dealing with a variety of topics, such as “Governor Tryon and the Militia” and “Archaeological Finds on the Site.” On November 1, 2014, site manager Bryan Dalton retired after 36 years of service. In January 2015, Jeremiah DeGennaro began work as the new site manager. In February 2016, long-time temporary staff member Jewel C. Clark resigned following thirty years of service to the site. After twenty-five years with Historic Sites, site

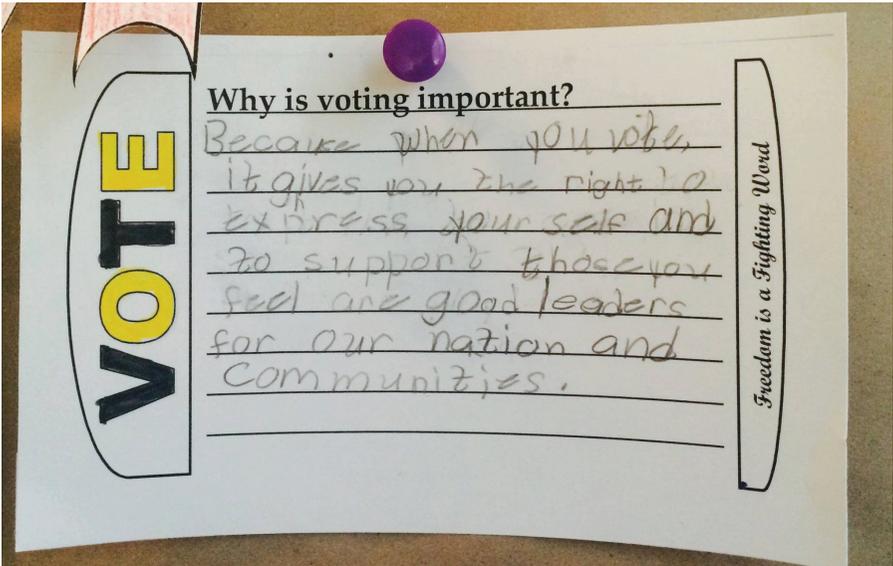


Artillery firing at the 245th anniversary reenactment of the Battle of Alamance.

interpreter Bill Thompson retired on May 31, 2016. The site received capital improvement funds that allowed for the replacement of the canopy in front of the visitor center in November 2014. With additional funds, Robert Herrick, a contract environmental engineer, visited the site in October 2015 and found asbestos in the floor and ceiling tiles. Abatement will be covered as part of an upcoming visitor center capital project. Thanks to a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Council, Tom Magnuson of the Trading Path Association gave a lecture onsite in September 2015. The Descendants Gathering event was held in August 2015. Over 100 descendants of Regulators, the militia, and the Allen family visited the site during the event. In April 2016 the site held a new special event, the North Carolina Junior Reserve living history encampment. The event provided a boost to the site's social media presence, with an engagement of over 10,000 over three days. In May 2016, site staff presented the most successful program of the biennium, the "Fight for the Backcountry" battle reenactment. This event was held to commemorate the 245th anniversary of the battle. Visitation totaled over 1,100 for the two-day program.

Charlotte Hawkins Brown Museum

Staff worked on two temporary exhibits. One, installed in September 2015, dealt with the Voting Rights Act. The second, installed in April 2016, focused on Dr. Charlotte Hawkins Brown's civil rights activism and commitment to the study of African American life and culture. Site manager Frachele Scott worked with the principal of neighboring Sedalia Elementary to cultivate a ready-made audience for holiday and science programming. As a result of the partnership, the site hosted every pre-K, kindergarten, and fourth grade class from the school for holiday programming in December 2015. Almost 100 students from the school attended a Groundhog Day program in 2016,



Visitor's comment filed at the voting rights exhibit at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Museum.

which included live groundhogs from Piedmont Wildlife Rehab, an arts activity, and a science-based site tour. The site hosted a “Palmer Personalities” event, a “silent theater” program staffed by Sedalia community members. In August 2015, Joe Jowers and Walidah Smith donated a new orientation film, valued at \$10,000. In May 2016, a capital project involving the Stouffer Hall roof was put out to bid. Interpreter Kara Deadmon resigned in January 2015 and, after interpreter Brandie Cline Ragghianti was promoted into her vacant position; Renee Donnell was hired in June 2015 to complete the staff.

Fort Dobbs

Progress continued to be made on the fort reconstruction project. In July 2014 the Friends of Fort Dobbs held a fundraiser. The Friends group received a \$10,000 project grant from Union Grove Lumber, a \$10,000 project grant from Iredell County, and a grant of \$3,000 from the Greater Statesville Rotary Club. In August 2015, a donation of an old stone chimney valued at \$1,000 was made to the site by David Cook of Love Valley. The donated stones will be used in the construction of the fort. Phase



War of Empire reenactment and living history program at Fort Dobbs.

One of the fort reconstruction project was implemented, involving construction of new bathrooms and relocation of a classroom building. Planning for phase two began in June 2015. It will include construction of the fort’s foundation, the ground floor, and possibly first floor walls and/or chimney. Staff conducted a number of special events, including the annual Military Timeline (November), “War for Empire” reenactment (April), and “Winter on the Western Frontier” (December). New events included “Life on the Western Frontier,” a children’s summer camp; “Animals of Western North Carolina”; a “Colonial Fair”; a “Trail to Bobcat” Cub Scout event; and a commemoration of the anniversary of the Cherokee attack in February 2016.

Horne Creek Living Historical Farm

In July and August 2014, a film crew shot onsite for the movie *One and Two*. The film had its premiere at the Berlin International Film Festival in February 2015 and at the South by Southwest Conference and Film Festival in March 2015. Thanks to a donation of \$31,000 in February 2015 by Charles Hauser, the site was able to repair the farmhouse roof, paint the interior and exterior of the farmhouse, roof several other farm



Making cornhusk dolls at the Cornshucking Frolic at Horne Creek Farm.

buildings, construct a new handicap ramp, repair the farmhouse shutters, replace the flooring on the front porch of the farmhouse, and run additional water and electric lines on-site. In January 2015, site staff was notified that apple trees grafted from cuttings from the Southern Heritage Apple Orchard had been planted at the Nakivale Refugee Settlement in Uganda on behalf of the United Nations High Commission on Refugees. Site Horticulturalist Jason Bowen and Seth Cohen from Appalachian State University began testing the sugar content in all of the site’s heritage apples in June 2015. The groundbreaking study will help determine which varieties of heritage apples make the best cider. Because of the research, the site may be able to graft the varieties preferred by cider companies and sell apple juice to them. Two successful Cornshucking Frolics were offered in October 2014 and 2015. The event’s visitation the two years reached 9,946. Long-time site interpreter Ricky Jessup retired on May 31, 2016.

House in the Horseshoe

In November 2014, site manager Alex Cameron resigned and was replaced by Kimberly Mozingo who in January 2016 left her employment at the site and was replaced by Michael Moore, who had been manager of Vance Birthplace. Due to responsibilities at Vance, Moore was unable to start as manager of House in the Horseshoe until May 2016. Site Assistant Jesse Bricker left in May 2015 to begin work at Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson. Frank Voelker became the new site assistant in July 2015. Site staff created two temporary exhibits. One exhibit focused on local weather at the time of the battle. Specifically, visitors could read people’s accounts of the heat at the time of the battle, and compare it to modern weather patterns at the reenactment. Throughout 2014 and 2015, Jacob Turner of UNC-Greensboro conducted archaeological work around the Alston House. In December 2014, he visited the site several times to scan the survey area to create a single dataset/map for interpretation. In December 2015, the site hosted an Archaeology Day where Jacob Turner spoke. In April 2015, the site hosted an event focused on Governor Benjamin Williams. A “Backcountry Militia Day Camp” was offered in June 2015. The site held a Militia Muster and Candlelight Tour in October 2015.



The 2015 House in the Horseshoe reenactment.

President James K. Polk State Historic Site

The visitors’ center renovation project was completed and a “Grand Re-Opening” held on November 15, 2014. The kitchen house at Polk caught fire after the site closed on October 9, 2014. A staff member had remained onsite and was able to report the fire immediately. The roof needed to be replaced, but the rest of the structure survived relatively intact. As a “thank you,” site staff held a fireman’s luncheon on December 5, 2014. Keith Hardison presented a proclamation from the Governor for each fire company that responded. In October 2015, the site began offering “extra value” tours—fee-based tours

on specific subjects. The first was on “Death and Dying.” The staff offered a new program entitled “Matters of Grave Importance,” highlighting the onsite graveyard. The program was led by Jason Harpe who discussed burying practices of the early nineteenth century, local stone masons who produced headstones, and the symbolism found in such markers. In February 2016, the site offered a Presidents Day program, with a focus on presidents’ private residences. The site screened a documentary on the lives of three first ladies in March 2016 in honor of Women’s History Month. In April 2016, the site offered a cooking program called “How to Feed Your Southerner.” A “BBQ and Music” blowout was offered in May 2016.



“How to Feed Your Southerner” program at the James K. Polk Site.

Reed Gold Mine

In April 2015, the Gold History Corporation loaned almost seventy gold nuggets to the site, along with a reproduction of an Apollo 17 space helmet. The items were placed on exhibit in May 2015. Secretary Susan Kluttz held a press conference at the site on June 10, 2015, to promote Governor McCrory’s Connect NC bond package, which would have benefitted the site with \$7 million for repairs and renovation. A special fee-based tour “Black Gold, Slavery, and Reed Gold Mine” was offered every Saturday in



Children engaged in mining gold at Reed Gold Mine’s “Mercenary to Miner” program.

February 2016 to commemorate Black History Month. Fee-based Women’s History Month tours were offered in March 2016. In April 2016, the site hosted an event commemorating the 120th Anniversary of the discovery of the Shinn Nugget. The event was held on April 9, the exact day the nugget was found. As part of the “It’s Revolutionary!” programming, Reed hosted a “Mercenary to Miner” event in June 2016. In April 2016, Historic Sites’ Facilities and Craft Services Section established a western base at Reed Gold Mine, using the former site residence as offices.

Town Creek Indian Mound

In April 2016, site interpreter Jon Bowlby left his employment at Town Creek. Jesse Bricker was hired as the new Interpreter I and transferred from Brunswick Town to Town Creek on June 1, 2016. Derek Esterly reconstructed two bridges on the nature trail for his Eagle Scout project. Boy Scout Troop 316 helped him install eight duck boxes and four bat boxes. Scout Troop 81 hosted a “Great Pumpkin Launch and Hot Dog Sale.” The site hosted

a BSA Indian Lore Merit Badge workshop in April 2016. Annual events included a birthday celebration for Joffre Coe, a Grandparents Day celebration, “Town Creek under the Stars,” “Play in the Clay,” and a “Christmas for the Birds” program. The site launched an Archaeolympics program, where participants competed for prizes in events such as fire-starting and atlatl hurling. The site hosted a 5K run to benefit St. Jude Hospital and offered a firelight tour. The site commemorated the tenth anniversary of astronomy programming at Town Creek with “Town Creek under the Stars.” A pine needle basket workshop proved popular and was offered twice. The site hosted another 5K run, organized to benefit a local girl battling leukemia. The North Carolina Forest Service conducted the periodic controlled burn of the site prairie. In June 2016, site staff member Daniel Alexi created and installed new outdoor signage that provides information about the site’s reconstructed piedmont prairie, as well as about plants and animals along the site’s nature trail.



The restored Piedmont Prairie at Town Creek Indian Mound.

Vance Birthplace

The biggest project undertaken by site staff was the creation of new permanent exhibits in the visitor’s center. Staff worked closely with Marty Matthews to write, proofread, and edit the exhibit text; with Martha Jackson to select artifacts and draft/edit artifact labels; with the site support group to secure funding; with Amy Sawyer and Hannah Brodie on exhibit design and graphics; and with Paul Hill and Mark Graves on construction, lighting, and storage. In April 2016, the Facilities and Craft Services crew arrived onsite to install new flooring, new lighting, and the new structural elements of the exhibit hall. On May 13, 2016, a dedication ceremony for the new exhibit was held with Secretary Susan Kluttz in attendance. In April 2015, the site hosted an open-hearth demonstration day. The site introduced their “Hardcore Homestead” event in May 2015, and during that summer, conducted three sessions of a summer storytelling series. Local storytellers shared different types of traditional stories, such as Jack Tales, and the “bold faced lie.” “All Fun and Games” was offered in July 2015. Following the Polk kitchen fire, the chimneys in all historic structures were inspected. At Vance’s chimney inspection in November 2014, it was determined that the kitchen chimney was a potential hazard and could not be used until repaired and, in April 2015, repairs were completed.



New exhibits at the Zebulon B. Vance Birthplace.

Wolfe Memorial

In July 2014, the site sponsored a reception for the 65th North Carolina Writer's Conference, featuring *Cold Mountain* author Charles Frazier. The Merry Minstrel Club began holding Saturday sessions playing the mountain dulcimer on the front porch. The site hosted "A Celebration of Thomas Wolfe and North Carolina Mountain Music" and a holiday children's craft program, "Thomas Wolfe's Gimcrack Day." Two book clubs were created in 2015: the Thomas Wolfe Short Story Book



The Thomas Wolfe Memorial celebrated the author's life with mountain music.

Club and the Wilma Dykeman Book Club, and held regular meetings in 2015 and 2016. In June 2016, a premiere showing of the film *Genius* was held at the Fine Arts Theater as a benefit for the site. The site began a summer series entitled "Writers at Wolfe." The first author was Terry Roberts who presented his new book *That Bright Land*. Staff created a series of temporary exhibits including "Wolfe and the Music in *Look Homeward, Angel*," "The Boarder's Garb," "The Story of Thomas Wolfe in Germany," and an exhibit about the Wolfe family and the 1904 St. Louis World's Fair. The site accepted a donation of a first edition inscribed copy of *Look Homeward, Angel*.

INTERPRETIVE AND TRAINING SERVICES SECTION

DUSTY WESCOTT, *Supervisor*

Interpretive and Training Services continues to provide consultation and assistance to individual sites in the areas of collections management, cultural history, exhibits, audiovisuals, education, interpretation, and research. To commemorate the Civil War Sesquicentennial, three major exhibitions were created and installed at the CSS *Neuse*, Bennett Place, and Vance Birthplace. More than a dozen temporary exhibits and two dozen waysides were produced. An updated inventory of artifacts was completed at several sites, as well as the training of site staff on the proper care of those artifacts. The Education Branch conducted seven Historic Interpreter Certification workshops and six Historic Weapons training and certification classes. Ten public presentations were delivered and four conferences for public and home school educators were attended. Several sites theaters were updated with new equipment.

COLLECTIONS MANAGEMENT BRANCH

During the biennium, Collections Management staff assisted with projects throughout the division, including furnishing the Roanoke River Lighthouse; removing and re-installing exhibits at the Pres. James K. Polk Site; installing temporary exhibits at

Bentonville, Bath, and House in the Horseshoe; packing and moving the *Queen Anne's Revenge* exhibit; and picking up loans from New York, Virginia, and the District of Columbia. Phase one of new exhibits was installed at the CSS *Neuse* and work began on phase two exhibits. Exhibits were removed, and new ones installed at Bennett Place and Vance Birthplace. Collections belonging to the Bennett Place Support Group were inventoried, packed, and moved to collections storage. Furniture was removed from Duke Homestead for mildew treatment, and outbuildings were cleaned and organized and then reinstalled. The stored North Carolina State Capitol furniture was moved from rented storage to space at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Museum. Assistance was also provided to North Carolina State Capitol staff during the window replacement project, and proposed changes to the department's Abandoned Loans legislation were reviewed.

A major project was the conservation and remounting of the garrison flag at Brunswick Town. Excess fabric from previous restorations was removed, and North Carolina Museum of History textile conservator Paige Myers created a pressure mount for the flag. Collections staff partnered with students from East Carolina University to treat objects at the CSS *Neuse* Interpretive Center. After a review of collections management practices, a more concerted effort to update locations of all sites' artifacts has become a priority. In addition, the Office of State Archaeology asked Collections staff to confirm long-term loans to various sites. With state funds and contributions from Willie Jones's descendants, Jones's portrait was cleaned, repaired, and installed in a new frame at Historic Halifax. Volunteers helped process, inventory, photograph, and catalog various collections at Duke Homestead and worked with Collections and Alamance Battleground staff to inventory and organize the Allen House attic.

Disaster response remains a key component of Collections Branch duties. With input from sites staff, the division's disaster supplies list was updated and distributed to all supervisors and site managers. Curators completed FEMA's online training for ICS 100 and ICS 700. With assistance from Jennifer Farley, the Pocket Response Plan template was edited and distributed to all sites for completion.

Three workshops in collections management and housekeeping were conducted with a total of 22 participants from 11 sites. A staff member at each site was identified as a "collections contact," and duties were sent to all contacts and site managers. The Collections staff edited and distributed electronic copies of the Collections Care and Management Manual. Curators worked with Aycock staff to begin a thorough cleaning of the kitchen and house and with Stagville staff and volunteers to show proper cleaning techniques and create a cleaning schedule. They worked with Aycock volunteers and part-time staff to explain collections management procedures. Curators worked with staff and volunteers to inventory and clean the kitchen and house at Bennett Place and surveyed sites to determine collections training needs, developing a three-year training program of quarterly workshops beginning in April 2016.

Collections Branch staff members participated in a number of community and professional organizations. Martha Battle Jackson served on an accreditation team for the American Association of Museums, as well as a MAP Collections Stewardship visit to New Hampshire. She organized, led, and taught at Jekyll Island Management Institutes; served on the steering committee for the Cultural Resources Emergency Support Team

(CREST); and taught hands-on recovery at a workshop in New Bern. She was elected treasurer for the North Carolina Preservation Consortium, served on a South Eastern Museums Council grant committee, and received the first-ever Dan Silosky Award for Excellence in Registration and Collections Management from the Southeastern Registrars Association. She was asked to serve on the newly formed board of directors for the North Carolina National Guard Museum in Raleigh. Jackson spoke at the annual meetings of the NC Preservation Consortium in Chapel Hill (November 2014), Southeastern Museums Conference in Knoxville (2014) and Jacksonville (2015), the North Carolina Museums Council in Durham (2015), Arkansas Museums Association in Helena (2015), and the State Historic Sites in Asheville (2015).

Christian Edwards joined the CREST advisory team and was elected treasurer of the North Carolina Museums Council. She and Jackson also assisted with Duke Homestead's "Bull Fest" program. Edwards participated in two presentations to a historiography class at Western Carolina University in September 2014 and November 2015.

Collections staff provided consultation to six North Carolina museums and one in Savannah, helped eight patrons find more appropriate institutions for their collections, and assisted nine patrons with artifacts identification and three publications with artifact images. Staff added 1,156 records to the Re:Discovery Proficio database and made 1,706 records "Web Ready" for public use. Over 1,800 artifacts from 77 donors were added to the permanent collections, and nearly 1,000 items on loan were processed from 51 sources. Twenty-three exhibit props, 33 teaching objects, 13 library items, 2 pieces of operating equipment, and one iconographic artifact were added to the collections.

CONTENT ADVISOR/HISTORIAN

The former position of Curator of Research was changed to Content Advisor/Historian during the biennium. Marty Matthews wrote, reviewed, edited, and advised sites on numerous text panels, exhibits, and waysides, as well as most other interpretive matters throughout the division. Some of the more notable projects in which he was directly involved included all text for the new exhibits at the Bennett Place, all text for new exhibits at the Vance Birthplace, and all text for seventeen interpretive waysides at Fort Fisher. He continued to conduct research and coordinate outside research for various sites as needed.

Matthews served on various committees, including the division's Historic Interpretation Certification Program (HICP), the CSS *Neuse* interpretive planning committee, the Bennett Place interpretive planning committee, and the Governor Zebulon B. Vance Birthplace interpretive planning committee. He organized and chaired a symposium on historic sites myths at the State Capitol. He taught two sessions of HICP Level One for incoming staff. He served on the advisory boards of Historic Oak View Plantation and the Digital Documentary Edition of the Revolutionary Era Pinckney Statesmen of South Carolina. He wrote and edited many of the division's intra-departmental reports, including the biennial report. He maintained monthly attendance figures for 24 of the division's sites (Including the North Carolina Transportation Museum), as well as overseeing the division library, which has approximately 3,500 items.

It should be noted that, during the biennium, the space in which the library is located flooded, necessitating a complete removal of all items and a subsequent re-shelving of them, once repairs had been completed. As most of the circulating items were above the water line, losses to the resources were minimal.

As an adjunct history professor at North Carolina State University, Matthews regularly taught a graduate course on historic sites interpretation, an integral component of the university's public history graduate curriculum. It routinely includes visits to Division's sites as examples of how to present effective interpretation. For the spring 2015 course, the class developed an interpretive plan for Historic Stagville. He is pleased to report that two of his former students are now site managers with the division.

EDUCATION BRANCH

The Civil War Sesquicentennial was a large part of the first year of the biennium. The Education Branch participated in the planning and implementation of Sesquicentennial events at Fort Fisher, Fort Anderson, Bentonville, CSS *Neuse* Civil War Interpretive Center, and Somerset Place, as well as Duke Homestead's "A Soldier's Walk Home" from New Bern to Durham. The Program Development and Training Officer, Andrew Duppstadt, appeared in the DVD, *The Civil War in North Carolina: The Final Campaigns, 1865*, distributed and produced by the Raleigh Civil War Roundtable. Seven Historic Interpreter Certification Program workshops were completed as were six Historic Weapons training and certification classes.

Ten public presentations were delivered to groups including the North Carolina State Archives, Richmond Civil War Roundtable, Western North Carolina Civil War Roundtable, and the Museum of the Albemarle. In February 2015, a presentation was made at the final Civil War Sesquicentennial Symposium sponsored by the Department. Book reviews were published in *The Journal of the Civil War Era* and *Nautical Research Journal*. The Training Officer attended the North Carolina Social Studies Educators Institute, the final Virginia Sesquicentennial Signature Conference, the North Carolina Social Studies Conference, and the North Carolina Home Educators Conference. He served as last chairman and oversaw the dissolution of the North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council.

EXHIBITS BRANCH

In December 2015, Amy Sawyer left her position as Design Coordinator to accept a similar position with North Carolina State Parks. Matt Provanca, formally of the Mountain Gateway Museum, accepted the position in July 2016. The Branch directed the installation of new exhibits for the CSS *Neuse* Civil War Interpretive Center, which opened in March 2015. New exhibits were also designed, constructed, and installed for Bennett Place in April 2015 and Vance Birthplace in May 2016. The exhibits at James K. Polk Site were removed, refurbished and reinstalled. The exhibits staff, with input from the site's staff, designed, produced, and installed two temporary exhibits at Fort Fisher and Historic Bath in January 2015 and 2016. Two temporary exhibits were also produced and installed at Charlotte Hawkins Brown, two at House in the Horseshoe, and one each at Bentonville Battlefield and the State Capitol.

Staff designed and delivered more than two dozen outdoor interpretive panels, including two for the Alamance Battleground interpretive trail, three for Historic Halifax, five for Bentonville along with twenty brigade markers, three for Historic Edenton, and seventeen for the Fort Fisher interpretive trail. The branch handled traffic and site signage requests, designed new business cards and letterhead, created various marketing materials including rack cards, promotional graphics, and a new all sites brochure, as well as handling large format printing for individual projects across the division.

STATE CAPITOL

TERRA SHRAMM, *Supervisor*

In June 2015, the State Capitol marked its 175th anniversary with a daylong celebration featuring live music, historic displays, children's activities, a lecture, tours, and a formal ceremony conducted by the Free and Accepted Masons to rededicate the original cornerstone. The commemoration underscored the building's status as an enduring symbol of self-governance by the people of North Carolina. As such, the Capitol hosted several events in the biennium marking anniversaries of statewide significance, including a wreath-laying ceremony at the Veterans Memorial, attended by Governor Pat McCrory, to formally begin the state's World War I commemoration in August 2014, as well as a celebration observing the 150th anniversary of North Carolina's ratification of the 13th Amendment to close the Civil War Sesquicentennial on December 4, 2015. In October 2015, Governor McCrory recommended that the N.C. Historical Commission endorse the idea of a new monument to honor the contributions of African Americans on the Capitol grounds.

The biennium saw a number of significant projects take place within the building. In January 2016, at the request of the Governor's Office, the Department of Public Safety installed two ballistic glass partitions to limit access to north and south hallways on the first floor as a safety measure. Additionally, that same month, work began on replacing the fan coil unit heating and cooling systems for the offices on the first floor. The project required extensive work beneath the building to replace copper tubing to circulate water to the units. In March 2016, work began to restore the windows on all three floors of the building. All 102 windows in the building were removed, re-glazed, repaired, and painted before reinstallation. Unfortunately, much of the old window glass was very brittle and bowed, resulting in considerable breakage.

The State Capitol staff continued to administer the volunteer and tour programs at both the Capitol and the Executive Mansion. Both sites are in high demand from teachers visiting Raleigh and studying North Carolina history. In addition to the regular school tours, Capitol staff executed a variety of special events, including an archeological investigation on Union Square, concerts, lectures, special focus tours, and children's programming. Of special note was a new living history program that brought to life the stories and perspectives of Abraham Galloway, James Henry Harris, and Parker D. Robbins, three of the state's first African American legislators in the nineteenth century. Staff also produced several original temporary exhibits and hosted a traveling exhibit on the 800th anniversary of the Magna Carta.

The State Capitol Foundation continued to work closely with staff to support the educational programs, exhibits, and preservation of the building. Notably, the Foundation

purchased a set of hand tools belonging to John J. Briggs, a highly skilled and widely-respected Raleigh craftsman who served as master carpenter for the Capitol's construction. The Foundation used resources donated from the Samuel P. Townsend Memorial Fund to purchase the tools, a fitting tribute to the historic site's first administrator. The Foundation hosted two successful Oyster Roast fundraisers and voted to purchase and install new decorative window shades for both the House and Senate chambers.

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORY MUSEUMS

KENNETH B. HOWARD, *Director*

The Division of State History Museums is comprised of the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh and its regional museums: the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City; the Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex in Fayetteville; Mountain Gateway Museum and Heritage Center in Old Fort; the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort; the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Southport; and the Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum in Hatteras. During the 2014–2016 biennium, the division's institutions touched the lives of almost three million people. In addition to traditional visitors, the division served a substantial number of individuals through classes, lectures, workshops, and special events, as well as through technology via the museums' websites, podcasts, and distance-learning programs.

All of the division's museums support the state's efforts to promote heritage/cultural tourism. The museums provide in-service teacher-training programs, giving many teachers a hands-on opportunity to enhance their history-teaching skills. An even larger number of teachers participated in online instructional workshops offered by the North Carolina Museum of History. The museum increased interactive components of its website to include more information about exhibits and the entire collection. Interactive components were also included in gallery exhibits to enhance the experience and engage the audience. Social media was also used to promote museum exhibit and programs and garner public support.

The Division of State History Museums is assisted in its efforts by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., which provides direct financial support to the entire division through a membership program, gift shop operations, and contributions. The Associates hosts numerous social and support functions each year. The North Carolina Museum of History Foundation Inc. supports the North Carolina Museum of History by soliciting major contributions for exhibitions, educational, programs and endowments, and handles earned revenues and restricted funds. Most of the division's other institutions also have their own private-sector community support groups.

Significant developments for the division during the biennium included the development of new exhibits at the Museum of the Albemarle and the Maritime Museums, as well as increased public programming at the Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex and the Mountain Gateway Museum and Heritage Center. The North Carolina Museum of History produced an award-winning exhibit *Starring North Carolina!* celebrating the 100-year film history of our state. The 8,000-square-foot exhibit was the largest the museum had ever produced in-house. It featured props and costumes from many of the best known movies and television shows made in North Carolina, including the coonskin cap worn by Fess Parker in the Disney production of Daniel Boone. The exhibit received the 2016 Gold Award of Excellence for Exhibition from the North Carolina Museums Council, as well as a 2016 Award of Merit from American Association for State



The *First Folio!* exhibit was on view at its sole venue in North Carolina—the Museum of History.

and Local History. In addition, the *Starring North Carolina!* exhibit interactive “Help! We Need Foley!” that was submitted in the inaugural Technology Competition received an Honorable Mention (Gallery Installations category) at the annual Southeastern Museums Conference held in October 2015.

In May 2016, the museum was one of 52 venues—and the only location in North Carolina—to host the short-term traveling exhibition from the Folger Shakespeare Library, *First Folio! The Book That Gave Us Shakespeare*. In conjunction with the exhibit, the museum presented a series of public programs, including a first-time initiative, the round-the-clock Shakespeare Marathon: 38 Plays in 5 Days.

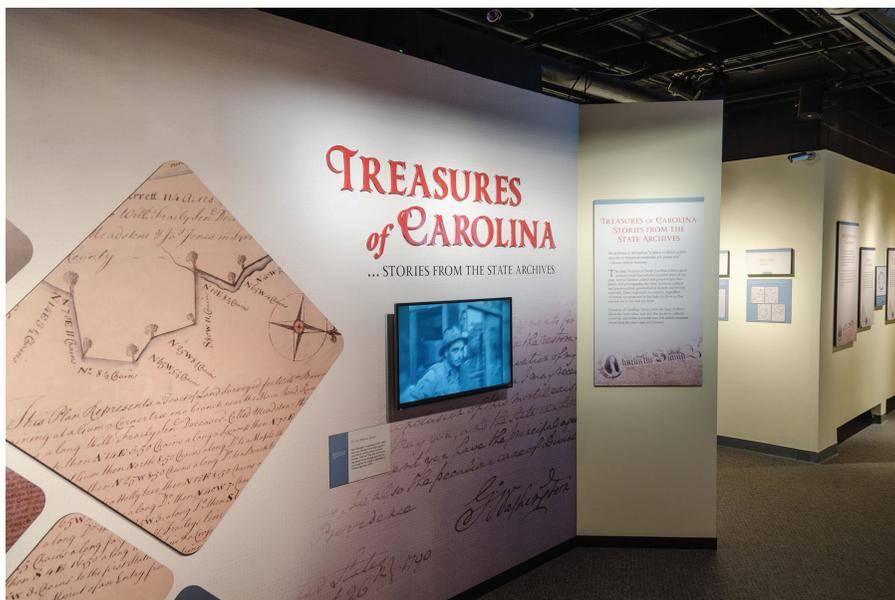
Special programming at the North Carolina Museum of History included lectures by nationally renowned historians David McCullough and Doris Kearns Goodwin, who discussed their respective books on the Wright brothers and presidential leadership.

NORTH CAROLINA MUSEUM OF HISTORY

KENNETH B. HOWARD, *Director*

Director’s Office

During the biennium, more than 813,000 people visited the museum, including over 140,000 schoolchildren. To reach the thousands of schoolchildren across the state who cannot visit the museum, the education staff continued their focus on outreach programs



The *Treasures of Carolina* offered a collaboration between two sister agencies: the Museum and the State Archives.

that take the museum to the classroom. History-in-a-Box kits are sent out weekly to schools across the state. These kits include a lesson plan and reproduction artifacts, as well other items used by the teachers to educate students on a particular region of the state or a particular topic such as the Civil War. Over 60,000 school students were served by this program.

With the distance-learning studio, the museum continued its distance-learning programming that can bring exhibits and educational programs to an unprecedented number of patrons across the state, nation, and world. The public, both classes and individuals, can “visit” the museum’s exhibits and programs via two-way videoconferencing and online video streaming. Staff members are using the studio and the exhibit galleries as classrooms while they interact with people of all ages in off-site locations. Via online streaming, patrons can experience the sights and sounds of large events, programs, and classes, and teachers are benefiting from more professional development opportunities. The museum began producing short videos on various aspects of North Carolina history that can be downloaded to the classroom and played by the teachers at their discretion. The Museum’s Outreach programs reached over 150,000 students.

To hold down costs, yet still enable the display of new exhibits, the museum partnered with organizations to produce exhibits. Among those displayed during the biennium, a highlight was the museum’s partnership with the State Archives to create the exhibit *Treasures of Carolina: Stories from the State Archives*. The exhibit used documents from the State Archives, such as letters, maps, and other documents, to tell the stories of our state.

The Museum of History and the North Carolina Highway Patrol produced an exhibit on the State Highway Patrol. The Lebanese program at North Carolina State University created *Cedars of the Pines*, which focused on Lebanese migration to North Carolina and Lebanese contributions to North Carolina history and culture. The Billy Graham Library produced the exhibit *North Carolina's Favorite Son: Billy Graham and His Remarkable Journey of Faith*, which had over 94,000 visitors during its eight-month display. The Director's Office coordinated over 300 functions held at the museum by outside groups. The special events coordinator made arrangements for and oversaw legislative gatherings, concerts, meetings, wedding receptions, and other functions.

The museum began plans to renovate or build a new museum. The legislature awarded the museum a \$1.5 million planning grant to begin the process. An architect found that it would be too expensive to renovate and expand the current museum due to code changes, floor loading issues, and functional requirements not envisioned in the original structure. A study determined that the best location for a new museum was downtown Raleigh. Focus was placed on building a "public-only spaces" museum on the parking lot across Wilmington Street from the current museum and retaining all or part of the current museum for staff offices and storage space. The project was placed on hold, as Governor Pat McCrory's Project Phoenix, which calls for the public-private development of downtown state-owned property, has plans for the same lot. The museum increased its focus on raising awareness of the museum through the use of social media such as Twitter and Facebook. Staff marketed programs and exhibits to attract more visitors to the museum within the local community, as well as throughout the state.

Administrative Services

Administrative Services is comprised of one section chief, 12 museum security staff members, and a building technician. Administrative Services provided a safe, secure, and comfortable environment for visitors and staff; assisted museum patrons, both public and private; guarded the museum's collections; and coordinated building maintenance with Facility Management. Administrative Services gathered and compiled statistics regarding visitation, programs, and services at the Museum of History in Raleigh, as well as the satellite museums. Staff managed emergency procedures and emergency response affecting staff and visitors.

Collections Management

The Collections Management staff is comprised of the collections manager, one artifact handler, two conservators, two registrars, and two assistant registrars. The biennium was a busy time, with work on 18 exhibits and other projects involving assisting groups of patrons to see the museum's artifacts. One of the major tasks of the section is to move and rehouse collections and the artifact handler moved over 16,600 objects at the Raleigh museum. This was accomplished while also picking up numerous objects from donors and lenders all across the state. One of the many notable projects accomplished by the handler, along with the registrar, was in assisting the Mountain Gateway Museum in 2015 to move their collection from a storage building and consolidating their storage.

The museum registrars and assistant registrars accessioned 86 collections (gifts,



Assistant Registrar Lauren Ossi prepares to measure a new artifact.

purchases, and transfers) for a total of 1,153 artifacts. In addition to handling insurance needs for the collection, the registrars completed all legal contracts of gifts and loans for incoming artifacts. The registrars and assistant registrars performed a number of targeted inventories within the storage rooms, served on 18 exhibit teams, and provided registration support on the divisional level to the six branch museums.

Both the textile conservator and the objects conservator assessed and conserved hundreds of items in this period for exhibits, as well as acting as consultative resources for the curatorial staff. Along with their duties to the NCMOH collection, they held eight Conservation Assistance Days (seven at the museum, and one at the Museum of the Albemarle). The initiative offered patrons the opportunity for a one-on-one appointment with a museum conservator to examine personal treasures. The conservators provided general recommendations on how to clean, preserve, and store heirlooms. They advised on condition issues and gave reference lists of outside conservators and appraisers. Museum curators are readily available at these events to assist the patrons by helping to identify objects. Seventy-one patrons brought in objects for assessment during the Conservation Assistance Days.

The Collections Management Section prides itself on providing access to the public to the artifact collection via a searchable, online database on the museum's website. By June 30, 2016, the Re:discovery artifact management system contained 133,251 artifact records and over 46,000 images of these artifacts. Records and images are created and constantly updated by the registration staff as new objects are brought into the collection. Another way the museum makes the artifact collection accessible is by loaning artifacts interdepartmentally, as well as to other museums outside of the department for their exhibits.

A total of 33 objects were loaned to 10 institutions, in and out-of-state, for exhibition and study. These included objects loaned to Tryon Palace; Bennett Place; House in the Horseshoe; Bentonville; the Johnston County Heritage Center; the Museum of Durham History; the Wake Forest College Birthplace and Museum; the Rowan Museum, Inc.; the National Constitution Center, for the ongoing traveling exhibit *American Spirits: The Rise and Fall of Prohibition*; and the Richard & Pat Johnson Palm Beach County History Museum, West Palm Beach, for the exhibit: *By Land & Sea: Florida in the American Civil War*.

Community Engagement and Marketing

The Development and Community Relations Section, formed in 2012, was changed in 2015 to the Community Engagement and Marketing Section to more accurately reflect its role. The section works as a team and within the museum, reporting to the deputy director, to develop a comprehensive communications, outreach, and marketing strategy to increase visibility and visitation and to foster a passion for North Carolina history. The section was tasked with promoting the multitude of exhibitions and programs and developing and implementing events to raise the museum's profile in the community.

The section also houses the Capital Area Visitor Services (CAVS) director and part-time staff person who oversee the thousands of school groups and other groups that visit the Museum of History, as well as the North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences, the Executive Mansion, the State Capitol, and the Legislative Building. The CAVS scheduled 633,177 visitors to all sites during the biennium. Outbound software was purchased to assist with scheduling.

The section hired a digital manager in May 2016 and the director of Capital Area Visitor Services in May 2016. The staff employed a mix of training; involvement with local public relations, communications, and marketing professional groups; and engagement in personal development/self-study by following industry leaders. Staff members reached out for pro bono consultation from local public relations and marketing firms, as well as marketing initiative consultations with the Smithsonian Institution and other Smithsonian-affiliated museums. The section developed collaborations with partners and friends, including the Smithsonian Institution, sister DNCR institutions, the Carolina Ballet, the Downtown Raleigh Alliance, the Greater Raleigh Convention and Visitors Bureau, *the North State Journal*, *Burning Coal Theatre*, SAS, and CW22, to name a few key partners. Staff worked with outside sources for in-kind donations, such as WNCN, *Our State* magazine, *INDY Week*, the *News & Observer*, Curtis Media, and others to promote the museum and its exhibitions. Total in-kind donations, including the Google AdWords grants, were \$493,251.

Publicity efforts resulted in over \$12 million in news ad value for press placement in the last fiscal year—with press releases, the museum reached over 590 media outlets that included newspapers, magazines, television and radio stations, and websites. Publicity efforts brought in extensive media coverage of all exhibits and major events. National coverage included seven articles by the Associated Press, and C-SPAN's *American History* program featured a speaker on Watergate.

A Crisis Communication Plan was developed by the end of June 2014 and was approved and finalized in July 2014. The plan is a necessary component of any

comprehensive communications plan and has become a model for other institutions. The plan was shared with the North Carolina Symphony and the Arts Council and continues to be updated and revised.

Media highlights included a collaborative effort with UNC-TV for the series *Collecting Carolina*, a segment on *North Carolina Weekend*, where curator Michael Ausbon highlighted aspects of the collection, museum, and Executive Mansion. Articles appeared in *Walter* magazine and *Our State*, *Carolina Country*, *Spectacular*, *Carolina Parent*, and *Carolina Field Trips*. The exhibit *Los Jets: Playing for the American Dream* and Latino programs were featured in Latino newspapers, on Univision, on the program *Hola NC* on WRAL-TV, and by the VM Media Group. WUNC-TV highlighted exhibits on *North Carolina Weekend*, and staff members were interviewed on *NC Now*. Other staff interviews included the *News & Observer*, WRAL's *Tar Heel Traveler*, WTVD 11, WNCN's *My Carolina Today*, Time Warner Cable News, WRAZ's *Tar Heel Talk*, and UNC-TV's *Black Issues Forum*. Radio interviews included *The State of Things* on WUNC-FM, WAUG, WPTF, and NC News Network. The staff led comprehensive marketing campaigns to publicize the exhibits *Starring North Carolina!* and *North Carolina's Favorite Son: Billy Graham and His Remarkable Journey of Faith*. Online blogs featured the two exhibits.

Social media has become entrenched in the museum's communication plan—60.5 percent of total media exposure is in social media, which enhances outreach to audiences, along with website and e-mail outreach. The museum has harnessed the power of Facebook (<http://facebook.com/NCMuseumofHistory>), Instagram (<http://instagram.com/ncmuseumhistory#>), and Twitter (<http://twitter.com/NCmuseumhistory>) in order to communicate its mission. Facebook, Instagram, and Twitter followers rose at a rapid pace. Facebook followers increased from 6,540 June 2014 to 9,653; the museum's Instagram increased from 230 followers June 2014 to 2,913; and Twitter grew exponentially with 1,765 followers June 2014 to 5,159. Social media was crucial in attracting the museum's key—and younger—demographics. E-mail marketing was also a vital strategy; the bimonthly marketing campaigns reached over 6,600 readers, including over 4,000 educators statewide. Social media impressions across the museum social media platforms reached 3,903,351. With social media strategic processes that were put in place during June 2016, including a revised social media content calendar, a dynamic, re-created website, and newly focused marketing efforts, the section is confident that social media impressions and reach will double, if not triple.

The museum applied for and received a Google AdWords grant in November 2013 to advertise the permanent exhibit *The Story of North Carolina*. The museum redesigned its website, received \$20,000 from the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources, and converted to Drupal open source content management system with the aid of Atlantic BT. The museum's recent website conversion to Drupal increased traffic and visibility.

A primary section goal is to align the Communications Plan with the state Travel and Tourism agency, resulting in a new focus on travel sites such as TripAdvisor and collaborations with the Greater Raleigh CVB, tour companies, and others. The museum's TripAdvisor rankings continued to rise. In November 2015 the Raleigh TripAdvisor ranking rose to no. 5 out of 139 Raleigh attractions, and the museum kept this ranking through the remainder of the biennium. The museum also received a TripAdvisor



Entrance to the *Starring North Carolina!* exhibit gallery, which featured over 100 years of movie history in North Carolina.

Certificate of Excellence Award in 2015. The museum continued to receive rave TripAdvisor reviews. Another series of travel awards in the biennial period occurred in 2015: the Annual African American Cultural Celebration (AACC) and the Annual American Indian Heritage Celebration (AIHC) received a “Top 20 Event” designation in the southeastern United States by the Southeast Tourism Society. The awards resulted in extensive media exposure. The North Carolina Museums and Historic Attractions Survey ranked the North Carolina Museum of History no. 7 out of 30 attractions in March 2016.

In order to increase visitation and interest, the section embarked on several programs to bring in diverse audiences, including a program/book signing event by Anne Graham Lotz, minister and daughter of Billy Graham. The first larger-scale event was Halloween Safe Night (October 31, 2014) in collaboration with television station CW22. The event served approximately 2,500 trick-or-treaters. The second event commemorated the 400th anniversary of William Shakespeare’s death and let people know that the Museum was chosen as the only site in the state to host an original copy of the First Folio. The museum, in collaboration with Burning Coal Theatre, hosted the Shakespeare Marathon: 38 Plays in 5 Days, held April 23–28, 2016. Theatrical groups from across North Carolina presented a round-the-clock reading of all 38 Shakespearean plays. The event served 1,575 people on-site and reached another 2,739 individuals through live streaming.

Curation Section

Curators select artifacts that should be preserved for future generations to see and appreciate in their understanding of North Carolina’s rich past. They evaluate the artifact collection to determine that objects already in the museum collection remain pertinent

to the museum's mission. Their knowledge of historic events and individuals helps them evaluate the historical value of an individual artifact or collection. Curators utilize the same expertise when selecting an artifact to highlight in exhibitions, programming, or publications.

Exhibits during the biennium included *Starring North Carolina!*, the first major exhibit about the state's role in the film industry, which showcased hundreds of film-related items from the 1900s to the present. Costumes and props from movies and television shows like *Bull Durham*, *The Last of the Mohicans*, *Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles*, *Sleepy Hollow*, and dozens more were displayed. The interactive exhibit also featured original scripts, movie clips, images, memorabilia, and other items that helped tell North Carolina's fascinating filmmaking history that spans 100 years. The 8,000-square-foot exhibit was the largest ever produced in-house.

Hey America!: Eastern North Carolina and the Birth of Funk highlighted Nat Jones, Maceo and Melvin Parker, and Dick Knight from Kinston, who collaborated with James Brown in 1964 and pioneered a new musical style that became known as "funk." The influence of funk music still permeates much of American popular music. Using artifacts, images, and audio and video clips, the case exhibit demonstrated the contributions of eastern North Carolina musicians in pioneering James Brown's new wave of non-Motown, civil rights-era musical expression. *Hey America!* highlighted an area of musical heritage of eastern North Carolina, documented in the African American Music Trails of Eastern North Carolina. *North Carolina State Highway Patrol: Service, Safety, Sacrifice* highlighted the State Highway Patrol's history, showcasing vehicles and other artifacts since the organization's founding in 1929. The exhibit was produced in conjunction with the Highway Patrol Hall of History.

Carolina Bluegrass: Breakdowns and Revivals, a case exhibit, focused on how bluegrass festivals and fiddlers' conventions—along with record labels and television shows—helped to popularize bluegrass music between the early 1950s and early 1980s. The display showcased a different musical instrument every five weeks; each instrument was owned and played by a different bluegrass musician with ties to North Carolina. The exhibit was timed to be available during the International Bluegrass Music Association annual festival. *Treasures of Carolina: Stories from the State Archives*, the collaboration with the State Archives, had the goal of making the general public aware that the State Archives preserves and makes accessible records that impact the lives of North Carolinians. The exhibit consisted of 40 documents, posters, and artifacts, as well as 17 rotating "treasure" documents. In addition, a World War I soldiers' oral history interactive and a GIS mapping interactive supplemented the three main sections of the exhibit: Civil and Political Rights, the Preservation and Conservation of Archives's collections, and the personal stories that accompany any Archives collection.

Southern Impressions: Paintings from the James-Farmer Collection explored the stories of southern people, culture, and landscape through paintings loaned from the collection of Dr. Everette James and Dr. Nancy Farmer of Chapel Hill, and was supplemented with museum artifacts. A major goal of the exhibit was to offer patrons insights into how art of the South is distinctive from other regions of the country. The Museum continued to enhance its Civil War sesquicentennial exhibit *A Call to Arms*, with the addition of

textile rotations for the final phase, which focused on events in 1865 . Conservation for the textiles was funded by reenactment organizations. The exhibition was well received by visitors, with several patrons donating Civil War artifacts held by their family from descendants of the conflict.

In total, during the biennium, curators worked on 18 new exhibits, and continued to monitor 5 long-term museum exhibit galleries for upgrades or modifications. Curators responded to hundreds of public patron requests, and they provided information to many different agencies. They made presentations to dozens of different groups, reaching audiences totaling into the thousands. In addition to providing public assistance, the curators wrote articles for museum and departmental publications such as *Circa* and *Tar Heel Junior Historian*.

Design Section

The Design Section offers the public effective and engaging experiences through comprehensive design and production of exhibitions. In addition to working on the fourteen major exhibits mounted during the biennium, annual updates took place for two galleries in conjunction with the North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame annual induction and the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association annual conference. The section continued to serve patrons through traveling exhibits and community outreach, working with the North Carolina Division of Veterans Affairs to develop a traveling exhibit, *The First Gulf War: The War to Free Kuwait*, to commemorate the 25th anniversary. The section received a donation of a photography exhibit, *A Thousand Words: Photographs of Vietnam Veterans*, from Martin Tucker, the originator of the exhibit. *A Thousand Words* will be offered as a traveling exhibit.



The exhibit on Vietnam photos was reinstalled during the biennium.

The Design Section offered assistance to the North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences with *Surviving the American Adventure* and North Carolina Office of Archives and History with presenting a historic document collection to travel throughout the state. The section also provided exhibit services to the North Carolina Opera and North Carolina Parks to promote anniversaries and offerings in the museum. The photography department gave support by providing scholarly research, as well as photographic images for museum exhibits, publications, and public relations, and to patrons and institutions. Plans are being formulated for renovating and improving *The Story of North Carolina* exhibit—with upgrades to select sections and ongoing repairs to the largest, most comprehensive exhibition on North Carolina's history. The section is developing, building, and installing the World War I centennial exhibit, a 6,500-square-foot exhibition about the state's role in the war, scheduled to open in April 2017.

Editorial and Graphic Design Section

Comprised of three museum editors and three graphic designers, the Editorial and Graphic Design Section provided services for the flagship museum in Raleigh; the North Carolina Museum of History Associates; the Museum of History Foundation; and the six regional museums. Projects included editing text and creating design looks for exhibits, interactives, print and online publications, corporate materials, rack cards, postcards, flyers, fund-raising packets, programming materials (including those for the cultural festivals), signage, educational resources, and publicity items.

When the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine editor resigned in February 2014, the historical publications editor III (section chief) assumed responsibility for completing production for the spring 2014 magazine with the theme "Making a Difference" (it was delivered July 23, 2014). The editor III provided consultation for the new magazine editor once the position was filled. The editor III also served as the chair of the ongoing Publications Committee and chair of the Awards Committee, at the director's request. In addition, she served as the project manager for the exhibit *Made Especially for You by Willie Kay*.

The historical publications editor I helped to produce 12 issues of the bimonthly *Program Calendar*; 18 issues of the docent newsletter, *Old North State Volunteer*; and one issue of the museum magazine *Circa* (summer/fall 2014) before responsibility for that publication was transferred to the section chief. The historical publications editor II was assigned to serve as proofreader on *Circa*, beginning with the spring/summer 2015 magazine. She also contributed an article to the spring/summer 2016 issue about the exhibit *Made Especially for You by Willie Kay*.

By serving on the Longleaf Film Festival Team, the historical publications editor I proved instrumental in helping to launch the inaugural event, which took place May 1–2, 2015, and aided in the work for the second annual festival, May 13–14, 2016. The editor I went above and beyond his obligations by assuming the duties of compiling, posting, and updating an online calendar of museum programs and events on a backup website during the several months of website outage and in the absence of a webmaster. In addition, he helped complete an overhaul of the American Indian timeline that was on display during the American Indian Heritage Celebration, and continued work on the museum blog.



The exhibit *Made Especially for You by Willie Kay* featured four bonus displays of patrons' dresses in a room off the gallery.

During the biennial period, staff produced four issues of *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine: "Remembrance," "From Here to There: Moving People, Goods, and Ideas," "Agriculture: Then and Now," and "Say What? How Our Words Define Us." The issues went to students and advisers in Tar Heel Junior Historian Association chapters statewide to help supplement the teaching of North Carolina history.

Effective June 2, 2014, a new editor II came on staff as a member of the Education Section and began work on the fall 2014 issue (designed by an outside contractor), and a new in-house designer was assigned for the spring 2015 issue. With the support of the editor-in-chief, head graphic designer, and the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association program coordinator, the editor and designer began a major redesign of the magazine's editorial and graphic design. The two sought to make the magazine more modern and visually appealing to today's students and to make each issue more readable, relevant, inclusive, and accessible to junior historians of all ages, backgrounds, and reading abilities. The editor actively worked to include more student-written content, to incorporate young faces even among the historical images, and to seek out diverse adult authors who could speak from within various communities.

Effective March 7, 2015, the historical publications editor II was transferred from the Education Section to the Editorial and Graphic Design Section, bringing the position back under the guidance of the editor-in-chief. But the focus of the position continued to be on *THJH* magazine and THJHA print and online materials. The editor II actively participated in the 2015 and 2016 THJHA Annual Convention, including serving as judge for the *THJH* Historical Essay Contest. At the 2016 convention, the editor and graphic designer facilitated a workshop with club advisers. The historical publications editor II edited the 2015 and 2016 exhibit labels for the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Discovery Gallery rotation, which displays winning projects from each year's

Annual Convention. In 2016 she helped form the new THJHA Discovery Gallery project team, created to centralize, coordinate, and streamline the exhibit rotation process.

During the biennial period, the historical publications editor II also served as editor on the exhibit team that created *Made Especially for You by Willie Kay*. This included working on four innovative, temporary “bonus” rounds throughout the exhibit period—showcasing additional clothing artifacts donated or loaned by members of the museum community—which expanded the scope and original footprint of the exhibit. The exhibit team worked on ways to broaden the exhibit’s accessibility, including bilingual exhibit labels; an audio descriptive tour for the visually impaired; a large-format booklet of label copy; a touchable interactive timeline; and an oral history video interactive with on-screen captions. The historical publications editor II volunteered to join the museum’s ADA advisory committee to share experiences from the exhibit, and she participated in a meeting that invited adult and child members of various special-needs communities to share feedback and ideas with museum staff.

The editors I and II also served on the project team for the Folger Shakespeare Library’s traveling exhibit *First Folio! The Book That Gave Us Shakespeare*. The editor I worked with staff to merge contents with a timeline of activities in North Carolina during Shakespeare’s time for use in the *First Folio!* exhibit. The editor II was inspired to incorporate the First Folio concept into planning for the 2016 issue of *THJH* on language, which, in turn, helped promote the exhibit among the magazine’s readers.

A few noteworthy publication changes occurred during this period. *Program Calendar* was altered from a two-color, three-panel format to a four-color, four-panel format with the November–December 2015 issue. The masthead and cover were redesigned for *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine starting with the fall 2015 publication. The *THJHA Adviser Newsletter* was redesigned beginning with the February 2016 issue. A *Circa* magazine article on Billy Graham was redesigned as a special supplement that Graham exhibit visitors could take in exchange for a monetary donation.

The three graphic designers dealt with the major impact that the *Starring North Carolina!* film exhibit had in terms of production. They worked to divvy up their assignments in order to fulfill their obligations, especially given the time-sensitive nature of the schedule. The editor I also devoted a great deal of time toward the exhibit. In March 2016 the North Carolina Museums Council presented an Award of Excellence for Publication (Silver Award) for *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine, designed by Amme Fleming. Karen Essic, a permanent graphic designer in a 30-hour position, resigned effective August 15, 2014. Effective November 1, 2014, her 30-hour, permanent position was filled by Amme Fleming, who, in turn, vacated the 30-hour temporary graphic designer’s spot.

Education Section

The museum’s Education Section continued to fulfill the museum’s mission of interpreting the history of all North Carolinians, past and present. The section produced new programs and resources and provided them in the museum and through technology. Use of the museum’s History-in-a-Box program continued to grow, and the section increased its capacity for streaming education videos by establishing a channel on

YouTube and by providing new and more flexible digital modules of content that can be employed by teachers in their classrooms to better fit time constraints and their curriculum schedules. The museum continued to seek funding for its school transportation subsidy grants. During the 2014–2015 school year, the museum received a \$50,000 grant from Duke Energy to provide \$30,000 for transportation subsidies and \$20,000 to support other education services for classroom and home school teachers. The Duke Energy grant provided funding for 43 schools representing 3,230 mostly Title I students from 21 counties to visit Raleigh. The Museum Associates also raised money to help subsidize Title I and low-income schools wishing to visit Raleigh and the museum. During the 2014–2015 and 2015–2016 school years, the Associates were responsible for \$59,100 in grants awarded, with the funding allocated in 82 grants. The grants allowed 6,264 students attending mostly Title I schools in 48 counties to visit Raleigh, the Museum of History, and other local cultural sites.

Professional development opportunities for teachers remained a priority. Staff members continued to provide web-based online professional development workshops to offer continuing education credits to educators. The museum entered into a long-term collaboration with the North Carolina Civic Education Consortium (NCCEC) to present a series of free two-day workshops for teachers during the 2014–2015 school year. The Hidden Histories series was made possible by a \$25,000 grant from the William R. Kenan Charitable Trust. The grant provided funding for four workshops that allowed 94 teachers from 37 counties (impacting 14,100 students per year) to increase their historical content knowledge and build essential pedagogical skills. In 2015 funding from the William R. Kenan Charitable Trust was increased to \$50,000 to continue the Hidden Histories series into the 2015–2016 and 2016–2017 school years. During the 2014–2016 biennial period, the museum and NCCEC implemented four workshops. In February 2016, the workshop was cosponsored by Mount Vernon. From March 2015 through May 2016, the Hidden Histories workshops served 121 teachers and covered diverse content, including American Indigenous People, World War II, Shakespeare, and American Colonial History. In addition to the Hidden Histories workshops, the collaboration with the NC Civic Education Consortium (now Carolina K–12) assisted the museum in developing an educator’s guide to *The Story of North Carolina* exhibit that contained links to dozens of lesson plans and other resources hosted on its database of K–12 resources. The museum’s School Instruction Team was responsible for the continuation of the museum’s annual Teacher Open House and Resource Fair (featuring other agencies within DNCR) in the fall of 2014 and 2015.

With another round of funding from Syngenta, an international biotechnology company, the Education Section continued to expand its historic garden display. With most of the planters outside of the museum completed, Education placed a larger emphasis on programming. This led to an expanded series of programs, based on the *History of the Harvest* outdoor exhibit. Programs covered subjects such as herbs, medicine and hygiene, soil, bees and pollination, and fall gardens. The programs have led to thousands of visitors—especially families with young children—experiencing the *History of the Harvest* exhibit in new and engaging ways.

The museum Media Center provided educators and students with History-in-a-Box kits that included reproduction artifacts and lesson plans, as well as educator notebooks with classroom activities. The kits offer a total of nine topics covering North Carolina history, geography, and culture. The Media Center sent out 746 kits, impacting 53,175 students. The biennial figures represent a slight decrease in the number of kits provided to educators, yet there was an increase in the number of students using the kits.

In June 2014 the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association (THJHA) hired a new magazine editor and has continued a trajectory of innovation. With the fall 2014 issue on “Remembrance,” the magazine has continued to integrate new and student-friendly features, such as an introduction from program coordinator Jessica Pratt, a cartoon, more activities, more photos featuring students and kids, and a more playful feel and look. During the 2015–2016 school year, the THJHA program reached a new zenith of 5,263 members representing 47 counties—making it the largest student historian program in the country. Approximately 735 people attended the 2015 and 2016 annual junior historian conventions at the museum. The THJHA produced four issues of *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine and two *Adviser Newsletters*. In 2014–2015 the THJHA included 3,866 students and 206 advisers representing 122 clubs in 45 counties. In 2015–2016 the THJHA included 5,051 students and 212 advisers representing 126 clubs in 54 counties.

The museum posted new streaming videos and over 80 podcasts on its website. The podcasts also were accessible through the iTunesU section of Apple’s iTunes Store. In 2015 the museum started posting its podcasts through the popular SoundCloud website and mobile apps. Educators also worked with the *Made Especially for You* by Willie Kay exhibit team to produce its first descriptive cell phone audio tour for the visually impaired. Cell phone audio tours were also developed for the exhibits *Rural Revival: Photographs of Home and Preservation of Place* and *Southern Impressions: Paintings from the James-Farmer Collection*.

Video interactives also were developed for the exhibits *Made Especially for You* by Willie Kay; *Rural Revival: Photographs of Home and Preservation of Place*; and *Hey America!: Eastern North Carolina and the Birth of Funk*. Education staff served as project manager for *Los Jets: Playing for the American Dream* and co-project manager for *First Folio! The Book That Gave Us Shakespeare* and produced an audio soundtrack for the Shakespeare exhibition. The section created new docent-facilitated hands-on carts for *The Story of North Carolina* and *Starring North Carolina!* exhibitions.

The Education Section was awarded a \$10,000 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities for a series of seven public programs and the exhibit *Los Jets: Playing for the American Dream*. Three of the programs were hosted in collaboration with the NCSU (North Carolina State University) Libraries at the James B. Hunt Jr. Library. Another public program, Latino Artists at Work, was presented in partnership with Diamante Inc.

In the spring of 2016, the museum was one of 52 venues, and the only location in North Carolina, to host the traveling exhibition from the Folger Shakespeare Library, *First Folio! The Book That Gave Us Shakespeare*. In conjunction with the exhibit, the museum presented a series of public programs, including the Shakespeare marathon. The event ran for 114 continuous hours (nearly five full days) and served 1,575 people on-site and another 2,739 people through 24-hour live streaming. Hundreds more were reached directly and



Cash Michaels, of the *Wilmington Journal*, moderates a discussion with attorney and law professor Irving Joyner and Benjamin Chavis Jr.

heard about the program through social media. In addition to the marathon, the museum served 770 visitors through a range of public programs, a two-day teacher workshop, and 922 visitors who viewed the exhibit and the First Folio.

The museum sustained its commitment to making the facility a center for lifelong learning for all ages. The Education Section offered a total of 809 public programs that served 83,888 visitors. The success of its Time for Tots, History Corner, and History Hunters programs continued with content-rich, activity-based programming for children aged 3 to 13. After a hiatus during the summer of 2014, the summer camp program returned in the summer of 2015.

Lectures, symposia, and workshops attracted adult visitors. The biennium included a series of films to highlight movies made in North Carolina and the opening of the *Starring North Carolina!* exhibit. Films included *Last of the Mohicans*, *Dirty Dancing*, *Blue Velvet*, *Iron Man 3*, and *Bull Durham*. The Museum of History Associates and Williams Mullen law firm continued to provide private funding for the highly successful Music of the Carolinas free concert series. The programs were presented in collaboration with PineCone—the Piedmont Council of Traditional Music. The series featured 18 concerts highlighting the music and artists of North Carolina. The museum also presented a talk, performances, and a master class featuring former James Brown band members Melvin Parker, Bill Myers, Dick Knight, and Tyrone Jefferson.

The museum continued to receive grant funding through the City of Raleigh, the Office of Raleigh Arts, and United Arts of Raleigh and Wake County in 2015 and 2016 to fund the museum's the American Indian Heritage Celebration and African American Cultural Celebration. The theme of the 14th annual AACC, "Let Freedom Sing," honored the 150th anniversary of the passage of the 13th Amendment to the US Constitution. The theme of the 15th annual AACC, "March On," honored the passage of the Civil Rights Bill

of 1964 and the Voting Rights Bill of 1965. Several programs in January and February of 2016 presented in conjunction with the AACC continued to highlight the struggles and achievements of African Americans. They included performances by Kim Arrington and Amythyst Kiah as part of the Music of the Carolinas series, and *Pardons of Innocence: The Wilmington Ten*. The evening included a film screening and moderated discussion featuring the leader of the Wilmington Ten, civil rights activist Dr. Benjamin F. Chavis Jr.; Irving Joyner, attorney and law professor who assisted in their defense; and Cash Michaels, a staff writer and columnist for the *Wilmington Journal*. The program and film highlighted Chavis's attempt to desegregate the public school system in Wilmington; his imprisonment in 1972; and the Pardons of Innocence that were granted in 2012 to Chavis and the remaining surviving members of the Wilmington Ten.

Staff coordinated the annual American Indian Heritage Celebration, in collaboration with the North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs and the Triangle Native American Society. During the 2014 and 2015 events, the festivals attracted approximately 14,222 visitors. The celebrations were filled with musicians, dancers, artists, and storytellers from North Carolina's eight state-recognized tribes. The museum held an American Indian Education Day for teachers and students, with just over 3,500 students participating during the biennial period.

The contributions of volunteers and interns proved even more crucial to daily operations of the museum with 153 volunteers donating 11,111 in 2014-15, and 136 volunteers donating 10,876 hours in 2016-16, representing approximately \$472,061 in services. Staff members also produced 18 volunteer newsletters, conducted both docent training classes, and coordinated the museum's postsecondary internship program. In October 2015, the *Starring North Carolina!* exhibit interactive "Help! We Need Foley!" received an Honorable Mention in the new Technology Competition (Gallery Installations category) at the Southeastern Museums Conference. Section staff Sally Bloom and Jerry Taylor worked on the interactive. On March 21, 2016, the NCMOH Preschool Past Times volunteers (Elaine Mason, Amy Gomes, Kathy Mountain, Marguerite Scott, and staff person Susan Horton) received an Award of Special Recognition for Group from the North Carolina Museums Council.

MOUNTAIN GATEWAY MUSEUM AND HERITAGE CENTER

ROANN BISHOP, *Administrator*

Change was the hallmark at Mountain Gateway Museum (MGM). RoAnn Bishop, a former curator at the North Carolina Museum of History, began work as the museum's director in October 2014, succeeding retired administrator Terrell Finley. Longtime historic interpreter Louise Byron retired in September 2014, and Brittany Bennett was hired to succeed her. And museum exhibits coordinator Matt Provancha transferred to State Historic Sites in June 2016, making the turnover of MGM's full-time staff complete.

The museum's facilities and grounds also saw changes. Thanks to the generosity of Old Fort businessman Jeff Parker, MGM's outdoor fountain was made operational again. Youthful offenders in the Division of Forest Resources's BRIDGE program shored up



Mountain Gateway Museum's two late-1800s log cabins overlook the cool mountain waters of Mill Creek, a Mountain Heritage Trout Water site.

two footbridges on the museum's property. Local Boy Scouts built picnic tables, rustic benches, and a trash corral to earn their Eagle ranks and improve MGM's grounds. And a church camp group volunteered to stain the new picnic tables and plant flowers around the amphitheater and along Mill Creek. A broken pipe led to the replacement of all the 1930s-era water lines under the museum. Concrete walkways and rock retaining walls got patched and repointed. And a hazardous, 100-year-old oak was felled by a local arborist and its debris freely disposed of by a local sawmill operator and furniture maker.

Innovation occurred in MGM's exhibit galleries with the mounting of a new in-house exhibition, the refreshing of one old one, and the opening of two traveling exhibits. *Spaniards in Appalachia: The Story of Joara and Fort San Juan* opened in October 2014 with artifacts on loan from the Exploring Joara Foundation in Morganton. *Spirit of the Mountains: Moonshine and Appalachian Life*, received a facelift in the summer of 2015 with new text and jug-shaped labels. *Feeding the Social Fire: Slow-cooked Culture through North Carolina Barbecue*, a traveling exhibit created by public history students at Western Carolina University, made its debut in August 2015. And MGM hosted the Office of Archives and History's traveling exhibit *So Great the Devastation: The 1916 Flood* during May 2016.

MGM continued to provide outreach services to its 38-county area through exhibition consultation, planning, development, design, and fabrication. The services, provided freely except for the cost of materials, greatly increases MGM's impact in western North Carolina, both by assisting smaller museums and historic sites in the Mountain Region and by supporting the thriving tourism industry here. GM assisted the Rural Heritage Museum in Mars Hill with the fabrication of *How the West Was Won: Trains and the Transformation of Western North Carolina*; helped the Liston B. Ramsey Center for

Regional Studies at Mars Hill University develop *Appalachia a Century Ago, Craft Through the Lens of William A. Barnhill*; completely refreshed the Blue Ridge Parkway exhibit at the Folk Art Center in Asheville; consulted with the Saluda Depot Museum in Polk County; and built exhibit cases for the Yancey History Association in Burnsville. It also helped the Western Office of Archives and History with numerous graphic design requests.

MGM continued its success with annual celebrations of Pioneer Day, a late April event that brings together historians, authors, crafters, musicians, and food vendors to tout the history and heritage of western North Carolina. The museum also continued to host the North Carolina Gold Festival on its grounds. In June 2016, the governor signed a proclamation designating Old Fort as the official site of the North Carolina Gold Festival. In July 2015, MGM kicked off a new annual event, the 4th of July Old-Fashioned Ice Cream Social, held in conjunction with the Town of Old Fort's annual Independence Day Parade. The museum's Railroad Day Festival, for which the museum assumed control from the Town of Old Fort in 2014, continued to attract large crowds. The Oktoberfest event sponsored by the Old Fort Chamber of Commerce was cancelled in 2015 due to heavy rains. The community-sponsored Live Nativity program in December 2015 was cancelled due to a lack of volunteer participation.

The museum successfully implemented four new programs. In August 2015, MGM's staff launched a *History Dibs and Dabs* radio program on WNCW 88.7 in Spindale. Each 90-second segment is written and recorded by an MGM staff member and features a story about western North Carolina history. The segments initially began airing twice a week and have since increased to three times a week on Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday mornings. A second new program, launched in December 2014 and still ongoing, is the Children's Christmas Program, in which all kindergarten and first-grade classes at Old Fort Elementary School visit MGM to see the holiday decorations, hear about long-ago Christmases in the two log cabins, have a Christmas story read to them, and create a take-home craft. In October 2015, the museum coordinated with Old Fort Elementary to sponsor a monthly "Birthday Bash" at the school to help boost students' morale and self-confidence. MGM worked with rangers at Lake James State Park to host Earth Day programs with fifth-graders from Old Fort Elementary. The program teaches students how to gauge the water quality of Mill Creek, which flows through the museum's grounds, based on the aquatic creatures found living in the mountain creek.

In addition to these programs, MGM's staff helped judge entries in the WNC National History Day program; manned a booth for North Carolina Tourism Day at interstate welcome centers; and hosted Blue Ridge Adventures' two large annual bicycle races. In 2015 museum staff shared a booth with the Swannanoa Valley Museum at the annual Sourwood Festival in Black Mountain. In 2016 MGM participated in the annual two-day Living History program at Asheville's Smith-McDowell House, set up a booth at Exploring Joara Foundation's annual Field Day in Morganton, and took part in monthly meetings to plan the centennial celebration of Mount Mitchell State Park. With assistance from NCMOH's Collections Management staff in March 2015, MGM was able to vacate two mini-warehouse units and consolidate its artifact collection on-site. A conservator assessed the condition of all incoming objects, some of which were subsequently deaccessioned, while others were cleaned and placed on new artifact shelving.

Overall visitation at Mountain Gateway has continued to climb, from 321,769 visitors in 2014–2015 to 354,321 visitors in 2015–2016. Much of the increase is due to outreach programs, as well as larger numbers of on-site school/children’s groups, which rose from 912 in 2014–2015 to 1,976 in 2015–2016. Rentals of the museum’s grounds for weddings, family and school reunions, community singings, and the like significantly increased the museum’s visitation.

MUSEUM OF THE ALBEMARLE

WILLIAM J. MCCREA, *Director of
Regional Museums*

The biennium was one of change and growth for the Museum of the Albemarle (MOA). State-appropriated operating funds remained level during the period, and there was no further reduction in staffing. The Friends of the Museum of the Albemarle (FOMOA) and Guild of Museum Friends (GOMF) continued to provide funding for the museum’s exhibit program, educational programming, artifact conservation, and outreach efforts. FOMOA held fund-raising events, including three concerts/dances. The Phantom Birthday Party continued, and the Moth Boat Dinner returned after a hiatus. A new fundraiser was added and drew in a new and younger crowd—a Kentucky Derby Party that will become an annual event. The Museum Gift Shop remained open under Mary Temple, offering locally made products and other items that support the exhibits and mission of the museum.

The FOMOA Board of Directors met monthly at the museum. Attending the meetings were the director of regional museums and the administrative officer who worked with the board’s committees of membership, fund-raising, nominating, and marketing. Both led new board members through orientation meetings, giving the behind-the-scenes overview of the museum. The FOMOA funded *Gateway* magazine, published twice a year, along with the redesigned *Program Calendar*, produced three times yearly. Several exhibits remained on display from the previous biennium, including *Under Both Flags: Civil War in the Albemarle*; *North Carolina Shad Boat*; *Our Story: Life in the Albemarle*; and *Out of the Blue: Coast Guard Aviation*. The Discovery Room for children was redesigned and installed on the first floor with the title *Discover the Time Train*.

Through the financial support of FOMOA, the museum mounted the following major exhibits: *Polar Express*; *Steeped in Time: Tea and Traditions*; *North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame, Regional Inductees*; *I Do! Weddings in the Albemarle, 1831–2015*; *After Appomattox: North Carolina Civil War Monuments*; *Louis C. Tiffany: Art and Innovation*; *The Road to the Promised Land: Martin Luther King Jr. and the Civil Rights Movement*; *Elizabeth City State University: A Legacy of Excellence and Resilience*; and *Albemarle Profile: Major General [Hawthorne L.] “Peet” Proctor*.

As part of the continuing redesign and reinvigoration efforts in the lobby, small themed exhibits were added to the central lobby space to help reinforce the nature of the museum as a history center and to present to the public collections of artifacts not regularly included in larger exhibits. Lobby themed exhibits included bicycles, prams, washing machines, the Rose Buddies golf cart, and sewing machines. Seven traveling exhibits were



Tom Wester (*top center*) gives a tour of the exhibit *Louis C. Tiffany: Art and Innovation* at the Museum of the Albemarle.

made available to nine facilities throughout the Albemarle, including the Gates County Library, Camden County Library, Pasquotank Library, Outer Banks Center for Wildlife Education, Grandfather Mountain, Catfish Hunter Museum, Kill Devil Hills Library, and Manteo Library. Completion of the lobby redesign also incorporated more information about the 13 counties served through photographs and a touch-screen computer.

Educational programs offered included Archaeology 101, Civil War Living History Days, African American Living History Days, lectures and book signings, and an annual holiday open house, featuring A Polar Express Adventure. A health and fitness festival was conducted jointly with the Food Bank of the Albemarle, Elizabeth City Parks and Recreation, and the YMCA of the Albemarle. Professional staff at MOA offered consultation services and programs throughout the Albemarle region, assisting Fort Branch, Chowan University, United States Coast Guard, the Underwater Archaeology Branch of the Office of State Archaeology, Camden History Museum, Barker House, Elizabeth City State University, Historic Hope Plantation, Northeast Heritage and Tourism, Camden County Tourism Board, Elizabeth City-Pasquotank County Tourism Board, Elizabeth City cultural organization HAS IT!, Elizabeth City Chamber of Commerce, Education Board of the Chamber of Commerce, board of Port Discover, and Gates County Historical Society.

MUSEUM OF THE CAPE FEAR HISTORICAL COMPLEX

DAVID REID, Administrator

The Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex consists of a three-story regional museum with exhibits chronicling the southeastern region of North Carolina, the 1897 Poe House interpreting life at the end of the 19th and beginning of the 20th centuries, and Arsenal Park, containing the remains of a federal arsenal and its Confederate additions. Over

100,000 people visited the site during the biennium for a variety of exhibits, educational programs, and use of the facilities for activities such as meetings, theatrical performances, and 5K runs. Planning efforts for transforming the site into the North Carolina Civil War History Center expanded from obtaining local support to a statewide effort.

With a small, limited staff, the museum worked with other sites to develop exhibits and collaborative programs. In November 2014, the museum commemorated the 225th anniversary of North Carolina's ratification of the United States Constitution in Fayetteville with a special exhibit of the signature page and a mini-symposium. The signature page was loaned by the State Archives, and the Fayetteville Area Transportation and Local History Museum (FATLHM) hosted a separate exhibit showcasing local sites associated with the ratification. Funding for the symposium was made available through the North Carolina Humanities Council and the FATLHM. The year 2015 brought the photographic exhibit *Stagville: Black & White* to the museum's special exhibit gallery. Developed by photographer Brenda Scott, the exhibit highlighted Stagville State Historic Site and descendants of the people who lived and worked there. The exhibit was originally developed at the North Carolina Museum of History.

The museum worked with staff at the North Carolina Museum of History to develop *Parlor to Parlor: Funeral Traditions of the Cape Fear*, which opened in May 2016. The Fayetteville Area Transportation and Local History Museum offered a complementary exhibit at their site. Funding for *Parlor to Parlor* was provided through an Arts Council of Fayetteville and Cumberland County grant and the Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex Foundation. The museum developed an off-site exhibit with Civil War artifacts and selections from the museum's teaching collection at the Arts Center of Fayetteville and Cumberland County to enhance their exhibit *Romare Bearden: Beat of a Different Drum*. The exhibit attracted 2,000 visitors from January 22 through March 5, 2016.

Programs offered onsite included the annual Festival of Yesteryear in 2014 and 2015. The program continued to partner with the Lafayette Society as part of North Carolina's Annual Lafayette Birthday Celebration in Fayetteville. In 2015 the Festival included a monologue performance of Lafayette. The museum also continued night-time tours of the 1897 Poe House in October of 2014 and 2015. Actors from the Gilbert Theatre portrayed members of the Poe family for the tours. Another annual event was the Civil War Quiz Bowl, held at the headquarters branch of Cumberland County Public Library in 2015 and 2016. Special programs in 2015 included a presentation on the orphans of Gettysburg and a panel presentation offering different perspectives of Juneteenth. Sweet Tea Shakespeare (a project of Fayetteville State University) performed in the backyard of the 1897 Poe House throughout the biennium. Productions in 2014 included *The Taming of the Shrew* and *Julius Caesar*. *Bottom's Dream*, *The Cherry Orchard*, and *The Tempest* were performed in 2015, and *Sense and Sensibility* and *The Merchant of Venice* in 2016. The performances brought over 4,000 people to the site and around \$4,000 in income to the museum through a ticket-share arrangement with FSU.

The museum is fortunate to have volunteers to assist. In 2015 more than 50 volunteers contributed over 3,000 hours serving as tour guides, receptionists, grounds crew, aides at special events, data entry, photography, research, and many other jobs. Volunteers also assist in promoting the museum at community festivals and special events. In



The Poe House hosted vignettes depicting family members and their cook Nancy celebrating Halloween. Actors from Gilbert Theatre took part.

2015 museum staff and volunteers participated in 17 offsite programs around the region. Museum events and exhibits were funded through grants and fund-raising efforts. The Arts Council of Fayetteville and Cumberland County provided grants for fall programs in 2014 and 2015 (Festival of Yesteryear, Halloween Revels and Trick or Treat at the Poe House, and Holiday Jubilee) and the exhibit *Parlor to Parlor: Funeral Traditions of the Cape Fear*. The grants were matched with funds from the Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex Foundation Inc. The Cumberland Community Foundation continued to fund the museum's annual summer camp in 2015 and 2016. The summer camp theme for 2015 was "The Civil War," and 2016 focused on "Discovering America in 2016," which taught campers about the presidential election process.

Wi-Fi was added to the museum building in November 2014. The metal roof of the 1897 Poe House received a new coating in 2015. The Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex Foundation financed improvements to the 1897 Poe House to make it more attractive as a rental facility. The work included enhancements to restrooms onsite, conversion of an unused office to a bride's changing room, and repairs to the yard's irrigation system. The foundation also funded the purchase of decorative landscaping material, which was installed and cared for by a local garden club. The foundation hosted Faux at the Poe in 2015 to promote how the site could be utilized for weddings and receptions. After repeated vandalism, an aging storage shed was replaced with a storage container in early 2016. Also, in 2016 the museum's camera security system was replaced with the addition of two outdoor cameras.

Planning efforts to transform the current museum into the North Carolina Civil War History Center expanded during the biennium, first focusing on gaining local and

regional support and then reaching across the state. In 2015, as part of the observation of the Civil War Sesquicentennial, author and historian Wade Sokolosky made a presentation on Sherman's march to a full house of more than 350 people at the Cape Fear Regional Theatre. Also in 2015, the Center launched the 100 Stories initiative at the Governor's Mansion in Raleigh. The project aims for collection of 100 stories regarding the Civil War and Reconstruction from each of the 100 counties in the state. During the biennium, the History Center sponsored tours to battlefield sites (such as Chancellorsville in 2015) with prominent historians acting as guides. Another tour was a river trip from Campbellton Landing to Wilmington in October 2015. The Center took its document scanning project on the road with trips to Edenton in 2014, Greenville in 2015, and Shelby in 2016. In June 2016, the Center made a presentation to Fayetteville City Council members and Cumberland County commissioners at a public meeting to announce completion of Phase I of the capital campaign with local private donations of \$5.8 million pledged and asking for local government pledges as the campaign expands statewide.

**NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME
MUSEUM SYSTEM**

JOSEPH K. SCHWARZER II, *Director*

In 2008 the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources determined the state Maritime Museums should be organized into a unified system under the Division of State History Museums with facilities at Hatteras, Beaufort, and Southport as equal parts of a whole. Mission statements of each of the component museums reflect their particular strengths. Exhibitions and programming are designed to ensure compliance with specific missions, eliminate duplication, and provide comprehensive interpretation of the state's maritime heritage. Personnel have been reassigned to serve Hatteras, Beaufort, and Southport more efficiently, with the larger workforce at Beaufort as the principal Maritime Museum System staff serving Hatteras and Southport in the areas of exhibitions, maritime research, archaeology, and collections.

Despite the ongoing recession, budget cuts, gasoline prices, and major weather events, the Maritime Museum System experienced strong attendance. Systemwide, all-inclusive walk-in visitation was 651,049, and total audience served (walk-in and outreach) was 936,579. This was largely due to aggressive programming and exhibition additions during this period, supported by significant contributions from members and nonprofit support groups. The Maritime Museum System accessioned 264 artifacts, catalogued 728 artifacts, processed 32 loans encompassing 356 artifacts, conducted 4,750 programs for 121,453 participants, revised 15 existing exhibitions, and created four new in-house exhibitions and three traveling exhibitions. A total of 249 volunteers contributed 40,484 hours of service. Some of the most significant accomplishments over the biennium occurred in electronic media. Maritime Museum System websites attracted 3,069,869 visitors, and the Facebook fan base increased by an average of 94 percent.

As in the past, the Maritime Museum System's various 501(c)(3) not-for-profit support groups provided generous and absolutely critical support for all aspects of day-to-day operations, exhibitions, educational programs, collections acquisitions, advertisement and promotion, and even facilities maintenance. Over the biennium, the Friends contributed a

total of \$627,689 to the maritime museums. This support was vital so we could continue to fulfill our missions and serve the people of North Carolina and our expanding audience.

GRAVEYARD OF THE ATLANTIC MUSEUM, HATTERAS

The Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum is dedicated to the preservation, advancement, and presentation of the maritime history and shipwrecks of the Outer Banks. The museum preserves, researches, exhibits, and interprets its collections for the benefit of its diverse audiences in order to inspire appreciation, encourage discovery, and promote an active, responsible understanding for the maritime heritage of the Outer Banks in itself, and in relation to that of the United States and the international history of seafaring. For the 2014–2016 biennial year, walk-in visitation was 165,750. The total audience served (walk-in and outreach) was 200,720. A total of 45,394 participants took part in 990 programs. Over 35 volunteers donated a total of 6,591 hours to the museum.

The signature Civil War Sesquicentennial commemorative exhibition continued to attract national attention. Entitled *Flags Over Hatteras*, it featured period art and original flags, uniforms, and equipment from the Battle of Forts Hatteras and Clark, the subsequent action on Ocracoke, and the “Chicamacomico Races.” *Dive Into History*, an exhibition chronicling the development of scuba equipment from the early days of sport diving to the present, received a rotation of new artifacts and expanded interpretation. *Hook, Line, and Hatteras*, recounting the development of the sportfishing industry in Hatteras, remained extremely popular with our visitors. The RMS *Titanic* display, highlighting the remarkable “*Titanic* telegram” recovered from the Hatteras Weather Station, was augmented with additional artifacts/memorabilia, and raised fresh questions regarding the disaster. A new exhibition, *The Sea Shall Not Have Them*, was installed and featured an original, 24-foot Monomoy surfboat and interpretation outlining lifesaving along the North Carolina coast. The museum produced three traveling exhibits. The artifacts from the LV71 traveled to Tryon Palace and the NC State Fair, and a small display was installed at the Hatteras Island Ocean Center.

The museum continued to work with DCR Construction, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the National Park Service, Cape Hatteras National Seashore (NPS), and Riggs Ward, a development and design firm, in planning the permanent exhibitions. Over the biennium, the museum generated a 172-page content outline that is being converted into interpretive text for the exhibitions. Hatteras museum system staff cleaned and photographed objects and continued to work with local staff to catalog key objects designated for the future permanent exhibition. They made significant progress on the backlog of recent acquisitions, accessioning a total of 62 new artifacts and adding 62 new catalog records to the Proficio automated database. Archaeological collections were rebagged into archival containers, tagged with Tyvek tags, cleaned, and photographed. The Maritime Museum System collection manager and registrar facilitated five new loans of 106 artifacts and maintained existing loans from a wide variety of institutions and numerous private collections. The collections staff provided invaluable assistance in the acquisition of the 9th NYV Hawkins Zouaves garrison flag, which flew



over Camp Wool on Hatteras island in 1861, and the transfer of artifacts from the USS *Huron* from the UAB OSA collections.

The Education Department conducted 415 programs during 2014–2015 and 575 during 2015–2016, generating a total of 990 programs and engaging 45,394 participants. In 2015 the museum partnered with UNC-Coastal Studies Institute to host a lecture series. The museum sponsored a college intern during the summer who created Internet-accessible outreach materials. In 2015 and again in the first half of 2016, the youth library expanded, and in 2015 new educational manipulatives were introduced. The museum continued to host a youth club for local middle school students and organized the second and third Annual Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum Underwater Heritage Symposiums. The museum hosted three new changing panel exhibits during the biennium: 2014—*Hurricane San Ciriaco: The August Storm of 1899*; 2015—*With Love, Aleta*; 2016—*Graveyard of the Atlantic*. Special events included the annual December Holiday at the Museum celebration attracting over 800 visitors each year, and the Annual British War Graves Ceremony on Hatteras and Ocracoke, attended by dignitaries from Great Britain; Canada; Washington, DC; and Florida. Filming took place at the museum for *Wicked Tuna* in 2015 and the Travel Channel (focused on WWII) in 2016. Museum educational staff also handled regular taping for *This Day in History* with the local radio station.

In 2014 volunteerism was encouraged and strengthened through a special open house day and luncheon, as well as by distributing educational materials and community networking. In 2015 efforts expanded to include the creation of a Volunteer Facebook page newsletter with continued efforts to enlist volunteers through community calendars and in-house and outreach distribution of materials. In 2016 volunteerism efforts included the creation of a new volunteer brochure made available in-house and online. As a result

of these combined efforts, the volunteer base, drawn from an overall island population of 4,322 and village population of 504, was maintained at an average of 35 per year despite annual decreases due to age, illness, and relocation.

Over the biennium, 1,343,115 people visited the Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum website. The museum achieved an increase in its Facebook fan base of 140 percent, and “Likes” grew from 4,267 to 10,287. In addition, the museum electronically published a monthly *Wreck Report* newsletter, and with Maritime Museum System staff, prepared posters, flyers, and brochures; Summer/Fall and Winter/Spring Calendars; and Children’s Indoor Scavenger Hunts, and provided articles for the Maritime Museum System’s magazine, *The MariTimes*.

The Friends of the Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum contributed \$184,214 to support all aspects of day-to-day operations, exhibitions, educational programs, volunteer activities, collections acquisitions, advertising and promotion, facilities maintenance, supplies, printing, community outreach, expenses for interns, and opportunities for staff development. They paid for the purchase of the 9th New York Volunteers “Hawkins Zouaves” Garrison flag that flew over Camp Wool on Hatteras Island in 1861, obtained from the Historical Society in Peekskill, New York. The Friends funded the restoration and installation of the Monomoy surfboat exhibition and purchased museum quality models from Jim Goodwin and numerous artifacts and books that complement the mission of the museum.

NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM, BEAUFORT

The North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort collects, preserves, researches, documents, and interprets the maritime history, culture, and environment of coastal North Carolina. The museum reflects coastal life and interprets lighthouses and lifesaving stations, the seafood industry, motorboats, boatbuilding, and more. The museum is the official repository for artifacts from Blackbeard’s wrecked flagship *Queen Anne’s Revenge*. Over the biennium, impact reports filed with the state confirmed a walk-in visitation of 406,495 with a total audience served (walk-in and outreach) of 577,827. A total of 67,594 participants took part in 3,116 programs, and 150 volunteers donated a total of 29,067 hours to the museum. Significantly, the museum was reaccredited by the American Alliance of Museums in 2016.

The museum is a post-and-beam wooden structure built with public and private funds in 1985. The Watercraft Center Boatbuilding Facility is across the street. Opened in 1992, it is used for upkeep of museum watercraft, wooden boatbuilding classes, and museum events. The facilities are major landmarks in Beaufort, have been used extensively, endured multiple hurricanes, and welcomed millions of visitors over the last three decades. Consequently, the facilities required repair. A major HVAC upgrade and window and cedar shake replacement project for the main museum was completed in 2014. During 2015–2016, windows and cedar shakes were replaced at the Watercraft Center. DNCR’s Historic Craft Services team, administratively located in State Historic Sites, provided the expertise and personnel to complete these projects.



The Exhibits and Design staff continued to serve the Maritime Museum System by providing graphic design and exhibition support for all three maritime museums. The branch enhanced seven existing exhibitions and created nine new exhibitions. The branch expanded its capabilities through the purchase of new equipment: a 3-D printer, 3-D scanner, and a laser engraver/cutter, as well as the addition of a new staff position, exhibit designer Jamee Vasil. In Beaufort, planning began for the 300th anniversary (2018) of the wreck of Blackbeard's flagship, *Queen Anne's Revenge*. Substantial expansion and renovation will take place over the next two years. In addition, three new exhibitions were installed: *Surfing the Right Coast: A History of North Carolina Surfing*; *Working Down East: Vernacular Boat Models by Local Boatbuilders*; and *Those D--- Little Red and Yellow Airplanes: North Carolina's Civil Air Patrol during World War II and After*.

The Collections Department was staffed by two full-time positions, a collections manager and registrar/librarian. The Collections staff continued to provide care, documentation, and general oversight of the artifacts and paper material at the three museums in the North Carolina Maritime Museum System. In May 2015, a new registrar was hired following the retirement of Frances Hayden. During the summer and fall of 2015, staff completed relevant sections of the accreditation questionnaire and the NCMC Strategic Plan for the American Alliance of Museums and created documents. New documents included the Collecting Plan and Ethics Policy; revisions were made to the Collections Management and Disaster Mitigation Plans, as well as the museums' Deeds of Gift and Temporary Receipts.

A total of 133 new artifacts were accessioned at Beaufort, 597 catalog records were added to the Proficio automated database, and 36 artifacts were deaccessioned from the collections. Hundreds of additional records now include images, detailed condition

reports, and subject listings to enhance search and identification functions. Staff inventoried large sections of storage. Staff worked with five summer interns to improve records and storage, making substantial progress with Barbour Boatworks photographs, a collection of 100 menhaden slides, and a variety of tools and equipment. The department answered questions from researchers and provided advice to colleagues at small museums in response to inquiries. Physical improvements of collections storage continued, resulting in better packing, consolidation, and organization. Three new shelves were added in Beaufort, and many smaller items stored off-site were brought into the main storage room, including tools and equipment, life jackets, nets, and textile tools.

Staff time was devoted to documenting 23 new incoming loans of 229 artifacts and installing these artifacts and images in exhibitions. In addition, the museum continued to loan out approximately 830 artifacts to regional museums. The collections manager conducted extensive research on the history of the 18th-century farmhouse given to the NCMC in 2010. The museum hosted a graduate historic preservation class from UNC-Greensboro that studied the house and made critical repairs to the structure. The Collections department worked to make substantial changes in the Charles McNeill Library by removing 800 irrelevant (out-of-geographic scope) and duplicative periodicals and books. This allowed the inclusion of several hundred newly donated books that previously could not fit onto the shelves. In addition, the installation of new simplified software for cataloging books resulted in more accessible and better-documented library holdings.

During the biennium, maritime staff curated seven permanent and two temporary exhibitions and maintained an active schedule of over 60 public presentations and educational demonstrations. The museum's outreach exhibition fleet (six stellar examples of North Carolina-built recreational watercraft) traveled to nine antique and classic boat shows in North and South Carolina and Virginia, reaching out to well over 26,000 event visitors. Maritime Branch staff provided professional and technical assistance to over 90 museums, historical agencies, and other heritage organizations in the United States, Canada, and Europe and responded to more than 2,000 public inquiries and requests for research assistance worldwide.

At the Harvey W. Smith Watercraft Center, staff conducted programming for more than 85,000 visitors. The Watercraft Center held 44 classes and accommodated over 200 students. The traditional boatbuilding courses included Introduction to Wooden Boatbuilding, Build Your Own Stand-Up Paddle Board, Boat-in-a-Day, Build a Stitch-and-Glue Kayak/Canoe, Paddle/Oar Making, Youth Boatbuilding, and various construction and renovation projects. The center's volunteers contributed almost 7,500 man-hours during the biennium. Utilizing the museum's in-the-water fleet of six traditional boats, staff demonstrated and taught traditional sailing skills during weekly sailing days throughout each summer and in traditional boat handling classes. The center provided maintenance for many water-based educational courses, the Junior Sailing program, the Beaufort Oars rowing club, and the programs of the Traditional Small Craft Association.

The museum's annual Wooden Boat Shows hosted over 50 boats and 4,000 visitors each year. The free event celebrates the art of North Carolina boatbuilding and the sport of boat racing and offers activities for all ages. The annual Wooden Boat Show, started

in 1975, is the longest ongoing wooden boat show in the Southeast and received top honors from the Southeast Tourism Society as a “Top 20 Event for the Southeast.” The North Carolina Maritime Museum and the museum’s support group, the Friends of the Museum, formed the Carolina Maritime Model Society in 1995 to sustain and promote the traditional art and craft of North Carolina ship and boat models.

During the biennium, the museum conducted 3,116 public programs engaging 67,594 participants. Educators conducted 596 programs for schools and group tours, serving a total of 15,386 people. The museum’s Summer Science School offered 39 separate classes for children ages 4 through 14 engaging 280 participants. The program was founded in 1958 by the Rachel Carson Reserve, a unit of the North Carolina Estuarine Research Reserve System, and since 1980, it has been administered in partnership with the museum. An annual North Carolina Whales and Whaling Symposium was launched in April 2016. Additional one-time event programming included presentations on Hurricane Hazel, Coastal Patrol during World War II, Hammocks Beach State Park, and Surfing History of North Carolina, as well as film screenings and book-signing events.

The Education Department collaborated with exhibition curator staff and teams in the development and installation of a long-term exhibit on the history of surfing. The exhibit concept was inspired by research efforts of the education curator and associate curator into the topic, which included consulting period source materials, media files, and interviews with individuals connected to the sport. An outgrowth of this research effort was the publication of *Surfing North Carolina*. Staff responded to more than a thousand inquiries from the public on a variety of topics from specimen identification to artifact donation and assisted the public with tourism resources for planning a visit to the coast. The education curator continued serving as the editor of the museum’s biannual publication, *The MariTimes*.

The Education Department’s natural science curator managed volunteers, students, and interns who contributed approximately 2,256 hours in support of Cape Lookout Studies Program activities. The natural science curator presented 126 programs related to marine mammals, whaling, sea turtles, and other natural history topics, reaching a total audience of 5,557. The museum completed the cleaning and skeletal rearticulation of a Risso’s dolphin and a dwarf sperm whale on display at the Outer Banks Center for Wildlife Education and the NOAA Cooperative Oxford Laboratory, respectively. Another skeletal specimen in preparation acquired through participation in the Marine Mammal Stranding Network is a Gervais beaked whale scheduled for display in April 2017.

Efforts to address the problem of protected marine wildlife becoming entangled in discarded fishing line continued throughout the biennium. The North Carolina Monofilament Recovery and Recycling Program maintained 40 receptacles and signs at beaches, docks, fishing piers, and tackle shops in 10 coastal counties encouraging people to dispose of used fishing line responsibly. Bottlenose dolphin sighting statistics tabulated for NOAA Fisheries included 87 days of searching, 134 sightings, and 1892 dolphins sighted during this reporting period. Photos/data from the photo-ID research and specimens from strandings are used for research, publications, classes, presentations, and displays.

Museum Education staff contributed articles and presented conference papers on several occasions, including the Southeastern Fish and Wildlife Conference in Destin,

Florida, in 2014; the South Carolina Marine Educators Association Conference in Beaufort, South Carolina, in 2014; SEAMAMMS in Virginia Beach, in 2015; SEAMAMMS in Savannah, in 2016; and the North Carolina Maritime History Council Conference in Elizabeth City in 2016. Public Relations staff continued to serve the three maritime museums. Support included planning, preparing, and disseminating news releases and features; coordinating with staff to set a publicity plan for each major event; and disseminating the calendar for programs, special and public activities and events.

Social media played an important role in promoting the museums, events, and programs. Over the biennium, 878,399 people visited the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort's website. The museum achieved an increase in its Facebook fan base of 62.2 percent, and "Likes" grew from 4,005 to 6,444. The Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum Inc., organized in 1977, is a private, nonprofit 501(c)(3) corporation that maintains a dynamic public-private partnership between supporters of the museum and the State of North Carolina. The 1,200-member Friends group is dedicated to ensuring that the state's rich and diverse maritime heritage will always be preserved and cherished by and for future generations. The Friends hold events throughout the year for the benefit of the Maritime Museum. The Friends contributed \$73,475 to various aspects of museum operations, exhibitions, and programs. The Friends mounted special appeals to fund capital projects including plans for Gallants Channel in Beaufort.

NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM AT SOUTHPORT

The North Carolina Maritime Museum at Southport collects, preserves, and interprets material culture pertinent to the maritime heritage of Southport, Brunswick County, and the Lower Cape Fear region. The museum's support organization, Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum at Southport continues to be a driving force. The Friends and museum staff planned and executed a capital campaign for the Phase II expansion of the facility, including an exhibition construction workshop, archival and exhibit storage space, improved classroom, multipurpose room, additional handicapped-accessible restroom facilities, media room, offices, and an external History Garden venue.

Information from impact reports filed with the state confirm a walk-in visitation of 78,804 with total audience served (walk-in and outreach) of 158,032. A total of 9,460 participants from 11 North Carolina counties attended 644 diversified programs. Sixty-four volunteers donated 4,826 man-hours to the museum, undertaking a variety of construction and restoration projects, as well as landscape maintenance; worked as daily greeters and tour guides; and helped with programs, educational classes, and events.

The exhibits *Blockade Running*; *Native Americans of the Southern North Carolina Coast*; *Early Exploration*; *Pirates: Brethren of the Coast*; and *We Fished for A Living*, focusing on the menhaden fishing industry and Elias "Nehi" Gore, all received new elements and improvements. New or substantially revised exhibits included *Along the Colonial Cape Fear*, made possible with a matching grant through the National Society Daughters of the American Revolution. The installation featured hands-on interactive elements for adults and children, including a talking Janet Schaw, a Scottish Loyalist aristocrat. Covering one-fourth of the museum space, the exhibit addressed the importance of the naval stores



industry and the communities of the Lower Cape Fear. *Cape Fear River: A Maritime Underground Railroad* included an African American figure clothed in a historically accurate Navy uniform. A touch screen focusing on *145 Days from Freedom Seeker to U.S. Navy Sailor* provided visitors with a database of men who joined the navy from 1862 to 1865 from Brunswick and New Hanover Counties; an installation of a naval cannon from the Spanish ship *La Rosa De Bilbao*; and an interactive diorama of the *Quarantine Station*.

Maritime Museum System staff cleaned all artifacts on exhibit, accessioned 69 new objects, added 69 new catalog records to the Proficio automated database, and processed four new loans of 21 artifacts for exhibition. Collections staff continued to provide training for Southport staff to locate and input catalog records on-site. They provided invaluable guidance in organizing the collections, renovating existing exhibitions, and mounting new displays. The Education Department provides dynamic programming for people of all ages and abilities and contributes research, text, and hands-on learning experiences to supplement exhibitions on the cultural and natural history of the Lower Cape Fear.

The curator of education, Lori Sanderlin, taught 57 summer classes that reached over 600 children from across the country, assisted by volunteers and museum staff. Little Mariners and Nautical Girls spurred interest in maritime history among pre-K children and young women. The World War II Series explored the role of the merchant marine and navy, coastal communities, and women's contributions. Old favorites, such as Pirate Camp, continued with new topics, as well. The Second Saturdays events in June, July, and August coupled history and the arts and focused on maritime themes—weather, boat models, and military and cultural history. Each month, visitors met interpreters, created crafts to take home, and enjoyed the beautiful handmade creations of more than

30 participating artisans. Halloween Ghost Ship and Victorian Holiday programs offered a fun, inclusive, and educational atmosphere for families with young children.

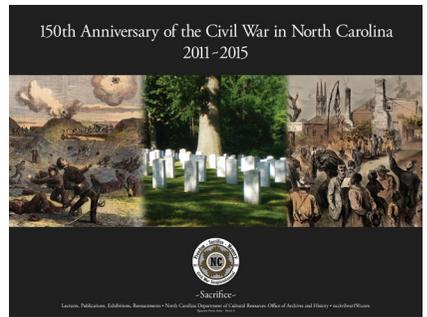
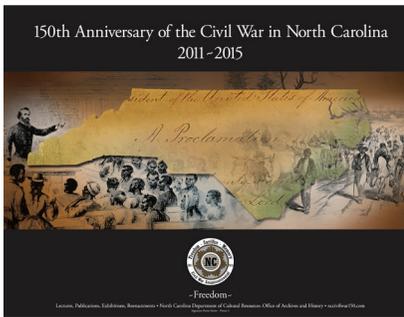
The museum doubled the attendance of Girl Scout Maritime Day. Through public-private partnerships with the Girl Scouts of North Carolina Coastal Pines, State Historic Sites, the county library system, historical societies, and museums, the program had a tremendous impact, sharing maritime cultural and natural history with the community. The program received registrants from Brunswick, Columbus, Carteret, and Wake Counties. An activity patch was established for troops visiting the museum, and two programs were created to help Scouts earn their Wonders of Water and Playing the Past badges. The museum participated in the Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson Heritage Days and Civil War programming. During the sesquicentennial, the museum recruited interpreters, designed stations, and organized rotations for the Fort Fisher State Historic Site candlelight tours. As a venue for the Civil War Sesquicentennial Symposium focusing on Sacrifice, the museum assisted with local arrangements and served on the selection committee for lecturers. Third Tuesday programs experienced a dramatic increase in attendance. Lectures, on a variety of maritime topics, experienced an increase of from 25 or 30 registrants to 70 or more and resulted in an increase in Support Group memberships.

Museum outreach included the Southport Wooden Boat Show, lectures at Brunswick Community College for Earth Day in 2016, hands-on activities for Southport's NatureFest in 2015 and 2016, and pirate classes and programs on the History of Fisheries and the Civil War at county schools. The museum collaborated with the superintendent of Oakdale Cemetery to provide a lecture for Laney High School in New Hanover County. The programs would not be possible without community support and grants. The Education Department received grants from the Brunswick Civil War Roundtable, a donation of \$5,000 to help purchase supplies for summer camps, a matching grant from the National Society Daughters of the American Revolution, and a grant from Smiths Island Museum. Over the biennium, 848,355 people visited the North Carolina Maritime Museum at Southport's website. In addition, the museum achieved an increase in its Facebook fan base of 79.9 percent, and "Likes" grew from 1,093 to 1,967. The museum published a monthly *Mullet Wrapper* newsletter, and, working with Maritime Museum System staff, prepared posters, flyers, and brochures; Summer/Fall and Winter/Spring Calendars; and Children's Indoor Scavenger Hunts; and provided articles for the Maritime Museum System's magazine, *The MariTimes*.

The Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum at Southport develops, encourages, and promotes public awareness of the museum. It supports the programs and facilities of the museum and renders assistance as requested by the museum staff. The Friends oversees the museum Gift Shop and pays all utility bills and expenses for the museum's security system, website, off-site storage, staff travel, advertising, program supplies, meeting expenses, and Flonomics visitation analytics. The Friends provided funding and logistical support for Second Saturdays events, Third Tuesday adult programs, classroom programs, field trips, guest speaker honoraria, and travel/lodging for scholars and museum professionals. The Friends funded the Civil War blockade runner exhibit, a Colonial Cape Fear exhibit, the restoration of an 18th-century cannon, office and janitorial

supplies, curatorial materials, and tools. Individual Friends of the museum purchased and restored a 1950s Simmons sea skiff, researched and constructed a scale model of the Cape Fear Quarantine Station for display, and produced a six-minute introductory video for the museum. In addition to this support, totaling approximately \$40,000, the Friends group raised over \$330,000 in a 15-month capital campaign and oversaw construction of a 2,500-square-foot addition to the museum building.

CIVIL WAR SESQUICENTENNIAL, 2011-2015



In observance of the sesquicentennial of the Civil War, the Office of Archives and History within the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources conducted a four-year-long commemoration. The agency did so in the absence of a statewide citizens commission, staff members assigned exclusively to the project, or a dedicated budget, all of which were part of the centennial observance. Notwithstanding those limitations, over 200 programs were held between April 2011 and December 2015. Highlights included what is believed to be the largest (best-attended) public history event ever held in North Carolina; three major symposia; and, late in 2015, publication of *The Old North State at War: The North Carolina Civil War Atlas*. The commemoration constituted an extension of the agency's dedication to remembering the Civil War, from the earliest work to erect monuments on distant battlefields to the establishment of a system of state-owned and operated historic sites to the publication of a comprehensive roster of soldiers.

CHARGE TO THE GROUP

Deputy Secretary Jeffrey J. Crow on April 24, 2006, asked Historic Sites Director Keith Hardison and Research Supervisor Michael Hill to chair the internal effort to



North Carolina Collection
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Confederate veterans and family members gathered in Kinston in 1920 to dedicate a North Carolina Historical Commission plaque.

guide the sesquicentennial activities. At that meeting Crow described the upcoming effort as one to commemorate, not celebrate, the anniversary. Hardison suggested that efforts should be made to reach all audiences, but especially African Americans, women, and young people, demographic groups underserved during the centennial. Crow pointed to the use of the term Confederate Centennial Commission during the 1960s and the inclusion of events such as a “Confederate Ball” as evidence of the limits of the programming fifty years earlier. The initial programming, he noted, should proceed in the absence of a legislatively mandated effort, at either the state or federal level (no mandate ever developed). Crow asked Hardison and Hill to develop a staff committee, broadly conceived, with representation from across the various divisions of the agency.

COMMITTEE STRUCTURE

Appointed to the committee were Tom Belton, Museum of History; Jeff Bockert, Historic Sites; Rob Boyette, Historic Sites; Donna Kelly, Historical Publications; Michelle Lanier, Historic Sites; Jackson Marshall, Museum of History; Chris Meekins, State Archives; John Mintz, Archaeology; Mark Moore, Research Branch; and Donny Taylor, Historic Sites. Subsequently appointed were Jessica Bandel, Research Branch; Michelle Underhill, State Library; B. J. Davis, Museum of History; Josh Howard, Research Branch; Earl Ijames, Museum of History; and LeRae Umfleet, Education and Outreach. Over the course of the four years, Belton, Boyette, Howard, and Moore left the committee.

The staff committee met for the first time on June 21, 2006, and for the last time on December 9, 2014, for a total of thirty-three times. Generally, meetings alternated between the conference rooms in the Archives Building and at Historic Sites in the Dobbs Building. Meetings were held outside Raleigh on February 12, 2007, at Bentonville; on June 18, 2007, at the CSS *Neuse*; on October 1, 2007, at Stagville; on April 24, 2008, at

Spencer; on January 25, 2010, again at Bentonville; on April 27, 2012, at Charlotte Hawkins Brown State Historic Site; and again on July 18, 2013 at the CSS *Neuse*. Visitors at the meetings regularly included staff members from the DCR Public Affairs Office and the Travel and Tourism office, and departmental administrators and colleagues.

An academic advisory board assisted the work of the committee. Serving on that board for the duration of the commemoration were Mark Bradley of the U.S. Army War College, Paul D. Escott of Wake Forest University, Chris Fonvielle of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, Susannah Lee of North Carolina State University, Joseph T. Glatthaar of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Freddie Parker of North Carolina Central University, John David Smith of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, and Richard Starnes of Western Carolina University. The advisory panel joined the staff committee for meetings at Stagville on October 1, 2007, at Spencer on April 24, 2008, and at Charlotte Hawkins Brown State Historic Site on April 27, 2012. The academic advisory board evolved from a panel established a year earlier to advise on the atlas. Meeting on January 5, 2005, were the aforementioned Bradley, Escott, Fonvielle, Smith, and Starnes, joined by Chris Meekins of the State Archives and David Perry of the University of North Carolina Press.

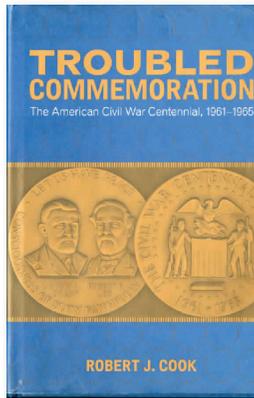
PRELUDE EVENTS

The bicentennial of the birth of President Andrew Johnson, born in Raleigh on December 29, 1808, was the occasion for a commemorative event that preceded the anniversary of the firing upon Fort Sumter. Dan Carter, retired University of Georgia history professor living in western North Carolina, spoke at the State Capitol about Johnson. Crow led the planning for that event, as he did for the Lincoln commemoration, and served as the state liaison for the Abraham Lincoln Bicentennial Commission.

The panel of Lincoln speakers at the Museum of History on February 14, 2009, included William C. Harris, North Carolina State University, on “Lincoln’s Political Leadership: An Overview”; Paul D. Escott, Wake Forest University, on “Jefferson Davis as President of the Confederacy: A Comparison”; Joseph T. Glatthaar, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, on “Lincoln as Military Commander”; John David Smith, University of North Carolina at Charlotte on “United States Colored Troops”; Loren Schweninger, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, on “Frederick Douglass, Abraham Lincoln, and the End of Slavery”; and Heather A. Williams, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, on “Lincoln’s Legacy.”

INITIAL MEETINGS

At the staff committee’s first meeting, on June 21, 2006, Crow proffered his ideas about the appropriate and doable projects, to include exhibits, reenactments, and symposia. He also wished to see a project geared toward teachers and a speaker’s bureau (see Appendix 10). Boyette recalled commemorative activities sponsored by the agency during observance of the 125th anniversary. Hill presented an overview of activities conducted by the Confederate Centennial Commission between 1961 and 1965. He noted that the group’s reach had been extensive with county-level committees in 77 of the state’s



Observance of the Civil War Centennial has drawn scholarly attention in recent years.

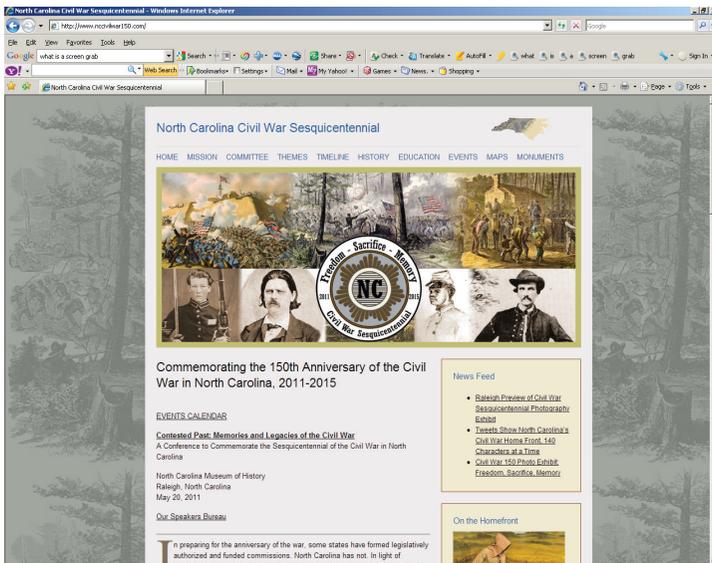
100 counties. Furthermore, the group, chaired by Norman Larson, achieved national recognition and received an award in a White House presentation. That said, there was agreement that the 1960s effort had its limitations with respect to audiences reached and that it failed to offer a balanced interpretation of the war.

At the second meeting, on August 6, 2006, subcommittees were created, those being Publicity/Outreach, chaired by Bockert; Exhibits/Monuments, chaired by Marshall; Public Events, chaired by Taylor; Theme and Logo, chaired by Boyette; Symposium, chaired by Meekins; and Publications, chaired by Kelly. Subsequent meetings used this framework with reports from the respective subcommittee chairs.

Mark Moore created the website for the group: www.nccivilwar150.com. Much discussion arose over the images displayed on the banner atop the website. Some dissenting voices were raised, both by staff members and by the general public, objecting to the prominence given to display of the Federal flag and an image of a United States Colored Troops enrollee. The basic design, featuring a triptych based upon colorized *Harper's Weekly* images, served multiple purposes, used also on the first of four commemorative posters and eventually as the cover for the atlas. Over the course of the observance essays were posted on the website about North Carolinians who took part in John Brown's raid at Harper's Ferry, foreign-born Confederates, terminology, women, monuments, and casualties.

At the third meeting, on October 23, 2006, the group discussed and approved a mission statement:

The purpose of North Carolina Civil War 150 is to develop and execute a multi-year program of state-sponsored activities to commemorate, in an appropriate and historically accurate manner, the richness, diversity, and significance of the state's participation in and contributions to the American Civil War. Accordingly, the objective is to extend to the citizens of the state and others, via a layered and



A screen grab from the Civil War 150 website.

interdisciplinary approach, an understanding of the complexity of the issues surrounding the war and to transform the interpretation of the events for a new generation.

Questions arose about how far the group should go toward endorsing locally or privately sponsored commemorative activities. Members agreed that endorsement would not extend to such non-state activities unless the Office of Archives and History was a sponsor or cosponsor.

Hill suggested and the group approved a three-part theme for the overall commemoration: Freedom, Sacrifice, and Memory. The group moved quickly to endorse a set of three symposia to fit the three respective themes. Hardison proposed a set of Signature Events for each of the Historic Sites Division's Civil War venues. Thirteen of the Division's venues engaged in the programming, including sites not traditionally viewed as Civil War related such as Somerset Place. Taylor agreed to keep the calendar of events with the assistance of Betty Patterson of the DCR Public Affairs Office.

Another member of that office, Lindy Allen, created the logo for the observance, using the sunburst button worn by North Carolina soldiers as the central element with the three-part theme displayed around the perimeter.



The sunburst image, recommended by Rob Boyette, had been part of the ephemera produced during the 125th anniversary. Keith Hardison, with the assistance of the Friends of Fort Fisher, produced a number of 150th lapel pins using the logo.



One among many Civil War Trail signs that dot the landscape in North Carolina.

EARLY INITIATIVES

Hardison, Hill, and Crow collaborated to forward to the Division of Motor Vehicles a concept for a specialty plate. The design, created by staff members in Historic Sites, featured the silhouette of an artilleryman and his weapon. Publicity over the availability of the plate, primarily on the website, failed to generate the number to reach the necessary threshold to have make the plate commissioned. Another much-discussed project that failed to meet the light of day was a book on Confederate flags, based upon the holdings of the Museum of History.

In other respects, publicity reached audiences, far and wide. As the anniversary of Fort Sumter approached, Hill met with reporters from *The Independent*, a Durham-based weekly, and with the news reporting team at WUNC FM to suggest ideas. The Richmond-based Civil War Trails program extended its reach into the Tar Heel State, erecting by April 2011 a total of 232 interpretive markers and accompanying bugle directional signs. The State Library and the Public Affairs Office organized a traveling photograph exhibit, shared primarily with public libraries across the state. The Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped created audiofiles based upon the Civil War Trails texts. Hill and Hardison took part in American Association for State and Local History quarterly phone conferences, with their counterparts in other states, sharing news and their respective commemorations.

Social media reached new audiences. LeRae Umfleet kept a running Twitter account over the course of the commemoration, recalling events that took place on the day in question. Jeff Miles of the Public Affairs Office mounted an ongoing commentary on the war in the guise of Mary Boykin Chestnut. A traditional way of reaching audiences employed again during the sesquicentennial was the placement of cast aluminum markers along the state's highways. Over the course of the four years nine new markers (see Appendix 9) were added, dedicated to subjects such as U.S. Colored Troops, a blockade runner, and a freedmen's colony. Altogether over 250 of the markers erected since 1935 deal with the Civil War and its many facets. Historic Sites added to their ongoing wayside exhibits.



Increased interest in U.S. Colored Troops led to recruitment of reenactors.

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORIC SITES AND PROPERTIES

The Office of Archives and History administers twenty-four State Historic Sites, thirteen of which interpret the Civil War, five of those as their primary day-to-day focus. Over the course of the four years those thirteen Historic Sites included a total of 210 Civil War events (see Appendix 8) with total attendance of 215,362. The single best attended event, believed to have set a record for the largest public history event in North Carolina history, was the commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the Battle of Bentonville, March 21-22, 2015, which drew 62,075 people. As a point of comparison the centennial celebration of the Wright Brothers in 2003 drew 200,000 people over six days.

The opening event of the commemoration took place on May 21, 2011, at the State Capitol when the secession convention of 1861 was recreated. The Historic Sites education coordinator, assisted by other staff, created and mounted “The North Carolina Civil War Experience,” an online curriculum guide for teachers and students. On June 23, 2012, the remains of the ironclad CSS *Neuse* were moved to a new enclosed facility in Kinston. Over the course of the sesquicentennial, permanent exhibits were developed.



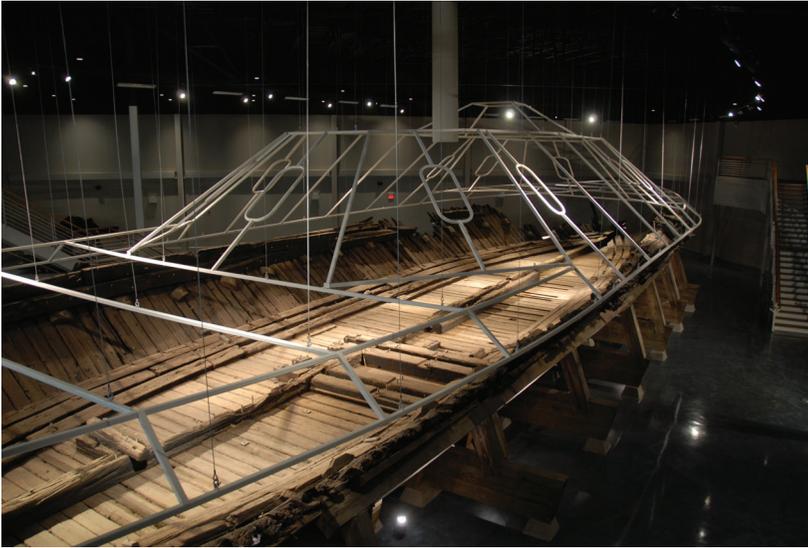
The reenactment of Battle of Bentonville in March 2015 drew massive crowds.



Reenactors charge the line at Fort Fisher in March 2015.



Recreation of the May 20, 1861, Secession Convention at the State Capitol 150 years later.



Remains of the ironclad CSS *Neuse* permanently housed at Kinston.

Guided by Historic Sites and the Office of State Archaeology, work commenced in Lee County alongside the Deep River on the restoration of Endor Iron Furnace, one of several archaeology projects highlighted during the sesquicentennial. Archaeological field schools and investigations by ground-penetrating radar were conducted at Bentonville Battlefield and at Fort Anderson.

CONFERENCES

A principal objective of the planning committee was to organize three conferences around the primary themes. The first conference, “Contested Past: Memories and Legacies of the Civil War,” was held on May 20, 2011, at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh and featured 24 speakers, led by keynoter David Blight of Yale University. Attending were 211 people, many of them college students.

The second of the themed conferences, on October 17-18, 2013, “Lay My Burden Down: Freedom and the Legacies of the Civil War,” was a joint effort with Wake Forest University, Old Salem, and Winston-Salem State University. It featured as keynote speakers Ira Berlin of the University of Maryland and Hari Jones of the African American Civil War Museum, plus one of the last public appearances by poet Maya Angelou. One hundred and forty people attended.

The third themed conference, “What a Cruel Thing is War: Sacrifice and Legacies of the Civil War,” took place at the N.C. Maritime Museum in Southport and at UNC-Wilmington on February 27-28, with Craig Symonds of the U.S. Naval Academy as keynote speaker. One hundred and fifteen people attended over the course of two days. Agendas for all three conferences can be found in Appendix 7.



DIVISION OF STATE HISTORY MUSEUMS

The curators of the North Carolina Museum of History created a Civil War sesquicentennial exhibit *North Carolina and the Civil War* in three phases about North Carolinians and the war: *The Breaking Storm, 1861–1862*; *The Raging Storm, 1863*, with focus on the battles of Chancellorsville and Gettysburg; and *The Bitter End, 1864–1865*, with focus on the battles in Virginia. Two Civil War cannon were placed on display inside and outside the museum to remind visitors of the deadly ferocity that confronted Tar Heels. Curators included sections on handgun technology, surgery, and the role of the CSS *Shenandoah*, commanded by a North Carolinian. Speakers during the run of the exhibits includes James McPherson and James I. (“Bud”) Robertson. Because of the success of the series, the descendants of two Confederate officers donated weapons held by the family. The Museum also highlighted the National Archives’ Preliminary Emancipation Proclamation, May 15–June 16, 2013. The Museum’s Education Section reached over three million people through its programs, initiatives, classes, publications, and the Internet. Two new virtual field trips, *Civil War History Mystery* and *Civil War Stories from North Carolina*, were developed in response to the Civil War sesquicentennial for students and teachers in third through fifth grades.

The Museum of the Albemarle in 2012 opened the *Under Both Flags: Civil War in the Albemarle* exhibit and sponsored a series of programs to commemorate the Burnside Expedition. The Museum received a grant from the North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council in support of its Civil War Living History Day.

Funding from its foundation enabled the Museum of the Cape Fear to upgrade exhibits in the Civil War gallery. Updates included a teaching corner called “Suit Up Soldier,” complete with a tent and uniforms. The gallery also includes a large panel that labels the parts of the soldier’s uniform for both the North and South. The gallery added artifacts from the sunken *Modern Greece*, and four original Fayetteville Rifles, each representing the four different models produced at the arsenal.



Fitzhugh Brundage of UNC-Chapel Hill chaired a session at the Memory conference featuring John Coffey, Tom Vincent, and Chris Meekins.



Participants in the Memory conference gathered on the staircase of the North Carolina Museum of History.



Reactors drill children who attended the “Hands-On History: The Civil War” program on March 10, 2012.



The wheel and bell from the USS *Minnesota* on display at the Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum.

The Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum organized *Flags Over Hatteras*, focusing on the Hatteras Campaign and the loss of Forts Hatteras and Clark on August 29, 1861. *Flags Over Hatteras* featured significant flags, uniforms, weapons, and other artifacts—including the ship’s wheel and bell from USS *Minnesota*—all of which directly related to the Civil War on Hatteras. Major institutions in Minnesota, Virginia, New York, and Georgia and private collectors in North Carolina, New York, Pennsylvania, and Michigan loaned objects for display. Opening on August 22, 2011, the exhibition was viewed by more than 320,000 visitors.

Meeting on August 22-24, 2011, at Hatteras, descendants of those who served during the Battle of Forts Hatteras and Clark met and shared information about their ancestors, memoirs, journals, photos, and related artifacts. Hurricane Irene arrived on Hatteras Island right in the middle of the event and mandatory evacuation necessitated rescheduling the planned conference. That event was reset for April 26-28, 2012, and a living history program at the Cape Hatteras Lighthouse followed on April 28-29. Conference speakers included James McPherson, Craig Symonds, Ed Bearss, Hari Jones, and Patricia Click.



Visitors and reenactors tour the Maritime Museum at Southport.

Proceeds from the events and donations from the Brunswick Civil War Round Table were used to finance the conservation of one of three, silk naval ensigns known from the war, the flag from the USS *Monticello*. A large black granite marker remembering the Hotel de 'Afrique (the first safe haven for runaway slaves in the state) and the first African Americans to fire against Confederate forces was unveiled on the grounds of the Museum. On April 15, 2013, it became part of the National Park Service National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom.

At the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort, an exhibition, *Watched by Sound and Sea: Occupied Beaufort, 1862*, opened in September 2011, highlighting the occupation of Beaufort and what military rule meant to the people of Carteret County. The commemoration culminated with a two-day living history program. The education staff created a popular Civil War murder mystery dinner.

In September 2013, *Blockade Running: A Necessary Evil* opened at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Southport. Each year, the museum has added a different element to the display including a rotating presentation discussing Lt. Commander Cushing's raid on Smithville in 1863, an interactive touch screen providing information on freedom seekers and the U.S. Navy, and an African American mannequin in Union Navy uniform representing over 600 men who escaped to join the Navy. Several Third Tuesday Adult Evening Program lectures were Civil War themed, including Dr. Chris E. Fonvielle's *Sex and the Civil War*. Located on the grounds of Fort Johnston, the Museum participated in the National Civil War Trust's Annual Park Day. A result has been the creation of a sustainable history garden with wayside interpretive panels. Research has revealed that contiguous fortifications in the Lower Cape Fear all had gardens to supplement garrison provisions.

DIVISION OF ARCHIVES AND RECORDS

The State Archives of North Carolina had its own planning committee, chaired by Debbi Blake, for the sesquicentennial. Over the course of 2011-2015, members of the

committee offered a series of Second Monday lectures quarterly in the auditorium of the Archives/Library Building (see Appendix 8). Topics included secession, the Burnside Expedition, conscription laws, blockade running, Confederate spy Rose Greenhow, the Shelton Laurel Massacre, and the Salisbury Bread Riots. Dr. Gerald J. Prokopowicz of East Carolina University presented a special lecture on emancipation on February 16, 2013.

The Archives digitized Confederate pension applications. In the Search Room of the Archives staff members presented six exhibits of Civil War documents and treasures. The Archives displayed in the Museum of History during the Lincoln conference in 2008 three items from its holdings that relate to the Sixteenth President: an 1862 letter that authorized Secretary of State William Seward to affix the U.S. Seal to a document addressed to the Tsar of Russia announcing Cassius Clay's recall from St. Petersburg; the so-called "Ghost Amendment" (Corwin Amendment) transmitted to the states on March 13, 1861, as a prospective thirteenth amendment to the U.S. Constitution; and Secretary of War Simon Cameron's 1861 telegram to Governor John Ellis asking for two regiments of North Carolina troops.

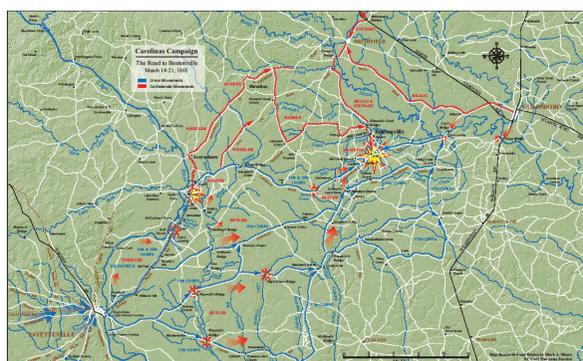
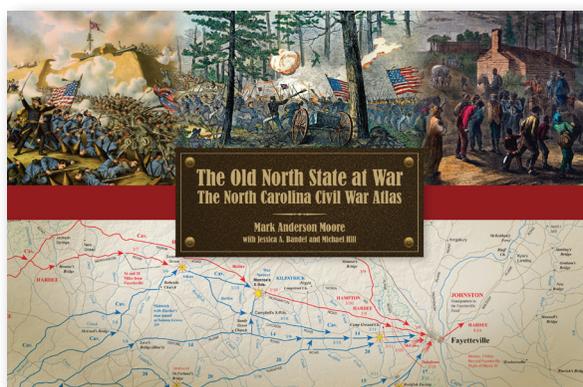
As part of the observance of Juneteenth, June 19, a date many observe as the date that the last of the enslaved in 1865 learned they were free, a tour of North Carolina's copy of the 13th Amendment took place beginning in June 2014. Two documents from the State Archives were part of the tour, North Carolina's copy of the Thirteenth Amendment and the transmittal letter. The documents traveled to seven state historic sites and were displayed in slave cabins at Somerset Place and Stagville. They were later displayed at the Archives/State Library Building in Raleigh and in the State Capitol.

Another initiative of the State Archives was the mounting of a blog with regular contributions from staff members. These included document spotlights, essays centering around key events and personalities, and a continuing series of "ancestor stories," first person accounts outlining discoveries made by staff members about their Civil War ancestors. Over the course of the four years the blog had 84,128 views.

OFFICE OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH

The Old North State at War: The North Carolina Civil War Atlas, a comprehensive study of the impact of the war incorporating 99 newly-prepared maps, was published in November 2015, in the final sesquicentennial year. The only state-level atlas of its kind, the 17" x 11" format volume highlighted every significant military engagement and analyzed the war's social, economic, and political consequences through tables, charts, and text. In the introduction the co-authors indicated that the work was the "product of a decade's worth of rumination and research."

The objective from the start was to create a new foundation work of North Carolina history. Mark A. Moore conceived the idea, prepared multiple outlines, researched and created the ninety-nine maps, and wrote portions of the text. Jessica A. Bandel, who joined the Office and the project in January 2013, wrote text, tabulated data, and assembled the images throughout. Michael Hill, administrator of the Historical Research Office, served as project director and also contributed text. The academic advisory panel recommended that the book should not be strictly an account of battles and campaigns. The charge



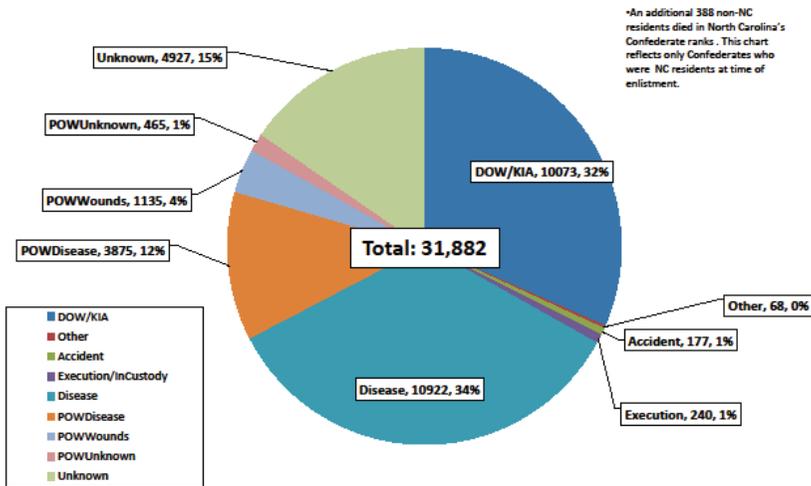
One of ninety-nine maps created by Mark M. Moore for the atlas.

was to cover topics such as slavery, women, home front, dissent, inflation, and divided loyalties in addition to events on the battlefield.

Six chapters document in chronological fashion the conflict, beginning with an analysis of North Carolina's political and demographic landscape in 1860 and subsequent route to war. The book then takes the reader through the years of the conflict, and finishes with a discussion of the war's aftermath. The seventh and final chapter covers the war's end and includes essays focused around the main themes of the observance. New analysis was made of the state's Civil War dead, which encompassed extensive research in state and national archives, as well as a thorough investigation of the state's extant wartime newspapers. The work was highlighted by a front-page story in the *Wall Street Journal* on March 26, 2011. The upshot of the research has been the creation of a number of databases reflecting census returns, slavery statistics, commodity prices, causes of death, enlistment numbers, voting returns, and the like.

The map created by Mark Moore are the primary focus of the book. The historic road networks are based on wartime cartography by engineer Jeremy Francis Gilmer and his team. The surviving maps matched up remarkably well with modern road networks in the eastern part of the state. The Gilmer maps were matched against the earliest modern

North Carolina Confederate Deaths, 1861-1865



Charts in the atlas document the causes of death as well as casualty totals.

road surveys. The early surveys were used for areas not covered by Gilmer, and were matched against a variety of additional primary manuscript maps from the State Archives and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Thanks to GIS technology, wartime places and landmarks, identified with their contemporary spellings, are presented in their correct geospatial orientation.

One thousand copies were printed in Manitoba and, owing to the book's dimensions and special demands on the printer, it was priced at \$85. Press coverage, in newspapers and online, was positive. The book was the recipient of the North Caroliniana Award for the best book about North Carolina published in 2015 and received a Certificate of Merit from the American Association for State and Local History.

While the atlas received the bulk of the attention during the sesquicentennial, the older roster project was not forsaken. Volume Eighteen of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*, started as a centennial project, appeared in 2011 with Volume Nineteen following in 2013. Volume Eighteen covered the Senior Reserves and Volume covered Miscellaneous Battalions and Companies.

CLOSING EVENTS

National focus was upon North Carolina "where the Civil War ended" in the first four months of 1865. The events commemorated included the fall of Fort Fisher on January 15; the Battle of Bentonville on March 19-21; and the peace negotiations at the Bennett Place, culminating in the surrender of the largest number of troops on April 26.

In October 2014 the North Carolina Symphony performed Aaron Copland's "Lincoln Portrait" with narration by Kevin Cherry, Deputy Secretary of the Department. Chris Meekins and Michael Hill represented the Office of Archives and History at observances of the surrender at Appomattox on April 9, 2015.



On March 15-16, 2014, "Face to Face: Civil War Sketches and Stories," opened in the former New Bern Academy, part of the Tryon Palace complex in New Bern.



The Civil War Bus Tour, led by Mark Bradley, visited Bennett Place on October 25, 2014. Vivian McDuffie coordinated the trip and fifty-seven people took part.



All in readiness for the Lincoln Funeral Train at Spencer.

The Transportation Museum in 2015 sponsored its first Civil War Weekend. The centerpiece was the touring Lincoln Funeral Train, featuring a renovated train car matching the exact specifications of the car that carried Abraham Lincoln's body from Washington, D.C. to Springfield, Illinois, following his assassination. A replica of the Leviathan locomotive, pulled the funeral train. The event featured living history demonstrations, sutlers, and historians. Reenactors provided musket demonstrations and cannon firing as well as examples of Civil War clothing and food, nighttime lantern tours, and a Civil War dinner featuring period music performed live.

Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson State Historic Site on February 14-15, 2015, hosted "Closing the River: Last Stands on the West Bank: 150th Anniversary of the Fall of Fort Anderson." "A Soldier's Walk Home," reenacting the trek from New Bern to Durham made by Washington Duke, founder of the Duke tobacco fortune, culminated in May 2015 at his home, now Duke Homestead State Historic Site. Governor Pat McCrory took part in the closing event at the State Capitol, "Thirteenth Amendment: Commemorating North Carolina's Ratification," on December 4, 2015.

Two projects originated during the sesquicentennial bid to come to fruition in coming years. In the works is *Civil War Witness: North Carolina Places, Then and Now*, an inventory of extant historic buildings standing during the Civil War. About 250 properties will be included in the hardcover book, with newly commissioned photographs and texts relating the story or association. Publication is planned for late 2017. The North Carolina Civil War Interpretive Center, formerly the Cape Fear Museum, in Fayetteville is under development with formal groundbreaking anticipated in 2018. Operated by the Office of Archives and History, it will sit atop the site of the former arsenal, burned by Sherman's army in March 1865.

APPENDIX 1

NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Name of Member	Residence	Date Appointed	Date Term Expires
Mrs. Millie M. Barbee, Chair	West Jefferson	April 1, 1991	March 31, 2021
Dr. Mary Lynn Bryan	Fayetteville	April 1, 2009	March 31, 2021
Dr. David C. Dennard	Greenville	April 1, 2009	March 31, 2021
Mr. Samuel Bobbitt Dixon	Edenton	August 16, 2013	March 31, 2019
Dr. Chris E. Fonvielle Jr.	Wilmington	December 31, 2013	March 31, 2019
Mr. William W. Ivey	Asheboro	November 19, 2013	March 31, 2019
Dr. Valerie A. Johnson	Oxford	July 7, 2009	March 31, 2015
Mrs. Margaret Kluttz	Salisbury	April 7, 2014	March 31, 2019
Mr. B. Perry Morrison Jr.	Wilson	April 1, 1993	March 31, 2017
Dr. Richard Starnes	Cullowhee	October 30, 2008	March 31, 2017
Dr. Harry L. Watson	Chapel Hill	April 1, 2005	March 31, 2017

Emeritus Members (non-voting status)

Mr. Narvel J. Crawford	Asheville
Dr. H. G. Jones	Pittsboro
Dr. Alan D. Watson	Wilmington
Dr. Max R. Williams	Caswell Beach

APPENDIX 2

APPROPRIATIONS AND EXPENDITURES, JULY 1, 2014—JUNE 30, 2016

	FY 2014–2015		FY 2015–2016	
	Certified Budget	Actual Expenditures	Certified Budget	Actual Expenditures
Total Requirements	24,985,763	23,764,351	26,162,426	24,698,149
Less Receipts	1,227,795	999,201	951,688	956,134
GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION	23,757,968	22,765,150	25,210,738	23,742,015
<i>Summary by Purposes:</i>				
Administration	773,878	755,424	732,825	759,844
Archives and Records	3,147,382	2,961,520	3,259,079	3,071,114
Historic Preservation	1,162,098	1,088,112	1,336,765	1,237,890
Historical Publications	316,434	317,419	251,994	236,789
Museum of History	5,865,510	5,690,385	5,932,444	5,715,905
N.C. Maritime Museum	1,765,278	1,583,585	1,735,348	1,620,084
Office of State Archaeology	1,040,353	1,151,748	1,990,377	1,486,358
State Capitol	350,268	264,413	346,112	298,540
State Historic Sites	7,209,804	7,030,690	7,290,469	7,226,099
Tryon Palace	3,148,053	2,687,120	3,070,606	2,852,708
Western Office	206,705	233,935	216,407	192,818
TOTALS	24,985,763	23,764,351	26,162,426	24,698,149

APPENDIX 3

ANNUAL APPROPRIATIONS AND EXPENDITURES, 1966–2016

Fiscal Year	Appropriations from General Fund	Expenditures
1966–1967	933,315	881,129
1967–1968	1,029,220	909,246
1968–1969	1,115,376	1,060,123
1969–1970	1,632,495	1,339,507
1970–1971	1,959,423	1,894,085
1971–1972	2,059,101	1,603,396
1972–1973	1,978,447	1,937,444
1973–1974	2,445,778	2,367,276
1974–1975	2,696,780	2,616,288
1975–1976	3,062,207	2,934,838
1976–1977	3,184,648	3,144,940
1977–1978	3,948,992	3,895,230
1978–1979	4,767,550	4,706,757
1979–1980	5,935,003	5,759,396
1980–1981	6,545,920	6,341,025
1981–1982	7,061,398	6,490,824
1982–1983	6,780,218	6,216,740
1983–1984	7,237,088	7,002,126
1984–1985	10,811,177	10,443,840
1985–1986	11,247,656	10,641,181
1986–1987	13,252,919	12,636,329
1987–1988	13,129,618	12,639,687
1988–1989	11,462,639	11,185,118
1989–1990	12,141,505	10,957,744
1990–1991	14,726,367	14,106,668
1991–1992	16,247,702	15,347,082
1992–1993	14,963,748	13,286,365
1993–1994	16,642,554	14,624,108
1994–1995	16,498,487	16,442,132
1995–1996	16,549,241	16,420,731
1996–1997	13,917,104	13,817,331
1997–1998	17,546,487	17,198,041
1998–1999	22,312,795	21,996,114
1999–2000	18,628,174	18,382,886
2000–2001	24,194,901	22,974,388
2001–2002	23,546,975	20,962,713
2002–2003	24,443,740	22,721,844
2003–2004	26,381,456	24,974,222
2004–2005	22,122,102	22,117,242
2005–2006	27,094,502	26,084,388
2006–2007	27,648,301	27,813,417
2007–2008	29,923,302	30,081,671
2008–2009	29,565,955	28,106,275
2009–2010	28,233,263	26,313,820
2010–2011	26,620,386	27,005,950
2011–2012	25,654,342	24,671,552
2012–2013	26,754,139	24,972,820
2013–2014	26,841,752	23,204,384
2014–2016	26,162,426	24,698,149

APPENDIX 4

ROSTER OF EMPLOYEES

OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY ADMINISTRATION

Cherry, Kevin, deputy secretary
Backstrom, Parker, administrative secretary III

ROANOKE ISLAND FESTIVAL PARK

Sawyer, Kimberly A., executive director
Alcock, Phillip A., building and environmental services supervisor; separated
October 2015
Bowen, Heather, processing assistant V; hired June 2016
Bryson, Steven E., maintenance mechanic I
Campbell, Patrick F., building and environmental services technician
Collins, Cupid K., building and environmental services technician
Davis, Anna M., manager of education and interpretation
Essenfeld, Neil, administrative officer II; died November 2015
Ford, Gilda B., processing assistant V; retired March 2016
Fournier, Debra L., building and environmental services supervisor
Gorzowski, Ryan, historic interpreter I
Hinnant, Amy C., operations manager
Kitchen-Butch, Lindsey S., historic interpreter I; separated March 2016
Lange, Harry M., maintenance mechanic II
McCullough, Edward L. Jr., historic interpreter I
McMaster, William W., historic interpreter III
Miller, David W., museum technician
Morrison, Edwin K., historic interpreter I
Putnam, Robert W., historic sites specialist I
Reynolds, Glenn B., maintenance mechanic IV
Shepley, Michael, program manager; hired April 2016
Sykes, Otis C., building and environmental services technician
Williams, John C., facility maintenance supervisor II
Wright, Valerie A., office assistant III
Young, Tanya K., marketing and communications manager

TRYON PALACE

Johnson, Lee, director; hired October 2015
Lafargue, Philippe, director; retired March 2015
Mitchell, Deanna, assistant director; separated August 2014
Umfleet, LeRae, acting director February 2015; separated January 2016; transferred to
Education and Outreach Division April 2016
Arthur, Matt R., living history coordinator
Aycock, Michael, carpenter II; hired July 2015

Baker, Richard, museum specialist
 Bell, Derreck, carpenter II; separated August 2014
 Bennett, Kim, historic interpreter I
 Black, Vachel, building environmental services technician; hired November 2014
 Bowles, Laurie J., human resources and administrative support coordinator
 Briley, Susan, museum store manager
 Bryant, Sharon C., African American outreach coordinator
 Cheris, Hadley, horticulture/grounds technician
 Clark, David D., security guard
 Collins, Jerry, building environmental services technician; separated April 2015
 Conner, David, building environmental services technician; separated August 2014
 Creamer, Sean, security supervisor
 Cummings, Lindy, research historian; hired June 2016
 Dafoe, Kristie, registrar of collections
 Demonch, Lindsay, artist illustrator I; hired May 2016
 Dittmer, Robert, marketing assistant; hired February 2015
 Dupree, Leroy D., painter
 Ealey, Valerie, office assistant III; separated July 2015
 Edmondson, Nelson, historic interpreter I; reinstated September 2014; separated June 2016
 Fields, Shenetta, accounting technician; promoted June 2016
 Fitzpatrick, Siobhan, research historian; hired September 2014; separated January 2016
 Flowers, Susan, accounting technician; promoted June 2016
 Ford, Lynn A., building environmental services technician
 Fornes, Steve A., security guard
 Garner, Brian K., building environmental services technician
 Gray, Edward, museum specialist; retired September 2015
 Griffin, Susan L., historic interpreter I
 Gulley, Patricia, lead worker IV
 Gurley, C. Randy, facility maintenance supervisor II
 Howard, Daniel H., security guard
 Jenkins, T. Curtis, security guard; died April 2016
 Jones, Robert, media technician; transferred February 2016
 Kingsbury, Scott, security guard; hired August 2015
 Kummer, Irene, horticulture/grounds technician; hired June 2015; separated August 2015
 Lambert, John, horticulture/grounds technician; separated March 2015
 Lambrecht, Leslie, historic interpreter I; hired January 2015
 Langley, Erin, program assistant V
 Loader, Janet M., grounds supervisor
 Loibl, Steven H., security guard; retired December 2015
 McCleese, Keith A., grounds supervisor I
 Mattox, John, carpenter II
 Muse, Larry T., security guard
 Parish, Gwendolyn, processing assistant IV; separated February 2015
 Parker, David, security guard

Pence, Samantha, program assistant IV; hired September 2015
Perry, Jackie, building environmental services technician
Price, Rachel, security guard; transferred March 2016
Pyron, Freda B., greenhouse and gardens manager; separated May 2016
Raby, Megan, director of education; hired November 2014
Ramey, Craig, marketing and communications manager
Rhodes-Murphy, Alyson, director of collections; hired March 2015
Richards, Evelyn, lead ticket seller; separated June 2015
Risty-Davis, Sarah, visitor programs manager
Romanski, Joseph, building environmental services technician; hired July 2015
Scott, Phillip, maintenance mechanic IV
Setliff, Billy, security guard; hired and separated April 2015
Shepherd, Anna, development manager; separated April 2016
Sotirsky, John, security guard; separated December 2015
Stevens, Pamela, volunteer coordinator
Strickland, Daniel, media technician II; separated October 2015
Tilghman, Ben, horticulture/grounds technician
Venters, Orlando W., security supervisor

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM

Alexander, Kelly, museum director; hired August 2015
Ayash, Joseph R., maintenance supervisor
Borquist, Patrick, historic site assistant; hired September 2014
Brown, Mark L., information and communications specialist I
Deaton, Mark, administrative officer II; hired January 2015
Hall, June, historic interpreter
Hart, James, museum exhibits designer; hired October 2015
Hopkins, Robert E., historic interpreter III
Johnson, Kathryn L. (Leanne), historic site assistant
Neal, Larry K., Jr., historic site manager III

USS BATTLESHIP *NORTH CAROLINA*

Bragg, Terry A., director
Boyd, Jason C., building and environmental services technician
Bradshaw, Danny G., security guard
Broadley, Susan, accounting technician
Buie, Devin R., program assistant IV
Buffkin, Kimberly, accounting technician
Carocci, Matthew, maintenance mechanic IV; hired May 2015
Clay, Rebecca, program assistant IV; separated April 2016
Edwards, Candy, accounting technician
Feurer, Martin, information and communications specialist III; hired January 2016
Hall, Robert C., maintenance mechanic IV
Haynes, Elizabeth, accountant
Heidbrink, Tracy, program assistant IV; hired January 2016
Holmes, Meaghan, promotion director; hired May 2016

Kuhn, Terry, facility maintenance supervisor
Lewis, Steven M., maintenance mechanic IV
Loftin, Heather, promotion director; separated June 2016
McFarlane, Leesa K., supply store manager I
North, Stacie, program assistant IV; separated October 2015
Piatak, Gary D., maintenance mechanic IV
Porter, Sabrina D., program assistant IV
Robinson, Michelle M., public information assistant II
Rollinson, Elizabeth J., accountant I
Rowe, Brenda D., program assistant IV
Schrum, Kathleen, program assistant IV;
Sheret, Mary B., history museum registrar
Shipman, Cathy H., stock clerk II
Sincox, Marcia R., museum curator
Southworth, Philip, maintenance mechanic IV; separated February 2015
Stevens, Vicki, accounting technician
Vargo, Christopher, battleship memorial assistant director
Wallace, Danielle M., administrative officer I

EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

Umfleet, LeRae, acting director; transferred from Tryon Palace April 2016
Berney, Adrienne, administrative officer III; reinstated April 2016
Ipock, Karen, administrative office III; reinstated June 2016
Ketcham, Laura B., education and outreach coordinator; separated January 2016
McDuffie, Vivian, administrative assistant II

OFFICE OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Hill, Michael, research historian supervisor
Bailey, Lisa, historical publications editor I; reduction-in-force September 2014
Bandel, Jessica A., research historian
Brown, Matthew M., historical publications editor III
Coffey, Michael W., historical publications editor I
Miller, Anne, historical publications editor II
Owens, William A. (Bill), administrative officer II
Rayfield, Trudy, administrative secretary II; reduction-in-force August 2014
Trimble, Susan M., historical publications editor II
Wegner, Ansley H., research historian

WESTERN OFFICE

Futch, Ralph J. (Jeff), regional supervisor
Cathy, Jennifer A., historic preservation/restoration specialist II
Downing, Sarah, archivist; transferred from Outer Banks History Center March 2015
Hall, Linda G., archaeologist II
McDonald, Annie, historic preservation/restoration specialist
Norwood, Lorraine, office assistant IV; separated June 2016

South, Heather, lead archivist
Woolf, Jason, records management analyst

OFFICE OF STATE ARCHAEOLOGY

Claggett, Stephen R., state archaeologist
Abbott, Lawrence E. (Lee), archaeologist II
Borrelli, Jeremy, Queen Anne's Revenge archaeologist I; reinstated June 2016
Dimucci, Arianna, Queen Anne's Revenge archaeologist I; hired June 2016
Farrell, Erik, Queen Anne's Revenge conservator
Ferrante, Lindsay, archaeologist II; hired May 2016
Flora, Lynn F., archaeological technician
Franklin, Samuel, technical support analyst
Gillman-Bryan, Julep, maintenance mechanic V; retired December 2015
Hall, Dolores, deputy state archaeologist; retired November 2015
Henry, Nathan C., archaeologist II
Kenyon, Kimberly, archaeologist I
Martindale, Karen, Queen Anne's Revenge archaeologist I; hired June 2016
Mintz, John J., deputy state archaeologist (land); promoted January 2016
Morris, John (Billy Ray), deputy state archaeology (underwater)
Myers, Susan G., archaeologist I
Nelms, Dee H., office manager
Page, Courtney, Queen Anne's Revenge lab manager
Shattuck, Bethany J. (Joy), archaeological technician
Southerly, James C., archaeologist II
Spencer, Madeline P., Underwater Archaeology Branch office manager
Stratton, Gregory, boat captain and dive safety officer; reinstated April 2016
Watkins-Kenney, Sarah C., Queen Anne's Revenge lab director
Williams, Teresa, archaeologist I; reinstated June 2016

STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE

Bartos, Ramona, historic preservation administrator
Adolphsen, Jeffrey D., historic preservation/restoration specialist I
Beckman, Hannah, historic preservation/restoration specialist I; hired June 2016
Brown, Claudia R., historic preservation/restoration supervisor
Bullman, Amanda, processing assistant V; separated June 2015
Burch, Chandrea F., processing assistant IV
Christenbury, James D. (David), architect
Coleridge-Taylor, Jannette M., program assistant V
Dockery, Jessica P., historic preservation/restoration specialist I; separated October 2015
Edwards, Andrew, historic preservation/restoration specialist
Fomberg, Paul E., historic preservation/restoration specialist II
Garrett, William R. (Bill), photographer II; retired July 2015; rehired half-time February 2016
Gledhill-Earley, Renee H., historic preservation/restoration supervisor

Grantham, Anna M., office assistant IV
Kidd, Amber, historic preservation/restoration specialist I; hired July 2014
Little, Stanley L., office assistant III (Eastern Office)
McDonald, Annie, historic preservation/restoration specialist I (Western Office)
Mitchell, Sarah, historic preservation/restoration specialist II; hired December 2014;
separated April 2016
Norwood, Susan, office assistant V (Western Office); separated June 2016
Patterson-McCabe, Michele R., historic preservation/restoration specialist II
Power, Timothy S. (Scott), archives and history regional supervisor (Eastern Office)
Shearin, Charlotte R., processing assistant V
Simmons, Tim E., architect
Southern, Michael T., historic preservation/restoration specialist II
Swallow, Ann V., historic preservation/restoration specialist II
Thomas, William R. (Reid), historic preservation/restoration specialist I (Eastern
Office)
Wilds, Frank M. (Mitch), historic preservation/restoration supervisor
Wood, John P., historic preservation/restoration specialist I (Eastern Office)

DIVISION OF ARCHIVES AND RECORDS

Koonts, Sarah E., state archivist
Andersen, Kimberly M., audiovisual materials archivist
Bailey, Mary, records analyst
Barbour, James, processing assistant; separated September 2014
Blake, Debra A., collection services section head
Blanks, Richard A., document imaging technician
Blomberg, Jennifer, collections management branch head
Bolvin, Thomas D., office assistant
Bradley, Gay, processing assistant
Brenneman, Kurt, records management analyst
Brown, Douglas A., public services unit supervisor
Brown, William H., registrar
Carlisle, Olivia, digital archivist; hired January 2015
Chesarino, Carolyn, government records unit supervisor
Chiswell, David B., archivist
Cody, Ruth, archivist
Cole, Tomoko M., local records microfilm technician
Crain, Matthew, processing assistant; hired March 2015
Creff, Tama N., archivist (Outer Banks History Center)
Cusick, Aaron, digital services archivist; separated September 2014
Dasinger, Paul G., accounting technician
Denning, Wilton C. (Chris), state records center supervisor
Dixon, Linda F., document imaging technician
Downing, Sarah S., assistant curator; transferred from Outer Banks History Center
to Western Regional Archives March 2015
Dunn, Ian, iconographic archivist
Elliott, Gail, processing assistant
Eubank, Kelly A., digital services section head

Evans, Derrick, processing assistant
 Evans, Vann, correspondence unit head
 Felder, Rashida, records analyst; transferred March 2015
 Fox, Linda, photo lab technician
 Gabriel, Andrea V., outreach and development coordinator
 Gibb, Stephen, processing assistant; transferred from State Library December 2015
 Gibson, Jeremy, system integration librarian
 Glover, Jack W., processing assistant
 Griffin, Lawrence, digital archivist; separated March 2015
 Griffiths, Colleen, archivist; separated May 2016
 Hager, Joshua, archivist; promoted January 2015
 Hayes, Kimberly A., administrative secretary III
 Hensey, Laura B., state agency services unit supervisor
 Herzinger, Kyna, records management analyst
 Holland, Mark, records analysis unit supervisor; promoted December 2014
 James, Tammy W., imaging processing unit supervisor
 Johnson, Angelia J., archivist
 Kelly, Donna, special collections section head; transferred from Historical Publications July 2014
 Klešta, Kevin, digital archivist; hired February 2015
 Kuria, Alex, processing assistant; hired July 2014
 Mays, Gwen E., organization records archivist
 Mazanek, Tiffanie L., processing assistant; separated January 2015
 McGee-Lankford, Rebecca K., government records section head
 Meekins, A. Christopher, imaging unit head and archivist
 Milbrodt, Katrina, processing assistant; hired March 2015
 Montgomery, Victoria, processing assistant
 Morgan, Trina R., microfilm duplication technician
 Moser, Eric L., microfilm laboratory supervisor
 Murray, Charles O., microfilm conversion technician
 Parks, Stuart R., archivist (Outer Banks History Center)
 Peek, Matthew, military collection archivist; hired November 2014
 Perez, Francesca E., information management assistant
 Peterson, Anthony L., processing assistant; separated September 2015
 Rainwater, Emily, conservator
 Robinson, Tara A., processing assistant
 Schurr, Karen L. (KaeLi), lead archivist (Outer Banks History Center)
 Schweitzer, Emily, records management analyst
 Siler, Kermit L., local records archivist
 Sorrell, James O., special collections section head; retired July 2014
 Soutatos, Deborah S., imaging preservation technician
 South, Heather, lead archivist (Western Regional Archives)
 Thurman, Alison H., archivist
 Tracy-Walls, Francenia L., private manuscripts archivist
 Valsame, Mark, governor's papers archivist
 Vincent, Thomas J., local records unit supervisor; separated October 2014
 Waehner, Matthew, photography lab unit supervisor

Watson, Elizabeth, digital archivist; hired June 2015
Yandle, Ashley A., digital access branch head

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORIC SITES AND PROPERTIES

Division Administration

Hardison, Keith A., division director
Coats, Alfred D. (Dale), historic sites operations supervisor; retired September 2015
LeCount, Charles, historic sites operations supervisor; hired February 2016
Bockert, Jeffrey L., historic sites regional supervisor; leave of absence August 2014;
reinstated August 2015
Remsburg, Robert L. (Bob), archives and history regional supervisor; retired
September 2015
Farley, Jennifer, historic sites regional supervisor; promoted January 2015
Brodie, Hannah, artist illustrator
Duppstadt, Andrew E., historic sites specialist II
Edward, Christian, curator
Foil, Sandra B., administrative assistant I
Jackson, Martha B., registrar
Jordan, Bridget L., processing assistant V
Labib, Josephine, processing assistant II; separated May 2016
Matthews, Marty D., historic sites specialist III
Provancha, Matthew, historic sites specialist III; transferred from Mountain Gateway
Museum June 2016
Reighn, Elizabeth B., historic sites specialist I
Rhodes, Thomas A., business officer
Sawyer, Amy S., historic sites specialist II; separated December 2015
Wescott, Richard (Dusty), director of curatorial services
Willard, James S., historic sites specialist I

Historic Sites Craftsmen

Bowman, William M., Jr., maintenance mechanic III; retired September 2015
Dreher, Robert, maintenance mechanic III; promoted October 2015
Efird, Jeffrey, carpenter supervisor I; transferred May 2016
Fritzinger, Jeffrey W., master maintenance mechanic III; promoted August 2015
Graves, Mark, facility maintenance supervisor III; promoted January 2015
Hill, Paul O., facility manager supervisor; promoted August 2014
Jones, Ronnie, maintenance mechanic V
Pate, Ronnie T., maintenance mechanic II
Windley, Royal B., carpenter supervisor I; retired October 2015
Woolard, Mark E., carpenter supervisor I; promoted February 2015

State Capitol

Schramm, Terra, historic site manager III; promoted November 2014
Deadmon, Kara, museum specialist; promoted January 2015
Honsinger, Tiffiana M., museum specialist; separated November 2014

Johnson, Cathy C., museum specialist; leave of absence May 2015; reinstated May 2016
Mainquist, Loretta J., office assistant IV
Mauney, Diana P., historic interpreter III
Moore, Rachel, museum specialist; hired November 2015
Peters, Kenneth, museum specialist; separated July 2015

East Historic Sites Region

Baldwin, Natalie, historic site interpreter I (Halifax); hired May 2016
Barnes, Larry, historic site assistant (Aycock)
Bemis, Robert, historic site manager III (Halifax)
Berg, Mia, historic sites manager I (Duke Homestead); separated October 2015
Biggs, Lisa W., historic interpreter I (Duke Homestead)
Boyette, Charles M., historic interpreter I (Edenton)
Brantley, Amanda, historic interpreter I (Bentonville); promoted October 2015
Braunagel, Stewart A., maintenance mechanic II (Somerset)
Bricker, Jesse, historic interpreter I (Town Creek); transferred from Brunswick to House in Horseshoe April 2015 and to Town Creek June 2016
Brown, Derrick S., historic interpreter III (Bentonville)
Bryant, Brenda, historic site manager II (Brunswick); retired January 2015
Burke, Carl L., historic interpreter III (Halifax)
Buteaux, Jayd, historic interpreter III (Stagville); hired March 2015
Carter, Johnathon, maintenance mechanic III (Brunswick); transferred June 2015
Chilcoat, Judith W., historic site manager I (Edenton)
Cobert, Stephanie, historic site manager II (Stagville); reinstated November 2015
Dawson, Thomas, historic site assistant (CSS Neuse); retired March 2016
Flowers, Ray B., historic interpreter II (Fort Fisher)
Furlough, Keith N., historic interpreter II (Edenton)
Gleditsch, Kathleen, historic site manager I (Somerset); hired October 2015
Gregg, Matthew, historic site assistant (Fort Fisher); hired August 2014; transferred from Bentonville May 2016
Guard, Charles, historic interpreter III (Bath); hired April 2015
Guss, John, historic site manager II (Bennett); separated May 2015
Hardy, Stephanie, historic site manager II (Stagville); separated June 2016
Harmon, Blake S., maintenance mechanic II (Edenton)
Harris, William E., maintenance mechanic II (Halifax)
Hayes, Karen M., historic site manager III (Somerset)
Hill, Sarah A., historic interpreter II (Halifax); separated February 2016
Hopkins, Robert, historic site manager III (Edenton); promoted March 2015
Ipock, Karen, historic site manager III (Edenton); separated January 2015
Jackson, Christopher, master maintenance mechanic (Brunswick); promoted February 2015
Jefferds, Chadwick, historic interpreter I (Bentonville); transferred from Halifax December 2015
Keeter, Sharon K., historic interpreter I (Edenton)
Lawrence, Simon S. (Si), information and communications specialist II (Fort Fisher)
Long, Andrew, maintenance mechanic II (Duke Homestead)
McKee, James M., historic interpreter III (Brunswick)

Mesrobian, Jamie, historic interpreter III (Bath); separated February 2015
 Midyette, Elizabeth, historic interpreter III (Bath); promoted February 2015
 Monroe, Nicholas, historic site interpreter II (Brunswick); hired July 2015
 Moody, Monica A., historic site manager III (Halifax); retired January 2016
 Moseley, John, historic interpreter III (Fort Fisher)
 Owens, Carolyn A., historic interpreter III (Edenton)
 Pittman, Sarah, historic interpreter II (Aycock); separated March 2015
 Poteat, Tabitha, historic interpreter II (Halifax); hired May 2016
 Randall, Brian, historic site assistant (Bath)
 Reed, Ryan, historic interpreter I (Bennett Place)
 Riggs, Gary, maintenance mechanic II (CSS Neuse); hired September 2014
 Rodgers, Alecia F., historic interpreter I (Somerset)
 Rogers, Julia, historic site manager (Duke Homestead); promoted January 2016
 Satterthwaite, Amber, historic site manager I (Somerset); transferred to Tryon Palace
 October 2015
 Sawyer, Rebecca L., historic interpreter III (Fort Fisher)
 Sheaffer, David, historic site assistant (Fort Fisher)
 Smith, Diane M., historic manager (Bennett); promoted August 2015
 Smith, Erica, historic interpreter II (Aycock); reinstated after leave April 2015
 Snyder, Kent A., maintenance mechanic II (Brunswick); retired January 2015
 Steele, James C., historic site manager II (Fort Fisher)
 Stetz, Kyle, historic interpreter I (Halifax); separated June 2014
 Stone, David, historic site interpreter II (CSS Neuse)
 Strickland, Leigh V., historic site manager II (Aycock)
 Strother, Tony, maintenance mechanic II (Stagville)
 Swain, Leigh C., historic site manager II (Bath)
 Swift, Percia, historic interpreter I (Bennett Place); hired October 2015
 Taylor, Donald B. (Donny), historic site manager III (Bentonville)
 Vanhoy, Katie, historic interpreter II (Duke Homestead); hired April 2016
 Walker, Shannon, historic interpreter III (Brunswick); promoted April 2015
 Weaver, Holly M., historic interpreter II (CSS Neuse)
 Young, Matthew, historic site manager III (CSS Neuse)

West Historic Sites Region

Alexi, Daniel, historic site assistant (Town Creek)
 Blakemore, Daniel, maintenance mechanic II (Reed)
 Blanchett, Sarah, historic interpreter III (Reed); hired July 2015; promoted June 2016
 Blane, Christina, historic interpreter III (Wolfe); separated March 2016
 Bowlby, Jon R., historic interpreter I (Town Creek); separated April 2016
 Bowles, Karen, historic interpreter III (Town Creek); leave of absence July 2014;
 reinstated October 2014
 Cameron, Shelton, historic site manager I (House in Horseshoe); separated
 December 2014
 Cox, Lisa, historic site assistant (Alamance)
 Dalton, Bryan F., historic site manager I (Alamance); retired November 2014
 Deadmon, Kara, historic interpreter III (Charlotte Hawkins Brown); transferred to
 State Capitol January 2015

DeGennaro, Jeremiah, historic site manager I (Alamance); promoted January 2015
 Donnell, Renee, historic interpreter II (Charlotte Hawkins Brown); hired June 2015
 Douglas, Scott, historic site manager I (Fort Dobbs)
 Faucette, Michael J., facilities maintenance coordinator II (Charlotte Hawkins Brown)
 Floyd, Kimberly, historic site manager II (Vance); reinstated June 2016
 Harrelson, Fredrick, maintenance mechanic II (Charlotte Hawkins Brown)
 Heilig, Daniel, maintenance mechanic II (Polk); hired April 2016
 Jessup, Rickie J. (Rick), historic interpreter I (Horne Creek); separated June 2016
 Kepley, Aaron, historic interpreter III (Reed); separated March 2016
 Long, Norman L., facility maintenance supervisor I (Reed)
 McMahan, Frank, historic interpreter II (Fort Dobbs)
 Moore, Michael, historic site manager I (Vance); hired August 2014; transferred April 2016
 Morton, Christopher E., historic site manager II (Vance); separated August 2014
 Mozingo, Kimberly, historic site manager I (House in Horseshoe); hired January 2015; separated January 2016
 Muhlig, James F., maintenance mechanic II (Wolfe)
 Muir, Thomas, historic site manager II (Wolfe)
 Owenby, Dennis, historic site assistant (Vance)
 Pressley Seay, Kayla, historic site interpreter III (Wolfe); reinstated May 2016
 Price, Kathryn, historic interpreter II (Vance); hired January 2016
 Ragghianti, Brandie, historic interpreter III (Charlotte Hawkins Brown); promoted April 2015
 Rayburn, David, historic interpreter II (Wolfe)
 Runkel, Christina, historic interpreter (Wolfe)
 Scott, Frachele, historic site manager III (Charlotte Hawkins Brown)
 Smith, Susan, historic interpreter II (Reed); died May 2015
 Steelman, Edsel, maintenance mechanic II (Fort Dobbs)
 Thompson, James R., historic site manager II (Town Creek)
 Thompson, William H., Jr. historic interpreter II (Alamance); retired June 2016
 Thorpe, Angela, historic interpreter II (Polk); hired May 2015
 Timbs, Roy E., historic interpreter I (House in Horseshoe)
 Voelker, Frank, historic site assistant (House in Horseshoe); hired July 2015
 Walker, Sara, historic interpreter II (Polk); separated March 2015
 Warren, Michael S., historic site manager II (Polk)

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORY MUSEUMS

North Carolina Museum of History

Howard, Kenneth B., division director
 Huebler, James, associate director for administration/business; hired July 2014
 McCrea, William J., associate director
 Marshall, Roy J. (Jackson), deputy director
 Armstrong, Jennifer C. (Courtney), office assistant IV; separated August 2015
 Ausbon, Michael A., associate museum curator

Bailey, Virginia E., public information assistant III; retired October 2015
 Bates, Doris M., historical publications editor III
 Beery, Katherine E., registrar
 Bell-Kite, Diana, associate museum curator
 Bennett, Cassandra, associate museum curator; hired August 2015
 Blakistone, Tricia L., associate museum curator; separated January 2016
 Blevins, Eric N., photographer II
 Bloom, Sally P., associate museum curator
 Bradshaw, Glenn R., museum technician; leave of absence July 2014; reinstated
 February 2015; retired January 2016
 Burns, Kerry, information and communications specialist II; hired March 2016
 Cade, Gregory F., security guard
 Campbell, John M., museum program chief
 Carr, Michelle L., museum curator
 Cope, John A., museum exhibit designer
 Davis, Brian J. (B. J.), museum program chief
 Dickens, Rachel P., associate museum curator
 East, Cathy, historical publications editor II
 Edwards, Kathryn L. (Katie), assistant museum curator
 Essic, Karen F., artist illustrator II; separated August 2014
 Evans, Stephen, historical publications editor I
 Exum, Obelia J., artist illustrator III
 Fernandez, Marc J., security guard
 Foil, Bobby L., Jr., art handler
 Foil, Lauren, public information assistant III; hired March 2016
 Frazier, Wade K., security guard
 French, Jennifer, museum conservator
 Gardner, Stephen, museum technician; reinstated April 2016
 Gordon, Marcie, development officer
 Grant, Emily D., associate museum curator
 Headen, Wadren, security guard; hired July 2015; leave of absence August 2015;
 reinstated October 2015
 Honeycutt, Rodney T., security guard
 Horton, Susan A., museum specialist
 Howard, Mary, administrative assistant II
 Huband, Vicky, public information assistant III
 Hunt, Camille E., registrar
 Ijames, Earl L., museum curator
 Johnson, Nathan, security guard
 Johnson, Ronald W., security guard
 Ketcham, Darryl, artist illustrator II
 Kral, Barry, security guard
 Lamb, Susan F., information and communications specialist II
 Lassiter, Wanda, associate museum curator
 Madre, Jordan, museum specialist
 Neel, Matthew D., carpenter II
 Nichols, Debra M., associate museum curator

Nicholson, Stephen, visitor services manager; promoted June 2016
Ossi, Lauren E., museum specialist
Pacheco, Lauren, development officer; separated April 2016
Pedus, Robert, security guard; separated March 2015
Peifer, Richard J., museum specialist
Pendergraft, Don W., museum program chief (design)
Pennington, Nancy L., associate museum curator
Perry, Eddie L., security guard
Platero, Omer C., security guard
Porter, Joseph C., museum program chief; reduction-in-force November 2014
Poteat, RaeLana V., associate museum curator
Pratt, Jessica R., associate museum curator
Pulley, Ricky D., security supervisor
Raafat, Hussien A., security guard; separated August 2015
Rhodes, Joseph E., museum specialist
Scott, Michael, museum specialist
Sweatt, Jan L., office assistant IV
Swindell, Thomas A., administrative officer I
Taylor, Mary, office assistant IV; hired June 2016
Taylor, Jerry D., museum specialist
Textor, Dean, security guard
Thompson, Daniel K. (Kent), photographer I
Warzeski, Jeanne M., museum curator
Webbere, Sandra L., associate museum curator
Williams, Cheri L., administrative officer I
Yarbrough, Creigh, administrative assistant

Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex

Reid, David E., museum administrator
Frederickson, James R., carpenter II
Greathouse, Leisa M., associate museum curator
Maxwell, Megan, museum specialist
Wallace, Karen, administrative services assistant V

Museum of the Albemarle

Cappellano, Gina M., office assistant III
Doepker, Lisa M., public information assistant III
Ferrell, Matthew, carpenter II
Lassiter, Wanda, associate museum curator
Mathews, Joseph W., facility maintenance supervisor I
McCargo, Jamie L., museum specialist; transferred June 2016
Meads, Lori F., museum specialist
Patterson, Charlotte M., associate museum curator
Sawyer, Lynette D., museum specialist
Seymore, William L., building and environmental services technician
Shipley, Benjamin F. V., building and environmental services technician
Srebro, Rhiana, office assistant III; reinstated March 2016

Stiles, Wanda F., museum specialist
Swindell, Edward C., museum specialist
Tirak, Mary C., administrative officer I; retired January 2016

Mountain Gateway Museum and Heritage Center

Bishop, RoAnn, director, transferred from Museum of History November 2014
Bennett, Brittany, historic interpreter I; hired December 2014
Byron, Louise C., historic interpreter I; separated October 2014
Provancha, Matthew B., museum technician; transferred to Historic Sites June 2016

Maritime Museum - Beaufort

Schwarzer, Joseph K., director of maritime museum system
Anderson, Lynn D., museum curator
Bradley, Cynthia, museum specialist; hired May 2015
Brin, Christine, historical interpreter II
Caraway, Grant, museum technician; hired May 2015
Carraway, Michael, museum exhibit designer
Cartier, David, public relations coordinator
Davis, Stephanie, artist illustrator II
Fontenoy, Paul E., museum curator
Guthrie, Heber, museum technician; hired and separated February 2015
Hailey, Denny S., maintenance mechanic I
Hairr, John, museum curator
Hayden, Francis, museum specialist; retired January 2015
Jalot, Katherine, museum curator; separated August 2013
Knott, Matthew, maintenance mechanic I; separated September 2014
Lassiter, George, maintenance mechanic I; reinstated March 2015
Mann, Randal, administrative officer I
Moore, David D., archaeologist II
Prentice, William D., museum technician; retired February 2015
Resor, Sharon L., processing assistant III
Rittmaster, Keith A., natural science curator II
Rochelle, Richard, maintenance mechanic I; separated January 2015
Vasil, Jamee, museum specialist; hired August 2015
Wetzel, Charles, carpenter II
White, Timothy, museum specialist; hired February 2015
Williams, Roger, carpenter II
Wright, Craig G., museum specialist; retired January 2015
Wunderly, Benjamin, museum specialist

Maritime Museum - Southport

Jones, Meredith, administrative assistant I; hired November 2015; separated
December 2016
Sanderlin, Lori S., program assistant V
Smith, Leland, historic interpreter III; retired February 2015
Strickland, Mary E., associate museum curator
Venis, Sharon L., processing assistant III; separated August 2015

Graveyard of the Atlantic

Arellano Munoz, Juan, building environmental services technician; separated

February 2015

Francis, William I. (Bill), facilities maintenance coordinator I

Herring, Dustin, building environmental services technician; hired May 2015

Riddle, Mary, museum curator

Scarborough, Clara J., office assistant IV

APPENDIX 5
**COMPLETE LIST OF PUBLICATIONS ISSUED BY ARCHIVES
AND HISTORY**

DIVISION OF HISTORICAL RESOURCES

OFFICE OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH/PUBLICATIONS BRANCH

Books: New Titles

- Blackbeard Reconsidered: Mist's Piracy, Thatche's Genealogy.* Baylus Brooks. 2015. Pp. ii, 46. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4195
- The Old North State at War: The North Carolina Civil War Atlas.* Mark Anderson Moore with Jessica A. Bandel and Michael Hill. 2015. Pp. ix, 190. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4194
- Life and Times of Asheville's Thomas Wolfe.* Jennifer S. Prince. 2016. Pp. xii, 114. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4197
- So Great the Devastation: The 1916 Flood in Western North Carolina.* Jessica A. Bandel. 2016. Pp. v, 43. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4196

Books: Reprints

- Civil War in Coastal North Carolina.* John S. Carbone. Third printing, 2015. Pp. xxvi, 175. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4146
- A Day of Blood: The 1898 Wilmington Race Riot.* LeRae Umfleet. Second printing, 2016. Pp. xix, 288. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4181
- From Ulster to Carolina: The Migration of the Scotch-Irish to Southwestern North Carolina.* H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood Jr. Revised edition. Third printing, 2016. Pp. xi, 76. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4132
- Memories of World War I: North Carolina Doughboys on the Western Front.* R. Jackson Marshall III. Second printing, 2016. Pp. xiv, 208. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4134
- North Carolina in the American Revolution.* Hugh F. Rankin. Eighth printing, 2016. Pp. x, 84. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4088
- North Carolina Headrights: A List of Names, 1663-1744.* Compiled by Caroline B. Whitley. Third printing, 2015. Pp. x, 312. Illustrated. Index. http://www.uncpress.unc.edu/browse/book_detail?title_id=4145

Amazon Kindle E-Books

- Blackbeard Reconsidered: Mist's Piracy, Thatche's Genealogy.* Baylus Brooks.
- A Chronicle of North Carolina during the American Revolution, 1763-1789.* Jeffrey J. Crow.

Native Americans in Early North Carolina: A Documentary History. Edited by Dennis Isenbarger.

Sherman's March through North Carolina: A Chronology. Wilson Angley, Jerry L. Cross, and Michael Hill.

Transportation in Antebellum North Carolina. Alan D. Watson [Kindle e-book edition of *Internal Improvements in Antebellum North Carolina*].

Periodicals

North Carolina Historical Review. Eight issues. Vol. 91, nos. 3, 4 (July, October 2014); Vol. 92, nos. 1—4 (January, April, July, October 2015); Vol. 93, nos. 1, 2 (January, April 2016). Illustrated. Annual indexes.

Titles Out of Print

400 Years of North Carolina Governors, 1585-1985. [poster]

Bath: The First Town in North Carolina. Alan D. Watson.

The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series], Volume V, North Carolina Higher-Court Minutes, 1709—1723. Edited by William S. Price Jr.

Decision at Fayetteville: The North Carolina Ratification Convention and General Assembly of 1789. John C. Cavanagh.

Edgecombe County: A Brief History. Alan D. Watson.

"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866. Edited by Beth G. Crabtree and James W. Patton.

Prehistory of North Carolina: An Archaeological Symposium. Edited by Mark A. Mathis and Jeffrey J. Crow.

Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life. Ted Mitchell.

TRYON PALACE

Palace Magazine: Spring 2015, Winter 2015.

Living History Classroom: Spring 2015, Fall 2015, Spring 2014, Fall 2014.

Annual Report: 2013, 2014, 2015.

DIVISION OF ARCHIVES AND RECORDS

STATE ARCHIVES OF NORTH CAROLINA

Documenting Government, Securing Rights, Preserving History (2014)

The Charter, Friends of the Archives Newsletter: Fall 2014; Summer, Fall 2015; Winter 2016

Treasures of Carolina: Stories from the State Archives (2015)

OUTER BANKS HISTORY CENTER

"Color Your History" (two reprints)

Teacher workbooks (reprinted): 4th grade "A Quiver of North Carolina Culture"

8th grade "Sand Dunes & Submarines: The Great Depression & World War II on the North Carolina Coast"

Rack cards and flyers for exhibit "A Heritage of Heroes: The Coast Guard in North Carolina" (2015)

Rack cards and flyers for exhibit “Explore Your Outer Banks Parks: Celebrating a Century of the National Park Service” (2016)

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORY MUSEUMS

NORTH CAROLINA MUSEUM OF HISTORY

Periodicals, Calendars, Newsletters

Circa. Museum magazine. Four issues. Vol. 7, no. 2 (summer/fall 2014); Vol. 8, no. 1 (spring/summer 2015); Vol. 8, no. 2 (fall/winter 2015); Vol. 9, no. 1 (spring/summer 2016).

Old North State Volunteer. Newsletter. Eighteen issues. September, October, November 2014; December 2014–January 2015; February, March, April, May, June, September, October, November 2015; December 2015–January 2016; February, March, April, May, June 2016.

Program Calendar. Bimonthly calendar. Twelve issues. September–October, November–December 2014; January–February, March–April, May–June, July–August, September–October, November–December 2015; January–February, March–April, May–June, July–August 2016.

Tar Heel Junior Historian. Magazine. Four issues. Vol. 54, nos. 1–2, “Remembrance” and “From Here to There: Moving People, Goods, and Ideas” (fall 2014, spring 2015); vol. 55, nos. 1–2, “Agriculture: Then and Now” and “Say What? How Our Words Define Us” (fall 2015, spring 2016).

Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser Newsletter. Four issues. Winter 2014; spring 2015; fall 2015; spring 2016.

NC Museum of History monthly e-newsletter. 2014–2016.

Leaflets, Brochures, Postcards, Rack Cards, Flyers, Posters, Programs, Etc.

African American Cultural Celebration. Activity sheets. 2015, 2016.

African American Cultural Celebration. Postcard. 2015, 2016.

African American Cultural Celebration. Poster. 2015, 2016.

African American Cultural Celebration. Program. 2015, 2016.

American Indian Education Day. Activity sheets. 2014, 2015.

American Indian Heritage Celebration. Booklet. 2014, 2015.

American Indian Heritage Celebration. Event program. 2014, 2015.

American Indian Heritage Celebration. Postcard. 2014, 2015.

American Indian Heritage Celebration. Poster. 2014, 2015.

American Indian Heritage Celebration. State Fair banner. 2015.

Carolina Bluegrass: Breakdowns and Revivals. Postcard. 2014.

Billy Graham Circa Article. Special supplement. 2015.

Billy Graham Exhibit. E-flyer. 2015.

Billy Graham Exhibit. Scavenger hunt. 2016.

Education Section. Information flyers. 2015, 2016.

Farmland Program. Postcard. 2015.

Girl Scout Program. Activity sheets. 2014–2016.

Go Fly a Kite! Preschool Past Times Pre-visit Guide. 2015.

Governor Martin Book Signing. Postcard. 2015.
Governor Martin Book Signing. Program. 2015.
Governor Martin Book Signing. Save-the-date e-flyer. 2015.
Hands-on History. Activity sheets. 2014–2016.
Hey America! E-flyer. 2015.
History Corner Programs (nine per year). Activity sheets. 2015.
History Corner Programs (six this period). Activity sheets. 2016.
History Hunters Programs (nine per year). Activity sheets. 2015.
History Hunters Programs (six this period). Activity sheets. 2016.
History of the Harvest. Program flyer. 2015, 2016.
Latino Americans: 500 Years of History. Bilingual flyer. 2015.
Longleaf Film Festival. E-flyer. 2015, 2016.
Longleaf Film Festival. Poster. 2015, 2016.
Longleaf Film Festival. Postcard. 2015, 2016.
Longleaf Film Festival. Program. 2015, 2016.
Longleaf Film Festival. Save-the-date postcard. 2014, 2015.
Longleaf Film Festival. Sponsor brochure. 2015.
Made Especially for You by Willie Kay. Poster. 2016.
Make It, Take It Programs (12 per year). Activity sheets. 2014–2016.
Music of the Carolinas. Concert programs. 2014 (six). 2015 (nine). 2016 (six).
NC Museum of History Foundation Distinguished Lecture Series: David McCullough.
 Save-the-date card. 2015.
NC Museum of History Foundation Distinguished Lecture Series: David McCullough.
 Event program. 2015.
NC Museum of History Foundation Distinguished Lecture Series: David McCullough. E-
 flyer. 2015.
NC Museum of History Foundation Distinguished Lecture Series: David McCullough.
 Invitation. 2015.
*NC Museum of History Foundation Distinguished Lecture Series: Doris Kearns
 Goodwin*. Save-the-date card. 2016.
*NC Museum of History Foundation Distinguished Lecture Series: Doris Kearns
 Goodwin*. E-flyer. 2016.
*NC Museum of History Foundation Distinguished Lecture Series: Doris Kearns
 Goodwin*. Event program. 2016.
North Carolina Museum of History General Brochure. Reprinted June 2016.
North Carolina Museum of History Summer Camps. Activity sheets. 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Museum of History Summer Camps. Flyer. 2015, 2016.
Philanthropy Awards. Invitation. 2015.
Primarily North Carolina Teachers' Workshop. Postcard.
Second Saturdays. Activity sheets. 2015–2016.
Social Media Business Cards. 2014.
Southern Impressions. Exhibit postcard. 2015.
Sports Legends Program. Activity sheet. 2015.
Starring North Carolina! Rack card. 2014.
Starring North Carolina! Coupon. 2014.
Starring North Carolina! E-flyer. 2014, 2015.
Starring North Carolina! Poster. 2014.
Starring North Carolina! Movie Series. Flyer. 2014.

Storytellers to Go! Drama Presentations. Electronic flyer. 2015.
Storytellers to Go! Drama Presentations. Program leaflets. 2015, 2016.
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Adviser Handbook. Revised summer 2014. Updated summer 2015.
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Annual Convention Program. Two issues. Spring 2015, Spring 2016.
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Contest Materials. Fall 2014. Fall 2015.
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Reminder Postcards. Fall 2014. Fall 2015.
THJHA Convention Workshops. Activity sheets. 2015, 2016.
Treasures of the Archives. Postcard. 2015.

Multimedia Projects

Cell phone audio tour for *Rural Revival: Photographs of Home and Preservation of Place*. 2015.
Video presentation for *Rural Revival: Photographs of Home and Preservation of Place*. 2015.
Multimedia interactive for *Hey America!: Eastern North Carolina and the Birth of Funk*. 2015.
Descriptive audio tour for the visually impaired for *Made Especially for You by Willie Kay*. 2016.
Ambient music track for *North Carolina and the Civil War: The Bitter End, 1864–1865*. 2015.
Promotional video for *American Indian Heritage Celebration*. 2015, 2016.
Eight podcasts for museum's *Bits of History* series. 2014, 2015, 2016.
THJHA promotional video. Filmed in 2015; edited and shared online in 2016.
Twenty-nine films for *585 Days, if You're Lucky*. 2015, 2016.

Outreach Materials

Distance-Learning Class Video. *American Indians in North Carolina Focus I*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *American Indians in North Carolina Focus II*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *History Mystery: Tools & Gadgets*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *History Mystery: Health & Healing*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *History Mystery: Colonial Life*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *History Mystery: Civil War*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *History Mystery: Farm Life*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *Moccasins to Motorcars*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *Civil War Stories*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *Don't You Know There's A War On? North Carolina During World War II*. 2016.
Distance-Learning Class Video. *Naturally North Carolina*. 2016.

MOUNTAIN GATEWAY MUSEUM AND HERITAGE CENTER

Posters

Pioneer Day at the Mountain Gateway Museum. Poster. 2015, 2016.
Fourth of July Ice Cream Social. Poster. 2015, 2016.

Christmas at the Museum. Poster. 2015, 2016.
Old Fort's Railroad Day. Poster. 2015, 2016.

Multimedia

Facebook. Social networking page. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Blue Ridge Mountain Host. Website. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Blue Ridge Mountain Music Trails of North Carolina. Website. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Blue Ridge Traveler. Website. 2015, 2016.

MUSEUM OF THE ALBEMARLE

Periodicals, Calendars

The Gateway Magazine. Five issues. Fall/Winter 2014, 2015, 2016 and Spring/Summer 2015, 2016.
Program Calendar. Seven issues. January–April 2015 & 2016; May–August 2014, 2015, 2016; September–December 2014 & 2015.

MUSEUM OF THE CAPE FEAR HISTORICAL COMPLEX

Periodicals, Newsletters

Longleaf. Online quarterly newsletter. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Flyers, Rack Cards, Posters

10,000 new museum promotional rack cards. 2016.
14th Annual Civil War Quiz Bowl. Flyer. 2015.
15th Annual Civil War Quiz Bowl. Flyer. 2016.
Chasing Moonlight. Flyer. 2016.
Civil War Bands. Flyer. 2015.
Dancing Stories with April C. Turner. Flyer. 2015, 2016.
Festival of Yesteryear. Flyer. 2014, 2015.
Faux at the Poe. Flyer. 2015.
Hallowe'en Revels. Flyer. 2014, 2015.
Holiday Jubilee. Flyer. 2014, 2015.
In the Path of Sherman's March. Flyer. 2015.
Juneteenth: A Panel Discussion. Flyer. 2015.
May Day Fete. Flyer. 2016.
North Carolina as the Confederate Capital. Flyer. 2016.
Preschool Pals. Flyer. 2014 (two), 2015 (four), 2016 (four).
Red, White, Blue, and Black: United States Colored Troops in North Carolina. Flyer. 2015.
Sesquicentennial Living History Event. Flyer. 2015.
Soldier's Heart: The Birth of PTSD in the Civil War. Flyer. 2016.
Story Day: Collecting Local Civil War History. Flyer. 2016.
Summer History Camp: The Civil War. Flyer. 2015.
The Battle of Roanoke Island: Burnside and the Fight for North Carolina. Flyer. 2016.
The Twelfth State: North Carolina Ratifies the U.S. Constitution. Flyer. 2014.

Trick or Treat at the Poe House. Flyer. 2014, 2015.
Whose Father Was He: The Orphans of Gettysburg. Flyer. 2015.

Multimedia

Facebook. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Instagram. 2016.
Museum of the Cape Fear. Website. 2014, 2015, 2016.

NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM SYSTEM

NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM, BEAUFORT

Periodicals, Calendars, Newsletters

Constant Contact. Online newsletter. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Friends of the Museum Newsletter. 2014, 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Maritime Museum Calendar. Winter/Spring 2014, 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Maritime Museum Calendar. Summer 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Maritime Museum Calendar. Fall 2014.
The Maritimes, The Magazine of the NC Maritime Museums. Winter 2014/Spring 2015.
The Maritimes, The Magazine of the NC Maritime Museums. Summer/Fall 2015.
The Maritimes, The Magazine of the NC Maritime Museums. Winter/Spring 2016.
The Maritimes, The Magazine of the NC Maritime Museums. Summer/Fall 2016.
Volunteer Monthly E-Newsletter. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Leaflets, Rack Cards, Catalogs, Booklets, Brochures, Flyers, Posters

Fright Night at the Museum. Flyer and poster. 2014.
Murder Mystery Dinner. Flyer and poster. 2014, 2015.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, One Coast—Three Unique Museums. Brochure. 2014, 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Maritime Museum. Rack card. Beaufort. 2014, 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Civil War Fact Sheet. General public. 2014.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Mariner's Map, Seventh–Twelfth Grade. Activity leaflet. 2014, 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Primary Treasure Hunt, Fourth–Sixth Grade. Activity leaflet. 2014, 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Recreational Fishing Curriculum. Fourth Grade. Curriculum. 2014.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Marine Predators Curriculum. Eighth Grade. Curriculum. 2014.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Recreational Fishing Curriculum. Eighth Grade. Curriculum. 2014.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Sea Hunt, Second–Third Grade. Activity leaflet. 2014, 2015, 2016.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Self- Guided Tour. Instructional booklet. 2014.
North Carolina Maritime Museum, Volunteer Handbook. Instructional booklet. 2014, 2015, 2016.

North Carolina Maritime Museum, Whales & Whaling Fact Sheet. General Public. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Pirate Invasion—Lunch with a Pirate. Flyer and poster. 2014, 2015, 2016.

2nd Saturday—July Event. Flyer and poster. 2014.

2nd Saturday—August Event. Flyer and poster. 2014.

Summer Science School. Brochure. 2015, 2016.

Watched by Sound and Sea: Occupied Beaufort, 1862. Poster. 2014.

Waterside After School. Flyer. 2014.

Wooden Boat Show. Flyer, rack card, and poster. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Wooden Boat Kids. Poster and activity leaflets. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Junior Sailing Program. Brochure. 2015, 2016.

Pirate Hat. Activity page. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Museum Volunteer Application. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Map of the Museum. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Barbour Rocket. Poster. 2016.

1956 Commodore Gull Runabout. Poster. 2014, 2015, 2016.

1957 Barbour Vacationer. Poster. 2014, 2015, 2016.

1959 20-Foot Simmons Sea Skiff Cap'n Al. Poster. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Group Tour Planning Guide. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Family Pirate Day. Flyer. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Whales & Whaling Symposium. Flyer. 2016.

Mystery Mammal: One Whale, Many Lessons. 2015, 2016.

Multimedia Projects

Annual Wooden Boat Show. Radio ad campaign. 2015, 2016.

What's Happening This Week: Museum Public Programs. Weekly. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Facebook®. Social networking page. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Flickr. Online image database. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Outreach Materials

Educational Services Brochure for Teachers. Brochure. 2014, 2015, 2016.

NC Maritime Banner to Use at Festivals. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Volunteers Power, the Museum Bumper Sticker. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Volunteers Museum T-Shirts. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Museum Logo Stickers. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Museum Logo Pirate Captain Stickers. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Wooden Boat Show Stickers. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Stickers Featuring NC State Fish. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Stickers Featuring Blue Marlin. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Stickers Featuring Sail Fish. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Three Museums Tabletop Trifold Display. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Carolina Maritime Model Society. Banner. 2014, 2015, 2016.

NC "Protect Wild Dolphins." Info flyer/application. 2014, 2015, 2016.

NC *Monofilament Recovery and Recycling*. Brochure. 2014, 2015, 2016.

NC "Protect Wild Dolphins." Promo sign. 2016.

Periodicals, Calendars, Newsletters

Summer Programs. Calendar. 2014, 2015.
The MariTimes, The Magazine of the North Carolina Maritime Museums. Winter/Spring 2015.
The MariTimes, The Magazine of the North Carolina Maritime Museums. Summer/Fall 2015.
The MariTimes, The Magazine of the North Carolina Maritime Museums. Winter/Spring 2016.
The Wreck Report. Monthly e-newsletter. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Leaflets, Rack Cards, Catalogs, Booklets, Brochures, Flyers, Posters

Salty Dawgs Summer Series. Flyer. 2014.
Outer Banks Ink Summer Signings. Flyer. 2014.
Inside Exhibit Research. Flyer. 2014.
San Ciriaco: The Infamous Hurricane of 1899. Poster. Flyer. Printed exhibit. 2014.
The General's Last Battle. Flyer. 2014.
Creating Maritime Exhibits. Flyer. 2014.
Inside Maritime Collections. Flyer. 2014.
Sailing Songs. Flyer. 2014.
Primitive Clay Pots. Flyer. 2014.
The Island Art of Kim Mosher. Flyer. 2014.
Outer Banks Photography. Flyer. 2014.
San Ciriaco Exhibit. Poster. 2014.
Scavenger Hunt. Poster. Flyer. 2014.
Artifact of the Month. Poster. 2014.
Sea Shorts: Mini Maritime Videos. Poster. 2014.
Civil War on Hatteras Island. Flyer. 2014.
Crafting Canvas-Backed Decoys. Flyer. 2014.
Maritime Movies. Flyers. 2014.
Ocean Tales. Flyer. 2014.
Hatteras Storytelling Festival. Flyer. 2014.
Sandcastles: Sea Crafts for Kids. Flyer. 2014.
Volunteer Open House. Flyer. 2014.
British War Graves Ceremony. Invitations. 2014.
Volunteerism. Flyer. 2014.
Volunteer Manual. Booklet. 2014.
GOAM Stickers. 2014.
Rack Cards. 2014.
Holiday at the Museum. Flyer. 2014.
Annual Calendar of Events. Calendar. 2015.
Sea Story: The Story of Ahanu. Flyer. 2015.
NC Science Festival. Flyer. 2015.
Maritime Crafts for Kids. Flyer. 2015.
Cape Hatteras Schools Student Art Show. Flyer. Poster. 2015.
Maritime Movie Night. Flyer. 2015.
GOAM Underwater Heritage Symposium. Poster. Flyer. Agenda. 2015.
Honoring the RMS Titanic. Flyer. Table cards. 2015.
Hatteras Island Storytelling Festival. Flyer. 2015.

British War Graves Ceremony. Invitations. 2015.
Coast Guard Day. Flyer. 2015.
Volunteer Luncheon. Flyer. 2015.
Volunteer Meet & Greet. Flyer. 2015.
Holiday at the Museum. Flyer. Mail-outs. 2015.
Civil War on Hatteras Island. Flyer. 2015.
Crafting Canvas-Backed Decoys. Flyer. 2015.
Where Are the Whalers? Flyer. 2015.
History of Outer Banks Gulf Steam Sportfishing. Flyer. 2015.
Diving the Graveyard of the Atlantic. Flyer. 2015.
Cooking Crabs Outer Banks Style. Flyer. 2015.
Effects of English Settlement on Hatteras Island, Part 1. Flyer. 2015.
Effects of English Settlement on Hatteras Island, Part 2. Flyer. 2015.
Artifacts from Queen Anne's Revenge. Flyer. 2015.
Cooking Clams Outer Banks Style. Flyer. 2015.
Diving the U-85. Flyer. 2015.
Songs & Musical Instruments on Sailing Ships. Flyer. 2015.
Scour, Burial, and Preservation of Shipwrecks. Flyer. 2015.
The Enigma Machine. Flyer. 2015.
Hotel De'Afrique. Flyer. 2015.
Diving Through Time. Flyer. 2015.
Talkin' Tar Heel. Flyer. 2015.
Motivations of Civil War Soldiers. Flyer. 2015.
The Great Hurricanes of North Carolina. Flyer. 2015.
Wreck of Priscilla. Flyer. 2015.
Mindful Nature Photography. Flyer. 2015.
Outer Banks Shipwreck Diving. Flyer. 2015.
Cooking Shrimp Outer Banks Style. Flyer. 2015.
Mirlo Revisited. Flyer, 2015.
Hurricane Isabel, Meeting the Challenge. Flyer. 2015.
Artifact Discover. Flyer. 2015.
Archaeological Findings from 2013 Survey of the Soviet Tanker Ashkhabad. Flyer. 2015.
The History and Archaeology of the Corolla Wreck. Flyer. 2015.
Lighthouses, Confederate Earthworks & Plantation Shipwrecks. Flyer. 2015.
Rack Cards. 2015.
Annual Calendar of Events. Calendar. 2016.
Maritime Crafts for Kids. Flyer. 2016.
Sea Story: Gramsy's Sea Heart. Flyer, 2016.
Graveyard of the Atlantic. Poster. Exhibit guide. Printed exhibit panels. 2016.
Civil War on Hatteras Island. Flyer. 2016.
Painting Canvas-Backed Decoys. Flyer. 2016.
GOAM Underwater Heritage Symposium. Poster. Flyer. Agenda. 2016.
Volunteer Meet & Greet. Flyer. 2016.
Hatteras Storytelling Festival. Flyer. 2016.
74th Annual British War Graves Ceremony. Invitation. 2016.
Titanic Tea, Movie & Tour. Flyer. Table cards. 2016.
History of Outer Banks Gulf Stream Sportfishing. Flyer. 2016.
Effects of English Settlement on Hatteras Island, Part 1. Flyer. 2016.

Effects of English Settlement on Hatteras Island, Part 2. Flyer. 2016.
Cooking Fish Outer Banks Style. Flyer. 2016.
Diving the Graveyard of the Atlantic. Flyer. 2016.
Plants Indigenous to Hatteras Island. Flyer. 2016.
Cooking Clams Outer Banks Style. Flyer. 2016.
Outer Banks Shipwrecks. Flyer. 2016.
Songs & Musical Instruments on Sailing Ships. Flyer. 2016.
Ten Thousand Breakfasts. Flyer. 2016.
Early 20th-Century Boatbuilding and Shipwrecks: A Journey from New England to North Carolina. Flyer. 2016.
Outer Banks Shipwrecks. Flyer. 2016.
Volunteer Cookbook. Booklet. 2016.

Multimedia Projects

Facebook Volunteer Page. 2015, 2016.

Outreach Materials

Teacher Resource Guide. Materials packet. CD PowerPoint presentation. 2014, 2015, 2016.
GOAM Stickers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Rack Cards. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Annual Calendars. 2014, 2015, 2016.

NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM, SOUTHPORT

Periodicals, Calendars, Newsletters

Mullet Wrapper. Monthly newsletter. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Summer Calendar. Brochure. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Fall Calendar. Brochure. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Winter/Spring Calendar. Brochure. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Summer/Fall Calendar. Brochure. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Children's Summer Program Calendar. Brochure. 2014, 2015, 2016.
The MariTimes, The Magazine of the NC Maritime Museums. Winter/Spring 2015.
The MariTimes, The Magazine of the NC Maritime Museums. Summer/Fall 2015.
The MariTimes, The Magazine of the NC Maritime Museums. Winter/Spring 2016.
The MariTimes, The Magazine of the NC Maritime Museums. Summer/Fall 2016.

Leaflets, Rack Cards, Catalogs, Booklets, Brochures, Flyers, Posters

Mystery Dinner Theater. Program. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
A Victorian Christmas. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Spring into History: Sunset History Cruise (four). Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Fall into History. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Historical Bicycle Tours. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Southport Wooden Boat Show. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Halloween Ghost Ship. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Sunset History Cruise. Map. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Summer Children's Programs. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Maritime Valentine. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Park Day. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Girl Scout Maritime Day. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Walk on Wednesday. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Annual NC Maritime Museum at Southport Golf Classic. Posters. Flyers. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Scavenger Hunt: Preschool/Third Grade. Activity sheet. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Scavenger Hunt: Fourth/Twelfth Grade. Activity sheet. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Colonial Chores. Education handouts. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Spinning and Weaving Terminology. Education handouts. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Pirate Puzzles. Education handouts. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Pirate Flag Terminology. Education handouts. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Flags of the Civil War. Education handouts. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Civil War Activity Booklet. Education handouts. 2014, 2015, 2016.
Gyotaku: History of Fisheries Poetry. Education handouts. 2014, 2015, 2016.

Multimedia Projects

Along the Colonial Cape Fear. 2015, 2016.

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORIC SITES AND PROPERTIES

The Bennett Place Courier, quarterly newsletter: Spring 2014, Summer 2014, Fall 2014, Summer 2015, Fall 2015, Spring 2016, Summer 2016, Fall 2016 and Winter 2016.
Brunswick Belle, Brunswick Town quarterly newsletter, Fall 2014.
The Fort Dobbs Gazette, quarterly newsletter, 2014 to 2016.
From Cradle to Grave: Walking in Thomas Wolfe's Shoes, a walking tour guide (Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 2015).
From the Trenches, Bentonville quarterly newsletter, 2014 to 2016.
Gold Leaf, newsletter: Fall 2014, Spring 2015, Fall 2015, Spring 2016.
In a Deadly Fashion: Mourning in the 1800s by Julia Rogers. Published in the fall 2014 Remembrance issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine.
The Ledger, Newsletter of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, vol. 17 no.2 (Fall 2014), vol. 18 no. 1 (Spring 2015), vol. 18 no. 2 (Fall 2015), vol. 19 no. 1 (Spring 2016).
The Orator, Aycock Birthplace Newsletter: Fall/Winter 2014, Spring/Summer 2015, Fall/Winter 2015, Spring/Summer 2016.
Palmer Quarterly, newsletter: Fall 2015, Winter 2015, Spring 2016, Summer 2016.
The Powder Magazine, quarterly newsletter: July 2014, October 2014, January 2015, April 2015, July 2015, October 2015, January 2016, and April 2016.
The Regulator, Alamance Battleground tri-annual newsletter, 2014 to 2016.
The Young Hickory News, President James K. Polk bimonthly newsletter, 2014 to 2016.

APPENDIX 6

COMPLETE LIST OF EXHIBITS

TRYON PALACE

Duffy Gallery, History Center

Cedars in the Pine (traveling exhibit)

Hugh Morton (artist show)

Rebuilding Tryon Palace (in-house exhibit)

Needle Arts in New Bern (featuring work of two local needle art organizations)

North Carolina and the Great War (Dept. of Cultural Resources traveling exhibit supplemented with local artifacts)

Celebrating Tryon Palace (in-house exhibit for Commission's 70th Anniversary)

Child's Play (in-house exhibit on toys)

Pins and Needles: A Twin Rivers Quilters Guild Exhibition

K-12 Student Art Show (Craven Arts Council)

Gardens of North Carolina (in-house exhibit featuring gardens of historic sites)

Small Orientation Theatre, History Center

The Tuscarora World and New Bern in Maps, 1590-1800

Crown of Life: 3000 Years of Christ Church

George Street

Exhibit Cases, History Center

Oddities from the Attic, Pepsi Collection Highlights, Mumfest, Passion for the Palace, Tryon Palace Commemoratives, 2015 New Acquisitions, 2016 New Acquisitions

DIVISION OF ARCHIVES AND RECORDS

STATE ARCHIVES OF NORTH CAROLINA

13th Amendment to the United States Constitution (January 31, 2015) at Museum of History's African American Cultural Heritage Celebration

"*Newsboys*" (August 31, 2015) at Raleigh Times restaurant

It's Revolutionary exhibit at Brunswick Town (February 19-20, 2016), Tryon Palace (June 4, 2016), and Historic Halifax (June 18, 2016)

"*To Preserve the Blessings of Liberty*" at the General Assembly (April 25-26, 2016) and DNCR Western Office (May 3-June 29, 2016)

Treasures of the Archives: Stories from the State Archives (October 23, 2015-July 30, 2016) at Museum of History

OUTER BANKS HISTORY CENTER

An Eye for Art, A Heat for History: A Celebration of the Outer Banks History Center's 25th Anniversary (March-December 2014)

A Heritage of Heroes: The Coast Guard in North Carolina (March-December 2015)

Explore Your Outer Banks Parks: Celebrating a Century of the National Park Service (March-December 2016)

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORY MUSEUMS

NORTH CAROLINA MUSEUM OF HISTORY

Changing Exhibits

Formed, Fired, and Finished: Art Pottery from the James-Farmer Collection—closed August 3, 2014

Watergate: Political Scandal & the Presidency—closed August 10, 2014

Carolina Bluegrass: Breakdowns and Revivals—August 29, 2014–May 17, 2015

Starring North Carolina!—November 15, 2014–September 7, 2015

North Carolina State Highway Patrol: Service, Safety, Sacrifice—January 31, 2015–August 2, 2015

Stagville: Black & White—closed February 1, 2015

Rural Revival: Photographs of Home and Preservation of Place—February 20, 2015–September 27, 2015

Hey America!: Eastern North Carolina and the Birth of Funk—June 6, 2015–February 28, 2016

A Thousand Words: Photographs by Vietnam Veterans—September 24, 2015–June 5, 2016

Treasures of Carolina: Stories from the State Archives—opened October 24, 2015

Southern Impressions: Paintings from the James-Farmer Collection—opened December 11, 2015

Made Especially for You by Willie Kay—opened January 16, 2016

Los Jets: Playing for the American Dream—opened April 1, 2016

Continuing Exhibits

A Call to Arms: North Carolina Military History Gallery

David Marshall "Carbine" Williams

Greetings from North Carolina—closed September 23, 2015

History in Every Direction: Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Discovery Gallery

Legends of Racing

1920s Drugstore

North Carolina and the Civil War: The Bitter End, 1864–1865

North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame

The Story of North Carolina

Traveling Exhibits

Cedars in the Pines: The Lebanese in North Carolina—closed August 31, 2014

North Carolina Opera—September 10, 2015–January 3, 2016

North Carolina's Favorite Son: Billy Graham and His Remarkable Journey of Faith—
opened November 6, 2015

First Folio! The Book That Gave Us Shakespeare—May 7–30, 2016

State Parks Centennial—opened June 18, 2016

MOUNTAIN GATEWAY MUSEUM AND HERITAGE CENTER, OLD FORT

Continuing Exhibits

The Spirit of the Mountains: Moonshine and Appalachian Life

Remedies from the Past: Folk Medicine in Western North Carolina

Mountain Cabin Life (ca. 1880)

Davidson's Fort

Toys of Yesteryear

Let There Be Light!

Cobbling

Morgan Cabin (ca. 1880s log cabin from McDowell County)

Stepp Cabin (ca. 1860s log cabin from McDowell County)

Traveling Exhibits

Spaniards in Appalachia: The Story of Joara and Fort San Juan (on loan from Exploring
Joara Foundation)

Getting Up Spirit: School Integration in Western North Carolina

It's Electrifying! (on loan from NC Museum of History)

Feeding the Social Fire: Slow-cooked Culture through North Carolina Barbecue (on loan
from Mountain Heritage Center at Western Carolina University)

So Great the Devastation: The Flood of 1916 (on loan for May 2016 from Archives
& History)

MUSEUM OF THE ALBEMARLE, ELIZABETH CITY

Changing Exhibits

Polar Express—2014, 2015

Steeped in Time: Tea and Traditions—2014

North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame, Regional Inductees—2014

Al Norte al Norte: Latino Life in North Carolina—2014

Across Three Centuries: Art from the Edwin T. and Diana D. Hardison Collection—2014

The River Bridge—2014

I Do! Weddings in the Albemarle, 1831–2015—2015

After Appomattox: North Carolina Civil War Monuments—2015

Louis C. Tiffany: Art and Innovation—2015

Discover the Time Train—2015

Prams on Parade—2016

The Road to the Promised Land: Martin Luther King Jr. and the Civil Rights Movement—2016)

Elizabeth City State University: A Legacy of Excellence and Resilience—2016

Albemarle Profile: Major General [Hawthorne L.] “Peet” Proctor—2016

Yard of the Month—2016

Traveling Exhibits

Flying Kites with Delia—2016)

Steeped in Time: Tea and Traditions—2014–2016

Memorable Sands: Segregated Beaches of NENC and SEVA—2014–2016

Posts from the Coast—2014–2016

Continuing Exhibits

Our Story: Life in the Albemarle

North Carolina Shad Boat

MUSEUM OF THE CAPE FEAR HISTORICAL COMPLEX, FAYETTEVILLE

Changing Exhibits

Hallowe'en at the Poe House—September 30–November 2, 2014; September 29–November 1, 2015

Christmas at the Poe House—November 25, 2014–January 4, 2015; November 24, 2015–January 10, 2016

The 1789 North Carolina Ratification Convention in Fayetteville—November 1–December 14, 2014

Parlor to Parlor: Funeral Traditions of the Cape Fear—opened May 6, 2016

Continuing Exhibits

Arsenal Park

1897 Poe House

A History of Southeastern North Carolina

Traveling Exhibits

Stagville: Black & White—April 16–December 6, 2015

Off-Site Exhibit

Museum developed an exhibit of Civil War artifacts and items from its teaching collection to enhance exhibit *Romare Bearden: Beat of a Different Drummer* at the Arts Center of Fayetteville and Cumberland County, January 22–March 5, 2016

NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM SYSTEM

NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM, BEAUFORT

Continuing Exhibits

North Carolina Working Watercraft
Whales and Whaling: Sperm Whale Skeleton
The Menhaden Fisheries of North Carolina
Recreational Fishing in North Carolina
North Carolina's Coastal Environments
What's the Catch
. . . and Throw Away the Oars
The Sea Shall Not Have Them
Soldiers of Surf and Storm
Commercial Fishing
Blackbeard's Queen Anne's Revenge
Surfing the Right Coast: A History of North Carolina Surfing
Those D--- Little Red and Yellow Airplanes: North Carolina's Civil Air Patrol in World War II and After
Working Down East: Vernacular Boat Models by Local Boatbuilders

Changing Exhibits

Otway Burns and War of 1812

NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM, SOUTHPORT

Continuing Exhibits

Native Americans of the Southern North Carolina Coast
Pirates: Brethren of the Coast
Along the Colonial Cape Fear
The City of Houston: An American Time Capsule
Southport Commercial Fishing: Pogies, Pilots & Shrimp
USS Dolphin Periscope
Hurricanes Strike the Lower Cape Fear
The Manara Boat Model Collection
Civil War Blockade Running Navigation
SS John D. Gill and the Lower Cape Fear Ship Builders of World War II
Lighthouses, Keepers & the Life-Saving Service
The Quarantine Station (diorama)

GRAVEYARD OF THE ATLANTIC MUSEUM, HATTERAS

Continuing Exhibits

Hook, Line, and Hatteras: Sportfishing on the Outer Banks

USS Monitor

USS Alligator

Artifacts from the Carroll A. Deering

U-boats Offshore

German Enigma Encryption Machine

Col. Billy Mitchell Demonstrates Aerial Bombing Off Cape Hatteras

The ca. 1850 First Order Fresnel Lens from the First Cape Hatteras Lighthouse

Flags Over Hatteras: The Civil War Comes to Hatteras

Scenic Byways: Ships Ashore

War of 1812 and USRS Cutter Mercury

Artifacts from Blackbeard's Flagship Queen Anne's Revenge

Dive Into History

Titanic Telegram

The Sea Shall Not Have Them: Lifesaving on the North Carolina Outer Banks

TRAVELING EXHIBITS PRODUCED BY THE NORTH CAROLINA MARITIME MUSEUM SYSTEM

Web Library, Morehead City

Sun, Sea, and Sailing: Photographs and Memorabilia of Morehead City Tourism in the Late 1930s

Various Boat Shows

Traveling Boat and Display Panel (Six times June 2014–2016)

APPENDIX 7

CIVIL WAR SESQUICENTENNIAL SYMPOSIA AGENDAS

CONTESTED PAST: MEMORIES AND LEGACIES OF THE CIVIL WAR

North Carolina Museum of History, May 20, 2011

Race and Reunion: Has Civil War Memory United or Divided America?

David Blight, Yale University—Keynote Address

Novelists Untangling the Webs of the Civil War

David Madden, Black Mountain

An Occasion for Retrospective Reconsideration: Reflections on Civil War Scholarship, Historical Memory and Public Commemoration, 1960 to the Present

Shannon SanCartier, University of North Carolina at Wilmington

“The Whirr of the Wheel Became a Song to Us”: Collective Memory and Individual Identity in Postbellum Narratives of Homespun Cloth

Elizabeth C. King, North Carolina Office of Archives and History

Public Memory in the South: The Role of the United Daughters of the Confederacy in Salisbury, North Carolina

Erica St. Lawrence, North Carolina State University

Arms for Art, and Other Shenanigans: The Curious Case of a Marble Bust of

John C. Calhoun

John Coffey, North Carolina Museum of Art

“More Memorials to their Dead than any Kingdom or Commonwealth”: Confederate Soldier Monuments in North Carolina

Tom Vincent, North Carolina Office of Archives and History

Set in Stone: North Carolina’s Adaptation of the Lost Cause

Chris Meekins, North Carolina Office of Archives and History

Competing Memories: Prisons in the North and the South during the Civil War

James Gillispie, Sampson Community College

Loyal Deserters: The Memory of Desertion and Dissent in Piedmont North Carolina

Adam H. Domby, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Guerrilla Warfare in Western North Carolina: The Expression and Repression of Communal Memory, Past and Present

John Inscoe, University of Georgia

The Legacy of the War, We Suppose: Suicide in Civil War Era North Carolina

David Silkenat, North Dakota State University

“A People without Monuments is a People without Heroes”: Remembering the Civil War in Appalachian North Carolina

Michael Hardy, Crossnore

Killing the Klansman, Remembering the General: The Opposing Memories of Bryan Grimes

Leonard Lanier, Louisiana State University

Risky Remembrances: African American Accounts of the Civil War and Reconstruction

John Haley, University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Albion Tourgee, Thomas Dixon, and Memory of Reconstruction

Mark Elliott, University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Claiming Union in the Age of Reconciliation: Southern Claims from the Shenandoah Valley, 1883-1914
Jaime Martinez, University of North Carolina at Pembroke
“Such a Monarchical or Tyrannical Government”: Southern Unionists and the New Confederate World
Barton Myers, Texas Tech University

LAY MY BURDEN DOWN: FREEDOM AND LEGACIES OF THE CIVIL WAR

Wake Forest University
Winston-Salem State University
Old Salem Museums & Gardens, Winston-Salem, North Carolina
October 17-18, 2013

African Americans in Salem
Cheryl Harry, Old Salem
Harriet Jacobs Room
Anthony Parent, Wake Forest University
For Light and Liberty: African Descent Spies of the Rebellion
Hari Jones, African American Civil War Museum—Keynote Address
Freedom
Ira Berlin, University of Maryland—Opening Address
Freedmen’s Post-War Search for Family
Heather Williams, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Political Views of Slaves
Susan O’Donovan, University of Memphis
Visions of Freedom and Civilization: The African American Quest for Autonomy during Military Occupation in North Carolina
Judkin Browning, Appalachian State University
Forgotten Southerners: North Carolina’s Free People of Color during the Civil War
Warren Milteer, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
“No Snug Berth”: Abraham Lincoln, the Stanly Family, and North Carolina Unionism
David Gerleman, Papers of Abraham Lincoln
More than a “Mixture of Roaring Polemics and Plodding Statistics”: Reassessing Hinton Rowan Helper and *The Impending Crisis of the South*
Evan Rothera, Pennsylvania State University
The Men of the 102nd United States Colored Troops
Sharon Roger Hepburn, Radford University
“Welcome Brothers!”: The 1865 Union Prisoner-of-War Exchange in North Carolina
Chris Fonvielle, University of North Carolina at Wilmington
“It is a Sentiment and Not a Conviction”: The Southern Baptist Convention and Its Legacy of Racial Hierarchy in the Late Nineteenth Century
Virginia Hicks, Wake Forest University
The Imperial Agenda of the African Methodist Episcopal Church: Re-Defining African American Religious Identity, 1880-1917
Jessica Lockhart, Wake Forest University
“From One Blood”: Berea College’s Commitment to Equal Education for Black and White Students, 1850-1920
Hutton Baird, Wake Forest University

Poem for the Occasion

Maya Angelou, Wake Forest University

Women Refugees in the Civil War

Thavolia Glymph, Duke University—Keynote Address

Abraham Galloway, Lincoln, and the Emancipation Proclamation

David Cecelski, Durham

New South Atlanta

William A. Link, University of Florida

Closing Discussion

WHAT A CRUEL THING IS WAR: SACRIFICE AND LEGACIES OF THE CIVIL WAR

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

North Carolina Maritime Museum at Southport

February 27-28, 2015

“They Also Sacrificed”: The Tedium and Impact of the Union Naval Blockade

Craig Symonds, U.S. Naval Academy—Keynote Address

Native Sons in Blue: A Quantitative Analysis of North Carolina’s United States Colored

Troops War Dead

Jessica A. Bandel, North Carolina Office of Archives and History

The Days of Chickamauga Renewed: Defeat, Organizational Culture, and the Battle of

Bentonville, March 19, 1865

William H. Brown, North Carolina Office of Archives and History

Remembering Sacrifice, Claiming Citizenship

Susanna Lee, North Carolina State University

“A New Heaven and a New Earth”: The Postwar Legacy of Anti-Confederate Sentiment

in North Carolina

Brian Fennessy, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Between War and Peace: Making, Meaning, and Memories of the Civil War’s Close

James Broomall, University of North Florida

Ernest Dollar, City of Raleigh Museum

“Unadulterated Lincolnism”: The Confederate Military’s Imprisonment of R. J. Graves
for Alleged Treason

Sean Scott, Christopher Newport University

Lincoln, Johnson, and North Carolina’s Restoration to the Union

William C. Harris, North Carolina State University

Surviving Confederate Widowhood in the Post-Civil War South

Jennifer Gross, Jacksonville State University

North Carolina’s Civil War Refugee Crisis

David Silkenat, University of Edinburgh

Sacrifices of the Confederate Navy: The North Carolina-Built Ironclads

Andrew Duppstadt, State Historic Sites

Jim McKee, Brunswick Town/Ft. Anderson

Chris Grimes, Mariner’s Museum

Closing Remarks

James Leutze, University of North Carolina at Wilmington

APPENDIX 8

CIVIL WAR SESQUICENTENNIAL EVENTS

TRYON PALACE HISTORIC SITES AND GARDENS

- Living History: Confederate Life in New Bern, Mar. 12-13, 2011
New Bern Academy Museum Reopening as New Bern Civil War Museum, Nov. 12-13, 2011
The Battle of New Bern: The 150th Anniversary, Mar. 10-11, 2012
Life in an Occupied Town: A Look at Occupation through the Eyes of Local Residents,
Nov. 17-18, 2012
Richard K. Lore Annual Lecture: Kevin Duffus, "The Lost Light," Nov. 18, 2012
Civil War Weekend: Keepers of the Town, Mar. 9-10, 2013
Crafts from the Past, North Carolina History Center, Activity Classroom
D.H. Hill in 1862: A Critical North Carolina General in the Army of Northern
Virginia, with Douglas Baton as Confederate General Daniel Harvey Hill
A Soldier's Ball, Doug and Terri Batson as Confederate General D.H. Hill and his Wife
Isabella, "I Will Not Submit to the Swindle": General D.H. Hill in North Carolina in 1863
Union Soldiers' Encampment, Palace South Lawn
Special Opening of the New Bern Academy Museum
New Bern Occupied: Dixon and Stanly Houses
The Lincolns: An Intimate Portrait, Paul Switzer and Alma Gibbons, Waystation, Mar. 17,
2013
James City and the Participation of Colored Troops in New Bern, Nov. 16-17, 2013
Family Divided: The War and the Stanly Family, Mar. 15-16, 2014
New Bern's Hospitals, Nov. 15-16, 2014
The End in Sight: New Bern at the Conclusion of the War, Mar. 14-15, 2015
The Long Road Ahead: New Bern during Reconstruction, Nov. 14-15, 2015

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM

- Civil War Transportation, Rail Days, June 9-10, 2012
"Virginia Autumn Special," train excursion to Appomattox, Va., Nov. 3, 2012
Lincoln Funeral Train and Leviathan Locomotive, Aug. 28-30, 2015

STATE ARCHIVES OF NORTH CAROLINA

- Second Mondays Lecture Series, Archives & History Building Auditorium
Confederate Major General William Henry Chase Whiting and Fort Fisher,
Lori Sanderlin, North Carolina Maritime Museum at Southport, Feb. 9, 2015
Sherman's March and the Occupation of Raleigh, William H. Brown, State Archives,
May 11, 2015
Reconstruction in North Carolina, A. Christopher Meekins, State Archives, Aug. 10,
2015
Soldiers' Artificial Limbs, Ansley Wegner, Research Branch, Nov. 9, 2015
Documenting the War: Civil War Resources from the North Carolina State Archives,
North Carolina Museum of History, online resource: First Wednesday of each
month, Jan. 2011-June 2015

Bennett Place

Tar Heels: Soldiers of the Old North State, Mar. 26-27, 2011

Civil War Park Day, a national work day for volunteers in a cooperative effort with the Civil War Trust, Apr. 2, 2011; Apr. 7, 2012; Apr., 6, 2013; Apr. 5, 2014; Apr. 4, 2015

Surrender: The End of the American Civil War, Apr. 16-17, 2011, featuring demonstrations of the five major surrenders of the Civil War: Appomattox, Va.; Bennett Place, N.C.; Citronelle, Ala.; New Orleans, La.; and Doaksville, Oklahoma Territory

Confederate Memorial Day, May 20, 2011

Military Through the Ages: Memorial Day Remembrance, May 28, 2011

Textiles and Tar Heels of North Carolina, July 9, 2011

Union Occupation of the Carolinas, July 16-17, 2011

Road to Secession, Oct. 8-9, 2011, featuring military encampment, enlistment of civilian recruits, political speeches, and patriotic music

Christmas in the Carolinas during the Civil War, Dec. 10-11, 2011

Joining The Southern Cause, May 12-13, 2012, highlighting Lorenzo Bennett, the Bennett family's oldest son, who enlisted on May 12, 1862, in the Twenty-Seventh North Carolina

Life on the Home Front in Piedmont North Carolina, Sept. 22-23, 2012, featuring program on farm life activities such as tending to gardens and fields, cooking, and handicrafts

Emancipation Event, Feb. 23-24, 2013, highlighting how the Emancipation Proclamation affected enslaved and free populations

Tar Heel Farmers Market and Fair, Sept. 28-29, 2013; Sept. 20-21, 2014

Many Roads to Surrender, Apr. 26-27, 2014

Military through the Ages, May 24-25, 2014

Sesquicentennial Program with invitation-only opening reception for new visitor center exhibits, Apr. 17-18, 2015

Church Service with period-style outdoor worship at McMannen United Methodist Church, Apr. 19, 2015

Bus Tour, Raleigh to Greensboro tour of sites associated with surrender, Apr. 20, 2015

Civil War School Days, Apr. 21-22, 2015

Sesquicentennial Anniversary Weekend, Apr. 25-26, 2015

Civil War School of the Soldier, Sept. 19-20, 2015

A Soldiers Return Home, featuring rededication of the Unity Monument, Oct 10-11, 2015

Christmas Candlelight Program, Dec. 11, 2015

Christmas in the Piedmont, Dec. 12, 2015

Bentonville Battlefield

The Union Dissolved: Mustering Soldiers off to War, Mar. 19-20, 2011

Civil War Park Day, a national work day for volunteers in a cooperative effort with the Civil War Trust, Apr. 2, 2011; Apr. 7, 2012; Apr., 6, 2013; Apr. 5, 2014; Apr. 4, 2015

Camp Life: Musket, Drill, and Artillery Demonstrations, June 11 and Aug. 27, 2011

"Johnny has Gone for a Soldier": The Southern Homefront in the First Years of the Civil War, Oct. 1, 2011; Oct. 20, 2012

Civil War Christmas: Holiday Open House, Dec. 3, 2011
 “War So Terrible”: Infantry, Artillery, Medical Demonstration and Night Hospital Program, Mar. 17-18, 2012
 Civil War Camp Life, June 9, 2012
 From Slave to Soldiers: North Carolina African Americans in the Civil War, July 17, 2012
 Civil War Christmas Holiday Open House featuring Co. D, 27th North Carolina reenactors depicting life for soldiers on furlough, Dec. 1, 2012
 “One Continuous Fire of Destruction”: Civil War Artillery with depiction of battery of cannon fire and dedication of new Union monument, Mar. 16-17, 2013
 A Day in the Life of a Civil War Soldier, with reenactors, artillery and musket demonstrations, June 8, 2013
 Civil War Camp Life, Aug. 10, 2013
 Civil War Symposium: North Carolina 1865, with lectures at Johnston Community College by Ed Bearss, Mark Bradley, Eric Whittenburg, Chris Fonvielle, Wade Sokolosky and Bert Dunkerly, and guided bus tours of the battlefield led by Ed Bearss and Mark Bradley, Sept. 14-15, 2013
 Fall Festival and Living History, Oct. 19, 2013
 Civil War Christmas, Dec. 7, 2013
 “The Hard Hand of War”: The Common North Carolina Soldier During the Latter Part of the Civil War, Mar. 15-16, 2014
 A Day in the Life of a Civil War Soldier, June 14, 2014
 Civil War Artillery and Infantry, Aug. 23, 2014
 Fall Festival and Living History and “War So Terrible,” Oct. 25, 2014
 Civil War Christmas, Dec. 6, 2014
 150th Anniversary Battle of Bentonville Reenactment, Mar. 21-22, 2015
 A Day in the Life of a Civil War Soldier, June 13, 2015
 Fall Festival and Living History. Oct. 3, 2015
 Civil War Christmas, Dec. 5, 2015

Brunswick Town / Fort Anderson

“Jumping the Gun”: The January 1861 Captures of Forts Caswell and Johnston, Jan. 18, 2011
 146th Anniversary of the Fall of Fort Anderson, Feb. 19-20, 2011
 Park Day: National workday for volunteers in a cooperative effort with the Civil War Preservation Trust, Apr. 2, 2011; Mar. 31, 2012; Apr. 6, 2013; Apr. 5, 2014; and Mar. 28, 2015
 Musical Stories of the Blockade, with depiction of Captain Roberts by John Golden, Aug. 13, 2011
 Look Toward the Earth: The Archaeology of Fort Anderson, with presenters Chris Fonvielle, Mark Wilde-Ramsing, John Mintz, Paul Shivers, and Jim McKee, Feb. 6, 2012
 Preparing the Defenses: 147th Anniversary of the Fall of Fort Anderson, Feb. 18-19, 2012
 Civil War Heritage Days, Apr. 16-18, 2012
 Engineering the Defenses: The Construction of Fort Anderson and Other Fortifications of the Cape Fear, Aug. 16-18, 2012
 Sacrifice at Home: 148th Anniversary of the Fall of Fort Anderson, Feb. 16-17, 2013
 Civil War Heritage Days, Mar. 20-22, 2013
 From Fort St. Philip to Fort Anderson, July 13, 2013

Mine Games: Torpedo Warfare in the Cape Fear River, Aug. 10, 2013, and Aug. 9, 2014
The Navy Way and Sacrifice at Home: 149th Anniversary of the Fall of Fort Anderson,
Feb. 15-16, 2014
Diabolical Contrivances and Dirty Tricks, May 10, 2014
Civil War Heritage Days, May 21-23, 2014
Closing the River: Last Stands on the West Bank: 150th Anniversary of the Fall of Fort
Anderson, Feb. 14-15, 2015
Civil War Heritage Days, Apr. 2015

CSS Neuse

Scuttling of the CSS *Neuse*, Mar. 12, 2011
Textiles during the Civil War, June 11, 2011
After Appomattox: North Carolina Civil War Monuments, presentation by Doug Butler,
July 9, 2011
Women's Role in the Civil War and Social, Aug., 13, 2011
The Uniform: A Look at the Uniform of the Confederate Navy and Marines, Nov. 19-20, 2011
Wood, Iron, and Time: Fifty Years of Evolving Preservation of Maritime Artifacts,
May 19, 2012
The Troops Come Marching, June 9, 2012
The Other Voices: African Americans' Role in the Civil War, July 14, 2012
"They Fought Like Demons": Women Soldiers of the Civil War, presentation by Lauren
Cook, Aug. 11, 2012
Fire and Metal: The Role of the Blacksmith during the War, Nov. 17-18, 2012
Soft Opening of the CSS *Neuse* Civil War Interpretive Center, July 18, 2013
Home Front Holidays, Dec. 7, 2013
Deck the Halls Christmas Program, Dec. 14, 2013
150th Anniversary of the Capture and Destruction of the USS *Underwriter*, Feb. 8, 2014
150th Launching of the CSS *Neuse*, April 22, 2014
Life on the Homefront: Civilians during the War, June 14, 2014
Thirteenth Amendment visit to the CSS *Neuse* Civil War Interpretive Center, June 21, 2014
Weapons of the Civil War, July 12, 2014
Surgery and Medicine in the Civil War, Aug. 9, 2014
Home for the Holidays, Dec. 13, 2014
Emancipation Proclamation: Freedom Coming, Freedom for All, Dec. 18, 2014
150th Anniversary of the Battle of Wyse Folk and the Scuttling of the CSS *Neuse*, Mar. 7, 2015
Haversack Saturday Workshop, Apr., 11, 2015
Celebrate the Fourth, July 4, 2015
Shipbuilding Saturday, Oct. 17, 2015
Book Signing, with Wade Sokolosky, Oct. 31, 2015
Christmas Customs during the Civil War, Dec., 12, 2015

Charlotte Hawkins Brown

Thirteenth Amendment Display, June 13, 2014

Duke Homestead

Red Strings: Union Sentiment in Piedmont North Carolina, Feb. 26, 2011
Genealogy Workshop: Discover Your Civil War Ancestor, Feb. 25, 2012

Soldier's Walk Home: New Bern to Durham, featuring reenactor Phillip Brown,
May 11-23, 2015

Fort Fisher

Glory Enough for All: 146th Anniversary of the Battle of Fort Fisher, Jan. 15, 2011

Escape from the Cape Fear Region, Feb. 26, 2011

"Be a Tourist in Your Own Hometown" Day, Mar. 6, 2011; Mar. 4, 2012; Mar. 3, 2013

Civil War Preservation Trust "Park Day," Apr. 2, 2011; Apr. 1, 2012; Apr. 6, 2013; Apr. 5,
2014; and Mar. 28, 2015

Storms of Shot and Shell: Civil War Artillery Program, June 11, 2011

Exploring Local Literature: Recent Works of Fort Fisher History, July 9, 2011

Sounds of Fort Fisher: Nineteenth Century Music and Artillery, Aug. 13, 2011

Friends of Fort Fisher Christmas Open House, Dec. 6, 2011; Dec. 4, 2012; Dec. 10, 2013;
and Dec. 9, 2014

The Lights of the Great Armada: 147th Anniversary of the Battle of Fort Fisher, Jan. 21-22, 2012

Confederate Memorial Day/UDC Program, May 12, 2012; May 11, 2013; May 10, 2014;
and May 9, 2015

Our State Magazine Civil War Weekend, June 2, 2012

Model Military: Visualizing History in Scale, June 9, 2012; June 8, 2013

Yellow Fever, 1862: Wilmington, Fort Fisher, and Civil War Medicine, July 14, 2012

Spies, Secrets, and Codes, Aug. 11, 2012

Fort Fisher in History and Today, Sept. 30, 2012; Sept. 29, 2013; Sept. 28, 2014; and
Sept. 27, 2015

Sheppard's Battery: Confederates Defending the Left Flank, 148th Anniversary Program,
Jan. 19, 2013

Signals and Codes: Kure Beach's Ocean Front Park Grand Opening, Apr. 26, 2013

The Modern Greece and Underwater Archaeology, July 13, 2013

Information Technology: Communications in the Civil War, Aug. 10, 2013

Always Near the Front, with Instruments and Tourniquets, 149th Anniversary Program,
Jan. 18, 2014

National Medal of Honor Commemoration Program, Mar. 22, 2014

Town Ball and Signal Flags, Junior Reserves Programs, June 20, 2014

Deadly Showers of Cast Iron: Artillery at Fort Fisher, June 28, 2014

Hidden Beneath the Sands: Fort Fisher Archaeology and Beat the Heat Lecture Series,
July 26, 2014

"The Most Terrible Storm of Iron and Lead" Artillery Program, Sept. 27, 2014

"We Kept Our Courage Up" 150th First Attack Anniversary Program, Dec. 6, 2014

"Nor Shall Your Glory Be Forgotten": 150th Anniversary of the Battle of Fort Fisher,
Jan. 17-18, 2015

School of the Soldier/Garrison Life Program, June 27, 2015

Friends of Fort Fisher Christmas Open House, Dec. 8, 2015

Historic Bath

A Woman's Place was in the Home: Learning About Life Through Civil War Letters,
Apr. 16, 2011

"The Red Badge of Courage," Film Screening, June 16, 2011

Civil War Past Times Day Camp, July 13-14, 2011

“Blood and War at My Doorstep”: Some North Carolina Women during the Civil War,
lecture by Brenda McKean, Nov. 22, 2012

Historic Edenton

Artillery Program, Confederate Edenton Bell Battery, Dec. 9-10, 2011; Dec. 14-15, 2012;
and Dec. 13-14, 2013

Harriet Jacobs Symposium commemorating the 200th Anniversary of her birth and in conjunction with the 150th anniversary of the Emancipation Proclamation, Feb. 11-12, 2013

Historic Halifax

Halifax and the Maritime Underground Railroad Dedication, with dedication of wayside exhibits and tours, June 11, 2011

Historic Stagville

Lecture Series: Christ Unchained: African American Slaves and the Civil War Era,
Dan Fountain, Mar. 20, 2011

Lecture Series: Politics and the Civil War, focusing on the influence of slaveholders on the war, Oct. 21, 2012

Lecture Series: Was Slavery the Issue of the Civil War? Oct. 20, 2013

Stagville and the Civil War, focusing on the Cameron family, May 17, 2014

Thirteenth Amendment Display, June 14, 2014

Lecture Series: Historical Revisionism and the Civil War, Oct. 19, 2014

Thorpe Memorial Lecture on Reconstruction, Mar. 1, 2015

Freedom 150, May 30, 2015

House in the Horseshoe

Mining and Minerals from the Deep River Coal Fields, Feb. 9, 2013

Somerset Place

The Impact and Implication of the Civil War from the Enslaved Person's Perspective:

Forced to Aid My Enemies Cause, Dorothy Spruill Redford, Jan. 15, 2011

The Civil War and Its Aftermath in Washington County, Harry Thompson, Sept. 10, 2011

Surgery and Medicine during the American Civil War, Yusuf Sleeby, May 5, 2012

The “Beehive”, A Safe Haven during the Civil War, focusing on the Burwell School in Creswell, Oct. 27, 2012

Waves of Freedom: The Emancipation Proclamation, Michelle Lanier, Feb. 23, 2013

Civil War Medical Practices, George and Kelly Lassiter, Oct. 19, 2013

Juneteenth and “Freedom Coming, Freedom for All,” focusing on Thirteenth Amendment, Earl I James, June 6, 2014

The Lincolns: An Intimate Portrait, featuring Paul Switzer and Alma Gibbons at Creswell High School, Nov. 8, 2014

Music and Literature of the Civil War Era, featuring interpreters and music historian Simon Spaulding, May 16, 2015

State Capitol

Andrew Johnson's Life in North Carolina, Dan Carter, Dec. 1, 2008
 The Battle Before the War: North Carolina's Secession Debates, May 20, 2011
 Quilt Lecture, Sept. 10, 2011
 Raleigh Under Siege, April 1865, Ernest Dollar, Mar. 12, 2012
 Twenty-Sixth North Carolina Band in concert, May 5, 2012
 Home Front Civil War Days, June 9, 2012
 Zebulon Vance, the Man, the Myth, the Governor, 150th anniversary of Vance's election,
 Aug. 6, 2012
 Tar Heel Perspectives: Letters to North Carolina's Civil War Governors, Jan. 28, 2013
 Lighthouse Lens Mystery, Kevin Duffus, Apr. 20, 2013
 Book signing, Candy Dahl and Connie Porter, Oct. 5, 2013
 Raleigh Occupied, featuring actors depicting Governors William Graham and
 David Swain, Confederate supporter Aunt Abby House, Union Signal Corps Officer
 George Round and freed slave Ellick Moore, Apr. 12, 2014, and May 9, 2015
 Monuments, Memory and Meaning: Civil War Memorials on Union, Square, Sept. 27, 2014
 "With All Our Rights:" North Carolina's First African American Legislators, Feb. 27-28, 2015
 High Crimes and Misdemeanors: The Trial of Governor Holden, Sept. 19, 2015
 Thirteenth Amendment: Commemorating North Carolina's Ratification, Dec. 4, 2015

Vance Birthplace

Call To Arms! Twenty-Sixth North Carolina Regiment encampment, June 11-12, 2011
 "Zeb Vance: A Heritage Day Play," performed by Southern Appalachian Repertory
 Theater, Aug. 13, 2011
 Citizen's Militia Muster, Sept. 24-25, 2011
 The Trial of Tom Dooley, Sharyn McCrumb, Nov. 5, 2011
 "Journey of August King" Film Screening, June 2, 2012
 "Cold Mountain" Film Screening, June 16, 2012
 The Civil War in North Carolina as Portrayed in Fiction, Aug. 4, 2012
 Civil War Reenactment, August 11-12, 2012; July 12-13, 2014; and June 13-14, 2015
 North Carolina Troops before Gettysburg, May 18-19, 2013
 Thirteenth Amendment Display, June 12, 2014
 Civil War in the North Carolina Mountains, Michael Hardy, June 29, 2013
 "Behind the Big House" focusing on the Vance family and slavery, July 20, 2013
 Music of the Common Soldier, June 14, 2014
 French Broad Ramble, bicycle ride featuring the Civil War Trail markers in French Broad
 Valley, July 25, 2015
 Exhibition Opening, invitation-only, May 13, 2016
 Exhibition Opening, public, May 21, 2016

DIVISION OF STATE HISTORY MUSEUMS

North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh

Memory and Myth: The Civil War in Fiction and Film, David Sachsman, Oct. 7, 2012
 The Untold Civil War: Exploring the Human Side of War, James I. Robertson, Jr., Nov. 4, 2012
 Battle Hymns: The Power and Popularity of Music in the Civil War, Christian L. McWhirter,
 Apr. 28, 2013

The Sinking of the CSS *Albemarle*, Chris Fonvielle, Oct. 11, 2014
Legacies of Appomattox: Lee's Surrender in History and Memory, Elizabeth R. Varon,
Mar. 3, 2015
Confederate Goliath: The Battle of Fort Fisher, Rod Gragg, Jan. 10, 2015
The Battle of Bentonville and Its Lost Confederate Soldiers, Derek S. Brown, Mar. 14, 2015
Bennett Place and the End of the Civil War, Mark Bradley, Apr. 11, 2015
Civil War Archaeology of the Lower Cape Fear, Thomas Beaman Jr., August 12, 2015

North Carolina Maritime Museum at Beaufort

Exhibition, *Watched by Sound and Sea: Occupied Beaufort, 1862*, opened Sept. 2011

North Carolina Maritime Museum at Southport

Occupation of Beaufort, reenactors, Mar. 24-25, 2012
Exhibition, *Blockade Running: A Necessary Evil*, opened Sept. 2013

Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum

Exhibit opening, *Flags Over Hatteras*, focusing on the Hatteras Campaign and the loss of
Forts Hatteras and Clark, and descendants reunion, Aug. 28-29, 2011
Civil War conference featuring James McPherson, Craig Symonds, Ed Bearss, Hari Jones,
and Patricia Click, and living history program at the Cape Hatteras Lighthouse,
April 27-29, 2012

North Carolina Symphony

"Freedom": James Westwater's "The Eternal Struggle," featuring large-format photographs
set to the music of Aaron Copland; "When Johnny Comes Marching Home," by Roy
Harris; "The Wound-Dresser," by John Adams; Copland's "Lincoln Portrait"; and
"Symphony No. 2" by Charles Ives, Feb. 21, 2013, in Fayetteville, and Feb. 22-23, 2013,
in Raleigh

APPENDIX 9

HIGHWAY HISTORICAL MARKERS ERECTED DURING SESQUICENTENNIAL

B-71 FREEDMEN'S COLONY

The first refugee slave community in N.C. Est. in 1863 by Union troops. It operated until 1867 on land nearby, extending S.

Airport Road in Manteo
—Dedicated Feb. 21, 2014—

C-84 FIRST NORTH CAROLINA COLORED VOLUNTEERS

State's first regiment of black Union soldiers rallied here on July 24, 1863. In 1864, designated 35th U.S. Colored Troops.

Hancock Street at New Street in New Bern
—Dedicated November 9, 2013—

I-88 LEWIS LEARY 1835-1859

Free black abolitionist & conspirator in 1859 with John Brown in attack on U.S. arsenal at Harpers Ferry. Killed in assault. Lived in Fayetteville.

NC 210 (Murchison Road) in Fayetteville
—Dedicated Feb. 24, 2011—

I-92 ROCKFISH FACTORY

Largest textile mill in antebellum N.C. Opened 1839 by Charles Peter Mallett. Destroyed 1865 by Sherman's army. It stood 120 yards S.E.

NC 59 in Hope Mills—Approved April 2015

D-27 BATTLE OF FORKS ROAD

Fought, Feb. 20-21, 1865, between U.S. Colored Troops and Confederates. Last engagement before the fall of Wilmington. Earthworks 300 yds. N.E.

Seventeenth Street at Independence Boulevard in Wilmington
—Dedicated June 19, 2015—

D-111 UNITED STATES
COLORED TROOPS

Black soldiers & white officers in Union army, 1863-1865. About 500 involved in Wilmington campaign buried here.

US 17 Business (Market Street) between 20th and 21st Streets in Wilmington
—Dedicated June 2, 2011—

D-112 PARKER ROBBINS
1834-1917

Civil War cavalryman. Among highest ranking North Carolinians in the United States Colored Troops. Legislator, 1868-70. Grave ½ mile west.

US 117 (Monk Street) at NC 903 (Main Street) in Magnolia
—Dedicated Jan. 16, 2012—

D-113 MODERN GREECE

Blockade runner. Ran aground and sank 400 yds. E., June 1862. Its salvage 1962 led state to open an underwater archaeology office.

US 421 (Fort Fisher Boulevard) in Kure Beach
—Dedicated Feb. 19, 2013—

D-114 ABRAHAM GALLOWAY
1837-1870

Former slave. Freedom fighter; Union recruiter and spy; legislator. Led a delegation that met President Lincoln, 1864. Lived one block east.

Third Street at Brunswick Street in Wilmington
—Dedicated Oct. 3, 2014—

APPENDIX 10

CIVIL WAR SESQUICENTENNIAL SPEAKERS BUREAU

Staff members offered organizations across the state a host of lectures to commemorate the sesquicentennial.

<u>Speaker</u>	<u>Topic</u>
Debbi Blake	Rose Greenhow, Southern Rights Activist Civil War Research in the North Carolina State Archives
Jeff Bockert	North Carolina Uniforms and Equipment during the Civil War Confederate Strongholds: Blockade Running in Nassau and Bermuda
William H. Brown	The Battle of Bentonville, March 19-22, 1865 The Development of North Carolina Militia, Home Guard, and Reserves
Andrew Dupstadt	Excitement Comes to Kinston: The USS Underwriter Expedition and the Crew of the CSS <i>Neuse</i> The Confederate Navy and Marine Corps in North Carolina
Keith Hardison	The Civil War Sesquicentennial in North Carolina North Carolina's Civil War State Historic Sites
Michael Hill	The Civil War Sesquicentennial in North Carolina Doubly Tragic: The Case of Lieutenant William Preston Mangum
Donna Kelly	"Where Home Used to Be": The Civil War's Impact on Women in North Carolina
Michelle Lanier	A War with Many Voices: An Exploration of Diverse and Inclusive Commemoration African American Memory and the Civil War
Chris Meekins	"Three Times a Traitor": The Curious Story of Mayor Isaiah Respass The Murder of Thaddeus Cox: A Tale Re-Told
LeRae Umfleet	Women on the Homefront during the Civil War Women and Mourning in Nineteenth Century North Carolina
Ansley Wegner	Phantom Pain: The North Carolina Artificial Limbs Program for Confederate Veterans

APPENDIX 11

LEGISLATION RELATING TO MONUMENTS

The Department of Natural and Cultural Resources' Interpretation of the Session Law 2015-170:

1. These restrictions on “objects of remembrance” apply equally to local governments. However, the North Carolina Historical Commission’s (NCHC) authority only applies to State government and State property, so local governments and other parties do not need approval from the NCHC unless the “object of remembrance:” (1) is owned by the State, or (2) is located on State property.
2. After these legislative changes, the NCHC no longer has authority to authorize the permanent removal of “objects of remembrance” from State property. Requests for permanent removal should go directly to the General Assembly.
3. “Objects of remembrance” located on public property can be permanently or temporarily relocated, but only if the requirements in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 100-2.1 are met. However, there are no statutory limitations placed on alteration of an “object of remembrance.”
4. The NCHC must consider requests involving:
 - a. The acceptance of a monument, memorial, and “work of art” before it becomes State property.
 - b. The placement of a monument, memorial, and “work of art” on State property.
 - c. The temporary relocation or permanent relocation of “objects of remembrance” owned by the State or located on State property.
 - d. Although there are no restrictions on alterations specific to “objects of remembrance,” the NCHC must approve any alteration to a monument, memorial, or “work of art” owned by the State.
 - e. The removal, relocation, or alteration of “works of art,” which are not subject to the same limitations applicable to “objects of remembrance” under N.C. Gen. Stat. § 100-2.1(b).
5. “Objects of remembrance” do not include the following:
 - a. Monuments or memorials that do not commemorate an event, a person, or military service that is a part of North Carolina’s history.
 - b. Educational exhibits in schools, museums or art galleries; abstract or artistic depictions; scientific or technical displays; or other exhibitions that are not primarily commemorative in nature.
 - c. Displays that are temporary in character.
6. The following are specifically excepted from the legislation, and their removal, relocation, or alteration does not need approval from the NCHC:

- a. Highway markers set up by the Department of Transportation.
 - b. An “object of remembrance” owned by a private party that is located on public property and that is the subject of a legal agreement governing the removal or relocation of the object.
 - c. An “object of remembrance” for which a building inspector or similar official has determined poses a threat to public safety due to an unsafe or dangerous condition.
- 7. Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 100-7, an agency or institution may determine the placement of portraits of officials, officers, or employees of the State in the offices or buildings of the agency or institution with which such individuals are or have been connected.
 - 8. The NCHC does not have to approve the acceptance of funds to commemorate a person for educational, health, charitable, or other useful work by State agencies or institutions.
 - 9. In cemeteries on State lands, signs, fencing, grave markers, monuments, and tombstones are also governed by N.C. Gen. Stat. § 70-21, which requires a family member or other interested person to obtain approval from the State agency responsible for the property.

APPENDIX 12

DEPARTMENTAL AFFILIATES

The Department recognizes thirty-one affiliate institutions. Affiliate institutions are those partner institutions that are either administratively located in the Department (with the Department managing the gubernatorial board appointees), receive regular pass-through state grant funds managed by the Department, or have parts of their infrastructure owned or otherwise provided by the state and managed through an MOA/MOU (Memorandum of Agreement/Memorandum of Understanding) with another agency and the Department—or any combination of the previous situations. There are two major types of affiliates: State Preservation Commissions and Natural Heritage Trust Fund Program Sites.

The North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame – The North Carolina Museum of History is the host organization and houses the North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame, a private, nonprofit with its own board of directors.

The Lost Colony – The longest running symphonic, outdoor drama in the United States. Managed by the Roanoke Island Historical Association (founded in 1932) and recognized by statute as being under the patronage of the state, it receives pass-through appropriations and the Secretary of Natural and Cultural Resources has representation on the board (the Deputy Secretary for Archives and History). Created by Pulitzer Prize-winning playwright Paul Green, “The Lost Colony” tells the story of the first English colony in the New World and initial interactions with Native Americans.

The Vagabond Theatre Company – On June 17, 1961, the Flat Rock Playhouse in Flat Rock was named the state theater of North Carolina. The venue is home to the Vagabond Players, the oldest Equity acting troupe in the state, formed in 1937 in New York by Robroy Farquhar. In 1940, the Vagabond Players made their way south. In 1952, the Players purchased a lot in Flat Rock and began staging plays under a tent. The current playhouse, built in 1956, seats 500 people. The State Theatre at Flat Rock was designed, in part, to support the tourism industry of the mountain region. The state owns a portion of the property under management by the theatre and the governor appoints members to its board with the appointments being administratively managed by the Department. Until 2013, this theatre received pass-through appropriations.

Oakwood Cemetery (Raleigh) – The state provides \$2500 annually for maintenance of North Carolina’s Confederate burials.

Currituck Lighthouse – The state owns a portion of this property; there is an MOA with Outer Banks Conservationists to manage the property.

Hemlock Bluffs Nature Preserve – A joint project between the state parks system and the Town of Cary, the preserve covers approximately 140 acres. The state owns ninety-seven acres, known as Hemlock Bluffs State Natural Area. The Town of Cary owns approximately forty-two acres and leases the state’s land for management. The preserve protects a population of Eastern Hemlocks and other vegetation more typically found farther west. The onsite Stevens Nature Center, located on Cary’s portion of the preserve, provides the preserve’s core visitor facilities. The preserve has approximately three miles of hiking trails.

Lea Island – An undeveloped barrier island in Pender County with no road access, which provides high quality nesting habitat for waterbirds and sea turtles. It is leased by the Division of Parks and Recreation to the Audubon Society, which manages the property.

STATE PRESERVATION COMMISSIONS

Four independent, partner preservation commissions are state entities but not state agencies. Members are appointed by the governor and the Secretary of Natural and Cultural Resources or a designee serves on each commission. The commissions work to preserve some of the state's historically significant communities on behalf of the state through the collection, management, and interpretation of structures and artifacts and through related programming. They do not receive regular state appropriations although, historically, they have received state grants, special pass-through appropriations, and repair and renovation funds, although not in recent years. The commissions should not be confused with local government-sponsored historic preservation commissions, which set preservation regulations at the local level.

Historic Murfreesboro Commission – Manages ten historic homes and three museums in conjunction with the Historic Murfreesboro Association, a private nonprofit support group to the commission.

Historic Edenton Commission – Manages the home of Penelope Barker, leader of the women's protest against British taxation prior to the Revolutionary War; collaborates with the Historic Edenton State Historic Site, the Iredell House Association, and the Cupola House Association in joint programming, tours, etc. concerning the history of the Albemarle region. It should not be confused with the Edenton Historic Preservation Commission, a local government body.

Historic Hillsborough Commission – Manages the Burwell School Historic Site, telling the story of the academy movement in the state, women's nineteenth century education, and the life of Elizabeth Keckley, freed slave who became dressmaker to the wives of political leaders, confidante of Mrs. Abraham Lincoln, and a leader among the newly freed slaves. It works closely with the Hillsborough Historic Alliance. It should not be confused with the Hillsborough Historic District Preservation Commission, which is a local government body.

Historic Bath Commission – Now acts as a support group and advisory body for the Historic Bath State Historic Site.

NATURAL HERITAGE TRUST FUND PROGRAM SITES

There are twenty Natural Heritage Trust Fund Program Sites. The Natural Heritage Trust Fund Grant Program sought to preserve land of natural heritage significance and historical/cultural significance. Funds were granted to the then Department of Cultural Resources to purchase on behalf of the state historically/culturally significant properties. The Department then entered into agreements with local organizations to manage the properties, usually as parts of local ongoing preservation/education activities, at no cost to the state. The State Historic Preservation Office manages the relationships with these affiliate sites and monitors the properties for preservation/conservation easements.

- Wilson Creek Visitor/Education Center** – State owns approximately six acres beneath and beside the Education Center, a local history and natural heritage facility, leased for nominal rent to Caldwell County at no cost to state.
- Bunker Hill Covered Bridge** – State owns approximately forty-five acres around the last remaining original covered bridge in the state, which is maintained by the Catawba County Historical Association through an MOA at no cost to state.
- Averasboro Civil War Battlefield** -- State owns approximately 267 acres in fee simple and approximately 426 acres in conservation easements in Cumberland and Harnett Counties. Site of one of the last major battles of the Civil War and the prelude to the Battle of Bentonville in the spring of 1865, it is managed by the private, nonprofit Averasboro Battlefield Commission at no cost to state.
- Island Farm** – State owns four acres alongside the center of the private, nonprofit historic site in Manteo, managed by the Outer Banks Conservationists, which lies alongside the last farm on the Outer Banks dating to the 1840s.
- Hunting Creek Archaeological Site** – Prehistoric Native American Archaeological Site in Davie County, an archaeological reserve of approximately eighteen acres; monitored by the Office of State Archaeology.
- Leigh Farm** – State owns fifty and one-half acre antebellum farm with slave cabins and outbuildings on the National Register on edge of Durham and Orange Counties with a MOA with Durham County to manage at nominal rent at no cost to state.
- Bethabara** – State owns thirty-five and one-half acres (one of the three original North Carolina Moravian town sites), a National Historic Landmark, which is managed as a city park by Winston-Salem at no cost to state. Includes restored 1788 church, archaeological ruins, visitor's center, reconstructed village, French/Indian war fort, colonial/medicinal gardens, mill site and twenty miles of nature trails with wildlife observation areas.
- Bethania** – State owns approximately 169 acres containing the historic farming landscape showing unique medieval land-use patterns, a National Historic Landmark, managed through an MOA as a town park by the town of Bethania at no cost to state. Also designated as a state nature preserve.
- Old Salem** – State owns the building at 901 South Marshall Street, Winston-Salem, designated as a welcome center for Old Salem Historic Sites and Gardens at nominal rent and no cost to state.
- Roanoke Canal** – State owns eight acres (approximately five acres subject to sanitary sewer easement) in Halifax County, managed by the Roanoke Canal Commission, a private nonprofit organization, at no cost to the state, part of the Roanoke Canal Museum and Trails, which tells the story of one of North Carolina's earliest internal improvements/transportation projects.
- Carl Sandburg National Historic Site** – State owns twenty-two acres of buffer land in Henderson County around the National Park Service site, maintained by the National Park Service at no cost to the state.
- Kinston Civil War Battlefield** – State owns conservation easement on approximately three acres of land at the intersection of US 258 and US 70 upon which the Civil War Battle of Kinston was fought. It is maintained through an easement held by the Historical Preservation Group.
- Overmountain Victory Trail** – (Part of the National Historic Trail System that crosses into several states) State owns conservation easements on 1,488 acres in McDowell County, which tells the story of the backcountry Patriots who mustered to fight the British during

the Revolutionary War's Southern Campaign. Through an MOA the Conservation Trust for North Carolina monitors the land for the state at no cost.

Cedar Grove – State owns four acres of buffer land alongside the National Register listed, 1831 Federal/Greek Revival style brick home in Huntersville, which sits beside the county greenway and neighborhood park. Preservation covenants on the home are also owned by the state as conservation easements on approximately sixteen adjoining acres, protecting the watershed of adjacent McDowell Creek. The Torrence Family were early leaders of the Carolina backcountry, providing Revolutionary soldiers, elected officials, merchants, and planters. The preservation covenants and the conservation easements are monitored by Historic Charlotte, Inc., at no cost to the state.

Roanoke Breastworks -- The state owns 269 acres in Northampton County preserving the Civil War breastworks and trenches built to defend the railroad where it crossed the Roanoke River. The Wilmington and Weldon Railroad was the lifeline of Lee's Army of Northern Virginia toward the end of the war. The land is maintained by the Nature Conservancy through an MOA at no cost to the state.

Newbold-White House – The state owns approximately fifty-three acres of buffer land directly behind and south of the house in Perquimans County. One of the oldest homes still standing in North Carolina, the 1730s brick Quaker homestead serves as a house museum, interpreting the role played by the earliest Quaker settlers in the state. The land is monitored by the Perquimans County Restoration Association at no cost to the state.

Alexander's Ford (Bradley Nature Preserve) – The state owns forty-eight acres and conservation easements on an additional 114.52 acres in Polk County to preserve a portion of the Overmountain Victory Trail and a Patriot encampment related to the Battle of Kings Mountain, as well as a prehistoric Cherokee site. The area is operated as the Bradley Nature Preserve, a public recreational facility managed by Polk County at no cost to the state.

Valle Crucis – The state owns approximately thirty-six acres fee simple and conservation easements on 101 acres (multiple tracts) within the Valle Crucis National Register District in Watauga County, covering fields overlooking the Episcopal Conference Center, site of the 1840s-era first Episcopal Monastic Order established in the United States. Also included is a preservation agreement and façade easement on the Mast General Store. The easements are monitored by the Blue Ridge Conservancy at no cost to the state.

Contentnea Creek Archaeological Site – The state owns conservation easements on 63.13 acres in Wilson County owned by the Archaeological Conservancy (a national, nonprofit dedicated to protecting archaeological lands) to protect a significant and intact Native American site spanning from the Early Archaic period through the eighteenth century. The site also protects the Contentnea Creek watershed and associated habitats.

Donnaha Archaeological Site – The state owns ten acres in Yadkin County to protect the Native American archaeological site. The site is leased to Wake Forest University at a nominal cost with the university responsible for maintaining site and road access at no cost to state.

APPENDIX 13

THE NATURAL HERITAGE TRUST FUND GRANT PROGRAM

The Natural Heritage Trust Fund Grant Program seeks to preserve land of natural heritage significance and historical/cultural significance. During the biennium funds were granted to the then Department of Cultural Resources to purchase property on behalf of the state to preserve historically/culturally significant properties. The department then entered into agreements with local organizations to manage the properties, usually as part of local ongoing preservation/education activities, at no cost to the state. The State Historic Preservation Office manages the relationships with these affiliate sites and monitors the properties for preservation/conservation easements. The twenty sites follow:

Wilson Creek Visitor/Education Center Caldwell County – The state owns approximately six acres beneath and beside the Education Center, a local history and natural heritage facility, leased for nominal rent to Caldwell County at no cost to state.

Bunker Hill Covered Bridge – The state owns approximately forty-five acres around the state's last remaining original covered bridge, which is maintained by the Catawba County Historical Association through a memorandum of agreement at no cost to state.

Averasboro Civil War Battlefield - The state owns approximately 267 acres in fee simple and approximately 426 acres in conservation easements in Cumberland and Harnett Counties. The property was site of one of the last major battles of the Civil War, the prelude to the Battle of Bentonville in the spring of 1865, and is managed by the private nonprofit Averasboro Battlefield Commission at no cost to state.

Island Farm – The state owns four acres alongside the center of the private nonprofit historic site in Manteo, which is managed by Outer Banks Conservationists and which lies alongside the last farm on the Outer Banks dating to the 1840s.

Hunting Creek Archaeological Site – A prehistoric Native American archaeological site in Davie County, the site is an archaeological reserve of approximately eighteen acres; it is monitored by the Office of State Archaeology.

Leigh Farm- The state owns fifty-acre antebellum farm with slave cabins and outbuildings on the National Register on edge of Durham and Orange Counties with a memorandum of agreement with Durham County to manage the property at nominal rent and at no cost to state.

Bethabara- The state owns thirty-five and one-half acres (one of the three original North Carolina Moravian town sites), a National Historic Landmark, which is managed as a city park by Winston-Salem at no cost to state. The site includes a restored 1788 church, archaeological ruins, visitor's center, reconstructed village, French/Indian war fort, colonial/medicinal gardens, mill site and twenty miles of nature trails with wildlife observation areas.

Bethania- The state owns approximately 169 acres containing the historic farming landscape showing unique medieval land-use patterns, a National Historic Landmark also designated as a state nature preserve, managed through a memorandum of agreement as a town park by the town of Bethania at no cost to state.

Old Salem – The state owns the building at 901 South Marshall Street in Winston-Salem, designated as a welcome center for Old Salem Historic Sites and Gardens at nominal rent and no cost to state.

Roanoke Canal – The state owns eight acres (approximately five acres subject to sanitary sewer easement) in Halifax County, managed by the Roanoke Canal Commission, a private non-profit organization, at no cost to the state. The property is part of the Roanoke Canal Museum and Trails, which tells the story of one of North Carolina's earliest internal improvements/transportation projects.

Carl Sandburg National Historic Site – The state owns twenty-two acres of buffer land in Henderson County around the Sandburg House, maintained by the National Park Service at no cost to the state.

Kinston Civil War Battlefield – The state owns a conservation easement on approximately three acres of land at the intersection of Hwy 258 and US 70, upon which the Civil War Battle of Kinston was fought, and the property is maintained through an easement held by the Historical Preservation Group.

Overmountain Victory Trail – (Part of the National Historic Trail System that crosses into several states) The state owns conservation easements on 1,488 acres in McDowell County, property which tells the story of the backcountry patriots who mustered to fight the British during the Revolutionary War's Southern Campaign. The state entered a memorandum of agreement with the Conservation Trust for North Carolina, which monitors the land for the state at no cost.

Cedar Grove – The state owns four acres of buffer land alongside the National Register-listed, 1831 Federal/Greek Revival style brick home in Huntersville, which sits beside the county greenway and neighborhood park. Preservation covenants on the home are owned by the state as conservation easements on approximately sixteen adjoining acres, protecting the watershed of McDowell Creek. Torrence Family members were early leaders of the Carolina backcountry, providing Revolutionary soldiers, elected officials, merchants and planters. The preservation covenants and the conservation easements are monitored by Historic Charlotte, Inc. at no cost to the state.

Roanoke Breastworks- The state owns 269 acres in Northampton County preserving the Civil War breastworks and trenches built to defend the Weldon Railroad where it crossed the Roanoke River. (The Wilmington and Weldon Railroad was the lifeline of Lee's Army of Northern Virginia toward the end of the war.) The land is maintained by the Nature Conservancy through a memorandum of agreement no cost to the state.

Newbold-White House – The state owns approximately fifty-three acres of buffer land directly behind and south of the house in Perquimans County. One of the oldest homes still standing in North Carolina, the 1730s brick Quaker homestead serves as a house museum, telling the important role played by the earliest Quaker settlers to the state. The land is monitored by the Perquimans County Restoration Association at no cost to the state.

Alexander's Ford (Bradley Nature Preserve) – The state owns forty-eight acres and conservation easements on an additional 114.53 acres in Polk County to preserve a portion of the Overmountain Victory Trail and a Patriot encampment related to the Battle of Kings Mountain, as well as a prehistoric Cherokee site. The area, also a state nature preserve, is operated as the Bradley Nature Preserve, a public recreational facility managed by Polk County at no cost to the state.

Valle Crucis – The state owns approximately thirty-six acres fee simple and conservation easements on 101 acres (multiple tracts) within the Valle Crucis National Register District in Watauga County, covering fields overlooked by the Episcopal Conference Center, site of the 1840s-era first Episcopal Monastic Order ever established in the United States. Also included is a preservation agreement and façade easement on the Mast General Store. The easements are monitored by the Blue Ridge Conservancy at no cost to the state.

Contentnea Creek Archaeological Site – The state owns conservation easements on 63.13 acres owned by the Archaeological Conservancy, a national nonprofit organization, with the objective of protecting a significant and intact Native American site spanning from the Early Archaic period through the eighteenth century in Wilson County. The property also protects the Contentnea Creek watershed and associated habitats.

Donnaha Archaeological Site – The state owns ten acres in Yadkin County to protect the Native American archaeological site. The property is leased to Wake Forest University for a nominal cost with the university responsible for maintaining site and road access at no cost to state.